DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 175 974	UD 019 738
TITLE	The Social and Economic Status of the Black Population in the United States: An Historical View, 1790-1978. Current Population Reports, Special Studies, Series P-23, No. 80.
INSTITUTION	Bureau of the Census (DOC), Suitland, Md. Population Div.
PUB DATE	[79]
NOTE	270p.; For related documents, see ED 067 431, ED 080 638, ED 094 077, and UD 015 409
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Black Achievement; Black Education; Black Employment; *Black History; Black Housing; Black Population Trends; Black Power; *Census Figures; *Comparative Statistics; *Demography; *Economic Change; Political Influences; *Social Change

ABSTRACT

This report presents an historical review of changes in the demographic, social, and economic characteristics of the black population in the United States. The study focuses on changes which have occurred in population distritution, income levels, labor force, employment, education, family composition, mortality, fertility, housing, voting, public officeholding, armed forces personnel, and living conditions among blacks between 1790 and 1978. Most of the data are from the Bureau of the Census, with additional statistics from other Federal agencies and from private sources. Numerous tables, graphs, and charts illustrate the comparative data used in the review. (Author/EB)

****

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

****

ED175974

AUG 2 8 1979

Current
Population
Reports

Special Studies
Series P-23
No. 80

The Social and Economic Status of the
BLACK POPULATION
in the United States: An Historical View, 1790-1978

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

UD019738

U.S. Department of Commerce
Juanita M. Kreps, Secretary
Courtenay M. Slater,
Chief Economist

BUREAU OF THE CENSUS
Manuel D. Plotkin,
Director

BUREAU OF THE CENSUS
Manuel D. Plotkin, Director
Robert L. Hagan, Deputy Director
Daniel B. Levine, Associate Director
for Demographic Fields

POPULATION DIVISION
Meyer Zitter, Chief

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

United States. Bureau of the Census.
The social and economic status of the Black population in the United States, 1790-1978.

(Current population reports : Special studies : Series P-23 ; no. 80)
1. Afro-Americans—Economic conditions—Statistics.
2. Afro-Americans—Social conditions—Statistics.
I. Title. II. Series: United States. Bureau of the Census. Current population reports : Special studies : Series P-23 ; no. 80.
HA203.A218 no. 80 [E185.8] 312'.0973s 79-607000
[301.45'19'6073]

In this report, all data taken from sources covered by copyright have been used by permission. Appendix A includes the copyright notices for materials used in the tables and text. Permission to use material protected by copyright must be obtained directly from the copyright holder.

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

Stock Number 003-024-01659-1

Acknowledgments

This report was planned and prepared in the Population Division under the primary direction of **Nampeo D. R. McKenney**, Chief, Ethnic and Racial Statistics Staffs; it was coordinated by **Dwight L. Johnson** with the assistance of **Gloria J. Porter**, Racial Statistics Staff. Major professional responsibilities also were shared by **Virginia H. Williams** and **Patricia A. Johnson**. Statistical assistance was provided by **June Cowles** and **Julia Carroll**.

Professional and editorial assistance was provided by **Karen M. Mills** of Population Division. Many persons within Population Division made contributions to the preparation of this report, in particular, **Karen A. Crook**, **Maurice Moore**, **Martin O'Connell**, **Nancy L. Sweet**, and **Olga V. Fonville**. The assistance of **Tecora B. Jimason**, **Angela M. Britt**, **Annise L. Chapmon**, and other members of the Racial Statistics Staff in the clerical operations is greatly appreciated.

Diana Harley, with the assistance of several other staff members of the Statistical Methods Division, conducted the sampling review of the report.

Many individuals within the Publications Services Division and **Vivian J. Brown** of Population Division made significant contributions in the areas of publication planning and design, editorial review, composition, and printing procurement.

We wish to express our special gratitude to **Harvey Hamel** and **Barbara Job** of the Bureau of Labor Statistics who made contributions to the chapter on labor force. Also, we are grateful to the personnel of the National Center for Health Statistics (Department of Health, Education, and Welfare), Defense Department, Joint Center for Political Studies, and other organizations who willingly provided data and their expertise in the preparation of this report.

Contents

Page

Acknowledgments III

Figure 1. Regions of the United States VI

Introduction IX

Part One — Historical Trends: 1790 to 1975 1

- **I. Population: Growth, Distribution, and Composition** 3
- **II. Income** 19
- **III. Labor Force, Employment, and Business Ownership** 55
- **IV. Education** 83
- **V. Family** 97
- **VI. Health: Mortality and Fertility** 113
- **VII. Housing** 133
- **VIII. Voting, Elected Officials, and Armed Forces** 143

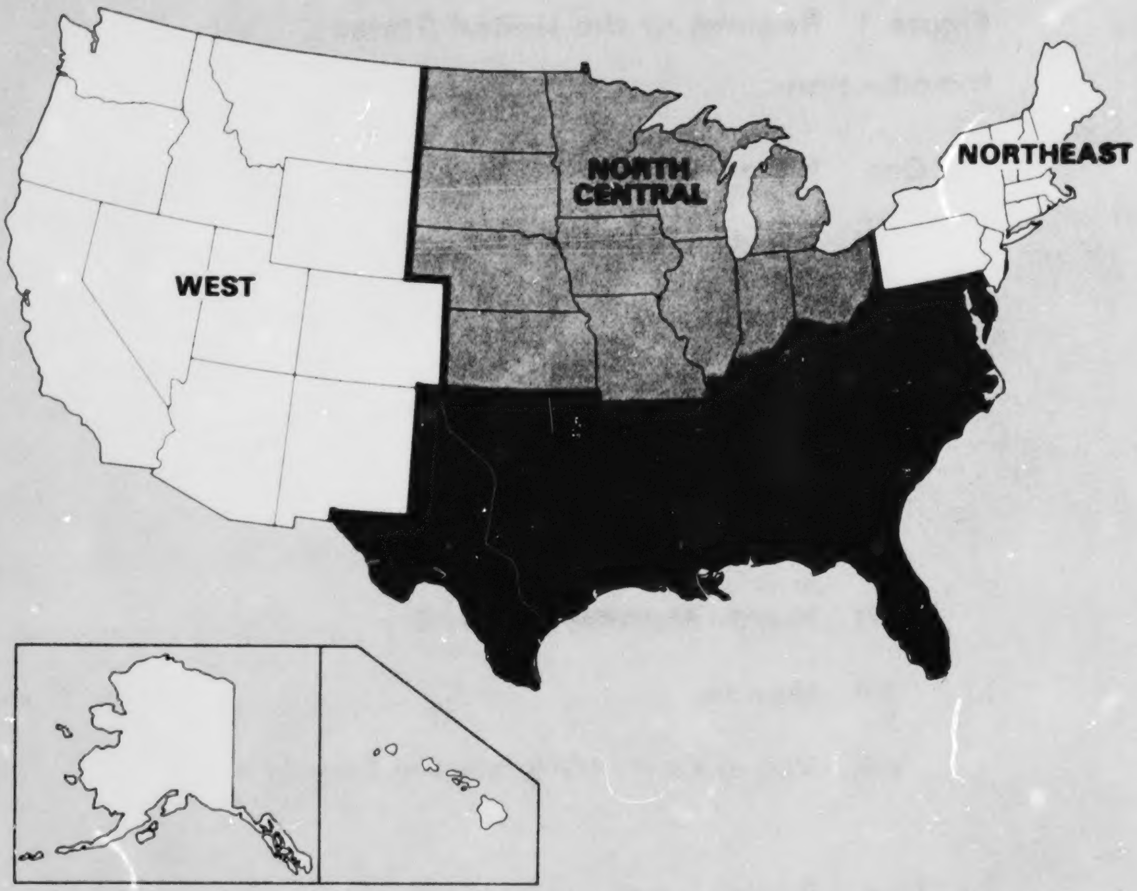
Part Two — Recent Trends: 1975 to 1978 163

- **IX. Social Characteristics** 165
- **X. Economic Characteristics** 181

Appendixes 221

- **A. References for Tables and Text** 223
- **B. Definitions and Explanations** . . . . [illegible]
- **C. Source and Reliability of the Data** 259

FIGURE 1.
Regions of the United States



Source: Bureau of the Census

NOTE

The term "Black and other races" describes persons of all races other than White and generally is used whenever data for Blacks alone are not available over the period of time shown. Statistics for the national population of Black and other races usually reflect the condition of the Black population, since about 90 percent of the population of Black and other races is Black.

In the past the Census Bureau has designated a head of household to serve as the central reference person for the collection and tabulation of data for each member of the household (or family). However, the trend toward recognition of equal status and roles for adult family members makes the term "head" less relevant in the analysis of household and family data. As a result, the Bureau is currently developing new techniques for the enumeration and presentation of data which will eliminate the concept "head." Although the data in this report are based on the concept "head," methodology for future Census Bureau reports will reflect a gradual movement away from this traditional practice.

Part One – Historical Trends: 1790 to 1975

I. Population: Growth, Distribution, and Composition

II. Income

III. Labor Force, Employment, and Business Ownership

IV. Education

V. Family

VI. Health: Mortality and Fertility

VII. Housing

VIII. Voting, Elected Officials, and Armed Forces

Part Two – Recent Trends: 1975 to 1978

IX. Social Characteristics

X. Economic Characteristics

Appendixes

APP

Introduction

This report presents an historical view of changes in the demographic, social, and economic characteristics of the Black population in the United States. The historical profile is the distinguishing feature of this report, which is the ninth in the series on Black Americans. The study focuses on changes which have occurred in population distribution, income levels, labor force, employment, education, family composition, mortality, fertility, housing, voting, public officeholding, Armed Forces personnel, and other major aspects of life.

Most of the data presented in this report are from the Bureau of the Census with the decennial censuses and Current Population Surveys as the primary sources. In addition, statistics are presented from other Federal agencies and from private sources. The study assembles in one report data which have been published previously in many different volumes; in order to achieve historical comparability, some of the census statistics have been adjusted from those previously published. Still other data from the Census Bureau and other Federal and private agencies were specially tabulated or prepared for inclusion in this report.

The report is divided into two parts: Part One features historical trends covering the period from 1790 to 1975; Part Two covers recent trends from 1975 to 1978.

Each of the eight chapters in Part One contains a descriptive discussion of the major changes relating to a particular aspect of life for the Black population. The key years selected for data presentation in Part One, which covers a 185-year span, were 1790, 1870, 1890, 1910, 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975. However, consistency in the years shown was difficult to achieve because of the unavailability of the data. Statistics for some subjects, such as income, have become available only within the past three to four decades and, therefore, are shown for different years and for a much shorter time period. In general, the earliest available data for each topic are included in the chapters.

The most current information available has been presented in Part Two of the report.

A view of the characteristics of the Black population in the 18th and 19th centuries is provided by census statistics supplemented by historical accounts. These data sources reveal that during most of the 1700's and 1800's, the prevalence of slavery was a major influence on the historical development of Black Americans. In the first census of 1790, about 757,000 persons were reported as Black. Seventy years later, just prior to the Emancipation Proclamation, the 1860 census showed the Black population had grown almost sixfold to 4.4 million. This large increase was due to the importation of slaves and high fertility levels. In each census during the pre-Civil War period, 86 percent or more of the Blacks were slaves. In addition, both the 1790 and 1860 censuses showed that 9 of every 10 Blacks lived in the South.

The last 30 years of the 19th century (the Reconstruction Period) brought unprecedented numbers of Blacks into public office in both the U.S. Congress and State governments of the South. Following the Civil War, the growth rate of the Black population turned downward.

In 1890, census results indicated that most Blacks lived in rural areas and continued to live in the South. Moreover, illiteracy was widespread, as only a small number of Blacks received formal educational training. At this time, the majority of Black men were agricultural workers, while Black women were employed primarily in domestic and personal service occupations.

Modest improvements in the living conditions of Black Americans began to take place during the latter part of the 19th century and continued into the 20th century, when profound changes occurred. Developments and events such as the transformation of the Nation from an agricultural to an industrialized one, the Depression, the World Wars, the Korean and Vietnam wars, Federal government programs, the migration of Blacks from the South to the North, civil rights movements, and voter-education programs have all had an impact upon the socioeconomic status of Black Americans in the 20th century.

In the early decades of the 20th century, the overwhelming majority of Blacks continued to live in the South, although relatively large numbers (a net outmigration of 749,000) left the South during the 1920's. During the early part of this century, the growth rate for the Black population showed a general downward movement, with only a few interruptions, as a result of general declines in fertility levels.

Progress was made in education, health, and employment in the beginning decades of the 20th century. Illiteracy was reduced substantially as a consequence of increased availability of schooling; between 1890 and 1910, the illiteracy rate dropped from 61 to 33 percent. Health conditions improved and important gains were made in life expectancy for Blacks, especially in the decade between 1909-11 and 1919-21 when life expectancy at birth increased 13 years for Black males and over 9 years for Black females.

The 1930 census showed that 5.5 million Blacks were in the labor force. The labor force had experienced some growth since the 1890 census, primarily as a result of a national population increase and the expansion of unskilled jobs during and immediately after World War I. The occupational distribution for Blacks from the 1930 census reflected substantial declines in agricultural employment and the movement of Blacks out of the Southern agricultural areas to unskilled factory jobs in the North. In 1930, however, 37 percent of Blacks were still working in farming and related occupations.

In contrast to the gains mentioned above, for the first three decades of this century, the advances made in political representation during the Reconstruction Period were almost obliterated.

The Great Depression substantially diminished some of the gains made in the first three decades of the 20th century. For example, during the 1930's, the growth of the Black labor force was severely curtailed.

The 1940's marked the beginning of the predominantly one-way migration stream of Blacks from the South to the North; this movement continued to the 1970 decade. (The South lost close to 1.5 million Blacks in each of the three decades.) One of the major factors contributing to this migration was that World War II accelerated the movement of Blacks from the South to job opportunities in the industrialized areas of the North. As a further consequence, the geographical distribution of the Black population changed; by 1970, only 53 percent of Blacks lived in the South and 81 percent lived in urban areas.

A large increase in average life expectancy at birth for Blacks was recorded during the World War II period: 7 years for both Black males and females. As the major diseases of the early 1900's—childhood and infectious diseases—were brought under control by an improved standard of living, expanded public health programs, etc., progress was made in reducing mortality levels among Blacks. Fertility levels for Black women began to increase again in the late 1940's and reached an apex in the 1950's.

Progress in educational attainment was most impressive for the Black population, especially for young Black adults. Most of the change has occurred since 1960. For instance, in 1940 (the first census in which information on years of school completed was collected) 1 out of 10 Blacks 25 to 34 years old had completed high school; two decades later, in 1960, the proportion was 3 out of 10; and only one decade later, in 1970, about 5 out of every 10 Blacks 25 to 34 years old were high school graduates.

Information on the composition of Black families, available only since 1940, indicates a trend of declining proportions of families with both a husband and a wife present and increasing proportions maintained by a woman. Specifically, in 1940, 77 percent of Black families had a husband and wife present; by 1970, the figure was reduced to 68 percent. Concomitant to the trend of declining proportions of families with a husband and wife present has been a decline in the proportion of own Black children living with both parents.

In 1940, Blacks were greatly concentrated in the lowest paying, least-skilled jobs; few had white-collar or craft positions. By 1970, advances had been made, with the proportion of Blacks in white-collar jobs quadrupling from 6 percent in 1940 to 24 percent in 1970.

The Census Bureau began collecting income information by race on a continuing basis in 1947. Since then, there has been overall moderate income growth for Black families, interrupted by several recessions. From 1947 to 1969 (after accounting for inflation in terms of 1974 dollars), the most pronounced upgrading (36-percent increase) in the income levels for Blacks occurred during the period 1964 to 1969.[1] Increases were noted during the 1947-53 and 1959-64 periods; however, little or no progress was made during the period from 1953 to 1959 as a result of the 1953-54 and 1957-58 recessions.

Unemployment rates for Blacks have fluctuated since 1948 (the first year these data were available by race from the Current Population Survey). The rates were lowest during the Korean war years (1951 to 1953). After the Korean war, rates began to rise and reached high levels between 1958 and 1963, reflecting the effects of the 1957-58 and 1960-61 recessions. Declines were recorded in the mid- and late 1960's, but by 1970, jobless rates had begun to creep upward again.

In examining the trends from 1940 to 1970, of particular note is the 1960 decade, especially the mid- and late 1960's, when Blacks made major social and economic advances in income, employment, education, voter registration and participation, home ownership, and election to public office, and the number of Blacks in poverty were reduced. It has been suggested that expanded government programs, the civil rights movements, and efforts to reduce segregation and discrimination were some of the factors which contributed to the progress.

Unlike the patterns noted for the 1960 decade, the 1970's (presented in both Part One and Part Two of this report) portray a mixed picture for Black Americans. Blacks continued their progress in the areas of education, home ownership, and election to public office. Nevertheless, the prolonged dual impact of the recessions and inflation continued to adversely affect income and employment. For instance, the 1977 median income for Black families ($9,560) showed no improvement over the 1974 level; the number of Blacks in poverty in 1977 (7.7 million) rose by over one-half million from the 1974 level; and unemployment levels remained high despite slight improvement in mid-1978.

The 1970 decade has been further distinguished by changes in migration patterns, family composition, fertility levels, and the work experience patterns of family members. Undoubtedly, these factors and their interrelationships have had, and will have in the future, an imprint upon the demographic, social, and economic characteristics of the Black community.

In summary, significant advances have been made by Black Americans since the first census was taken in 1790. However, in 1978, the 25.4 million Blacks in this country remained far behind Whites in almost every social and economic area.

Detailed information on these and other measurable aspects of the living conditions of Blacks from 1790 to 1978 are presented in the 10 chapters of this report.

---

[1] The difference in the rate of increase in income levels during the 1964-69 and the 1947-53 period is statistically significant at the 1.6 level of significance. See appendix C, "Source and Reliability of the Data."

Part One -

Historical Trends: 1790 to 1975

I. Population: Growth, Distribution, and Composition

Contents

CHAPTER I. Population: Growth, Distribution, and Composition

CHART Page

Figure 2. Resident Black Census Population and Corrected Estimates of the Population, for Selected Years: 1790 to 1975. . 5

Population: Growth, Distribution, and Composition

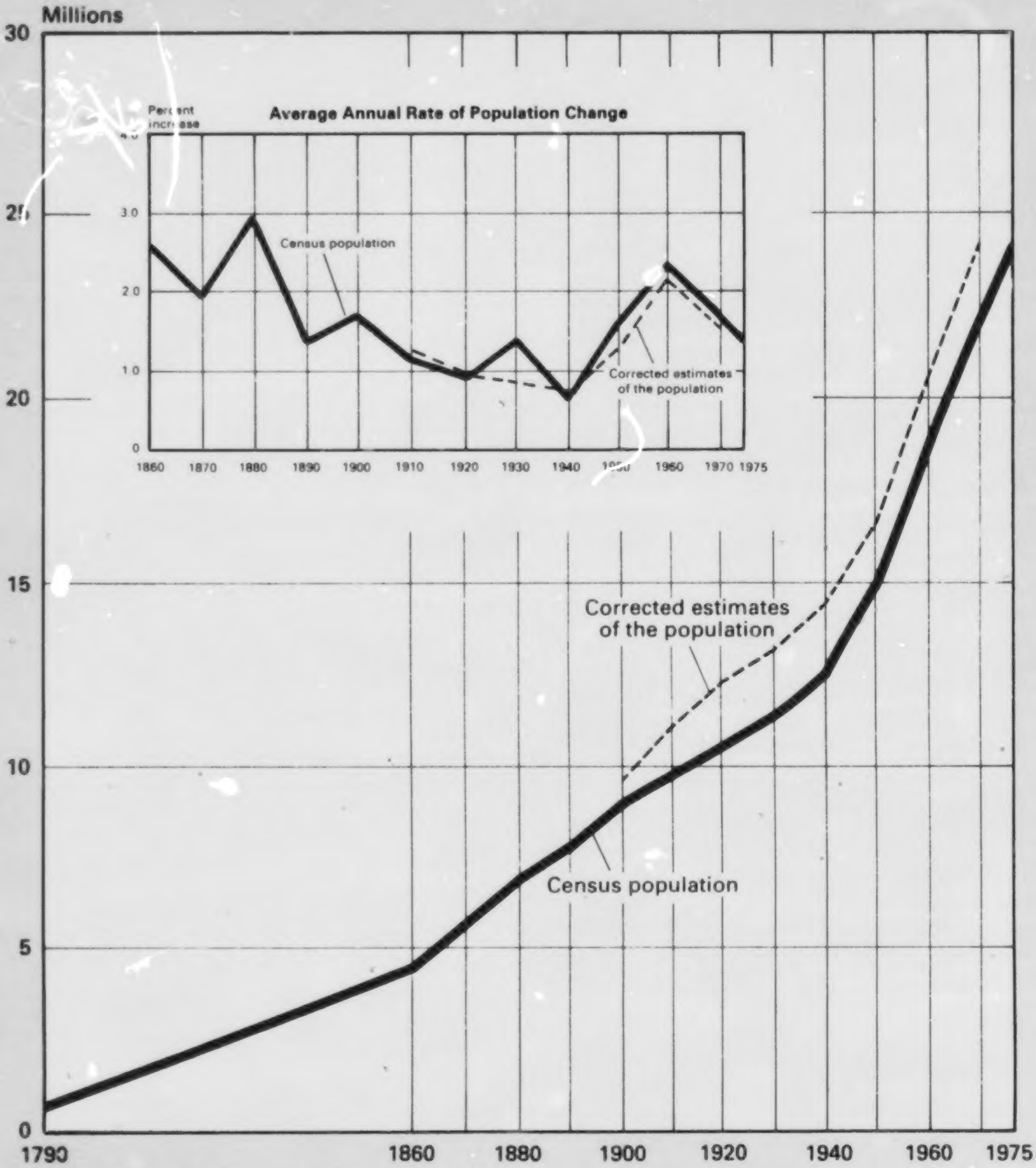
Growth 6
Slave Population—Growth and Distribution 6
Migration. 7
Distribution 7
Age and Sex Composition. 7

DETAILED TABLES

1. Total Resident Population for Selected Years: 1790 to 1975 9
2. Decennial Census Counts and Corrected Estimates of the Black Population: 1900 to 1970 10
3. Black Population by Free-Slave Status and Change in Slave Population, by Region: 1790 to 1860. 11
4. Distribution of Black Slaves and Slaveholding Families, by Selected Divisions and States: 1790 and 1850. 12
5. Distribution of the Population by Region for Selected Years: 1790 to 1975 13
6. Distribution of the Population by Urban-Rural Residence and Nativity for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970. 14
7. Black as a Percent of Total Population Inside and Outside Metropolitan Areas, by Size of Metropolitan Area: 1960, 1970, and 1975 15
8. Estimated Net Intercensal Migration of Blacks, by Region: 1870 to 1970 15
9. Interregional Migration of the Population 5 Years Old and Over: March 1970 to March 1975 16
10. Black Population by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1870 to 1975 16
11. Black Population of Selected States, for Selected Years: 1870 to 1975 17
12. Estimates and Projections of the Population by Age: 1970 to 2000 18

FIGURE 2.

Resident Black Census Population and Corrected Estimates of the Population, for Selected Years: 1790 to 1975



SOURCE: Tables 1 and 2.

I. Population: Growth, Distribution, and Composition

Growth

At the time of the first census in 1790, the Black population numbered about 757,000. A century later the Black population had grown nearly tenfold, to 7.5 million. By the mid-1970's, the number of Blacks in the United States was over 24 million, more than 30 times the number in 1790.

Limited information is available on the size of the Black population living in this country prior to the first census. In 1650, just a few years after the importation of Black slaves began, it is estimated that the colonies contained about 1,600 Blacks. Estimates of the Black population around the time of the birth of our Nation are 462,000 for 1770 and 562,000 for 1780.[1]

The growth rate of the Black population has varied considerably since the first decennial census. The Black population grew at a rapid rate—in excess of 2.0 percent per year—between the first census and the 1860 census, the census preceding the Civil War. The sustained growth can be attributed to two factors—the continued importation of slaves and the natural increase (excess of births over deaths) of the resident population (table 1). The importation of slaves into the United States was forbidden by law after January 1, 1808, but illicit slave traffic continued until the Civil War.[2]

Following the Civil War, the growth rate of the Black population experienced a downward trend as a result of the complete cessation of the slave trade and declines in fertility. This trend appears to have continued, with only a few interruptions, through the depression years 1930 to 1940 (tables 1 and 2).

A pattern of more rapid growth developed after World War II; the growth rates in the 1950-60 decade (the height of the post-war "baby boom") approached a level close to that of the pre-Civil War years. The average rate of growth in the 1970's showed a decline from the peak rate of the 1950's; lowered fertility was the major factor contributing to this drop.[3]

Blacks constituted a much larger proportion (19.3 percent) of the total population in the first census (1790) than in any succeeding census year. For the 140-year period extending from 1790 to 1930, the proportion of Blacks in the Nation declined, reflecting the more rapid growth rate of the White population which resulted from the waves of immigration from Europe. The proportion of Blacks began to rise after 1940 and reached 11.5 percent in 1975 (tables 1 and 2).

Slave Population—Growth and Distribution

The first census in 1790 showed that almost all (92 percent) Blacks were slaves. The proportion was only slightly lower (89 percent) in 1860, 5 years prior to the issuance of the Emancipation Proclamation. During the time span from 1790 to 1860, the proportion of Blacks who were slaves showed little variation, ranging from a low of 86 percent in 1810 and 1830 to a high of 92 percent in 1790.

The legal prohibition of the African slave trade in 1808 had little effect upon the growth of the slave population. As shown by the figures in table 3, the increase in the slave population was fairly stable during the 70-year period from 1790 to 1860, partly because slaves continued to be imported illegally into the Nation and rates of natural increase were high.

During the pre-Civil War period (1790 to 1860), the slave population was highly concentrated in the Southern States (over 90 percent lived there). In 1790, four States—Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia (which included West Virginia)—contained most of the slave population. By 1850, the slave population had spread, and concentrations were also found in Alabama, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, and Tennessee (table 4).

---

[1] U.S. Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce and Labor, **A Century of Population Growth in the United States: 1790-1900,** Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1909, p. 8.

[2] According to the **Encyclopedia of American History,** Richard B. Morris, Editor, New York: Harper and Brothers, 1961, p. 544, "one estimate of the slaves brought into the U.S. illegally, 1808-60, places the total at 250,000."

[3] Census Bureau studies have shown that there is net undercount of the population in the decennial censuses. Estimates of the Black population (and growth rate) corrected for net undercoverage have been developed for the census years 1900 to 1970 and are presented in table 2. The discussion on growth patterns since 1900 is based on these corrected estimates.

Migration

In 1970, most of the free Blacks and a small proportion of slaves resided in the North; however, until recent decades, the vast majority of Blacks continued to live in the South. The movement of large numbers of Blacks from the South to the North began during World War I and gained momentum after the war. During the 1920's, for example, the net outmigration of Blacks from the South was about 749,000; during the previous decade the figure was only about 450,000. In the 1930's, there was continued net outmigration from the South, but at a much diminished pace from the 1920's.

During the last three decades (1940 to 1970) Blacks left the South in very large numbers; the South lost close to 1.5 million Blacks in each of the three decades. This movement resulted in the profound changes in the distribution of the Black population, which are discussed in the next section. Analysts have provided a number of reasons for the exodus from the South, such as the pursuit of economic benefits in the North, which had become highly industrialized; a desire to elude racial discrimination, segregation, and injustice; and agricultural depression in some parts of the South. At first the North was the destination of most Blacks; however, substantial numbers later migrated to the West Coast, primarily to California, as reflected in the sharp rise in the proportion of Blacks in the West during the 1940-75 period (tables 5 and 8).

In the 1970's, a new pattern of migration appears to be emerging; the South has been experiencing a decline in the volume of Black outmigration and, at the same time, an increase in Black inmigration. In fact, during the 5-year period from 1970 to 1975, the number of Blacks 5 years old and over moving *to* the South closely approximated the number moving *from* the South—302,000 inmigrants versus 288,000 outmigrants (table 9).

Distribution

Each census from 1790 to 1910 indicated that about 9 out of every 10 Black Americans lived in the Southern region. After 1910, this proportion began to decline and its downward movement accelerated during the 1940-70 period, due to the predominately one-way migration stream from the South to the North (noted above). In 1940, 3 out of 4 Blacks were residents of the South; by 1970 only one-half (53 percent) were in the South. This downward trend, however, appears to have halted in the 1970's, and in 1975, the proportion of Blacks who lived in the South was about the same as the 1970 level (table 5).

As a consequence of Blacks moving out of the South, the proportion of Blacks in both the North and West have shown substantial increases over the years. The proportion of Blacks in the North was 39 percent in 1975, almost four times the percentage in 1910. The West, which had only 1 percent of the Blacks in 1910, contained about 9 percent in 1975.

Throughout the census history, the geographic residential distribution of the Black population has been less diversified than that for the White population (table 5).

In 1890 (the first census for which urban-rural data for Blacks were available), most Blacks (80 percent) resided in rural areas. Eighty years later, the situation had completely reversed; Blacks had become a highly urbanized population. Most of the urbanization occurred in the years after 1940, fed by the large influx of Blacks to northern cities from southern rural areas (table 6).

The most recent census indicated that Blacks were more urbanized than Whites. Of the Black population, 81 percent lived in urban areas in 1970 compared with 72 percent of Whites. Urban Blacks have concentrated in the central cities of the largest metropolitan areas and continue to comprise an increasing proportion of the population in these cities. The proportion of Blacks of the total central city population rose from 16 percent in 1960 to 23 percent in 1975, as a result of modest increases in the Black population and the exodus of Whites to the suburbs. The proportional increases of Blacks in the large metropolitan areas (1 million or more) were even greater during this period (tables 6 and 7).

The proportion of Blacks in the total suburban population (outside central cities of metropolitan areas) showed a slight decline from 1960 to 1970. Since 1970, there is some evidence that the proportion has risen slightly, as a result of a higher annual rate of growth among Blacks than among Whites in the suburbs (table 7).

Age and Sex Composition

The age distribution of the Black population has shown substantial change over the past 100 years. In 1870, the Black population was relatively young, as reflected in a median age of 18.5 years. Over the next seven decades (1870 to 1940), the median age increased by 6.6 years to 25.1 years. This marked increase in the median age of the Black population was primarily a result of declines in fertility over this period (table 10).

The median age in 1960 and 1970 implied a drop from the 1940 level—a drop which reflected the impact of increased fertility during the baby boom era. Between 1970 and 1975, this pattern reversed itself; the median age rose from 22.4 in 1970 to 23.4 years in 1975. The latter figure was almost identical to the 1960 figure.

The proportion of the Black population below the age of 15 has varied from census to census, also reflecting changes in fertility levels. The proportion declined from 38 to 30 percent between 1910 and 1940, then climbed to 37 percent in 1960, and by 1975, had dropped again to 32 percent (table 10).

Black persons 65 years old and over have constituted an increasing share of the total Black population since 1910. By 1975, 7 percent of the Black population, or double the corresponding proportion in 1910, was in this age group. The growth in the relative number in this age category has resulted primarily from declines in fertility.

An excess of females over males in the Black population has appeared consistently in the census returns for over 100 years. In the last census, there were over 1 million more females than males in the Black population. The sex ratio (the number of males per 100 females) of the Black population during the last six censuses has varied from 98 to 91 (table 10). The preponderance of females over males may be overstated because of the relatively greater undercoverage of males than females in the decennial census. For example, the estimated 1970 sex ratio, corrected for undercoverage, is 95, compared with the figure of 91 shown by the decennial census returns.[4]

---

[4] **U.S. Bureau of the Census, Evaluation and Research Program of Estimates of Coverage of Population by Sex, Race, and Age: Demographic Analysis**, PHC (E) - 4, 1973, p. 28.

Table 1. Total Resident Population for Selected Years: 1790 to 1975

Year	Millions of persons		Percent Black of total	Average annual rate of increase[1]	
	Total	Black		Total	Black
1790	3.9	0.3	19.3	(X)	(X)
1860	31.4	4.4	14.1	2.97	2.53
1870[2]	39.8	5.4	13.5	2.36	1.94
1890	62.9	7.5	11.9	2.29	1.64
1900	76.2	8.8	11.6	1.91	1.79
1910	92.2	9.8	10.7	1.91	1.07
1920	106.0	10.5	9.9	1.39	0.94
1930	123.2	11.9	9.7	1.50	1.28
1940	132.2	12.9	9.7	0.70	0.79
1950	151.3	15.0	9.9	1.35	1.56
1960	179.3	18.9	10.5	1.70	2.29
1970	203.2	22.6	11.1	1.25	1.77
1971	205.7	23.0	11.2	1.21	1.78
1972	207.8	23.4	11.3	1.03	1.69
1973	209.5	23.7	11.3	0.80	1.43
1974	211.0	24.0	11.4	0.74	1.36
1975	212.6	24.4	11.5	0.76	1.34

X Not applicable.

[1] Computed by the formula for continuous compounding, $P_1=P_o e^{rt}$

[2] Revised to include adjustment of 1,260,078 persons (512,163 Black and 747,915 White) for underenumeration in the Southern States. Unrevised census count is 38,558,371 for the total population and 4,880,009 for the Black population. Unadjusted data are used in subsequent tables because revised figures for States, age, etc., are not available.

NOTE: The 1930 census and subsequent decennial censuses were conducted as of April 1 of the respective year; prior to 1930, the month of enumeration varied.

In this section, the data for 1975 are from different sources. The 1975 data shown in tables 1, 10, 11, and 12 are estimates of the population; 1975 data shown in tables 5, 7, and 9 are from the Current Population Survey.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 2. Decennial Census Counts and Corrected Estimates of the Black Population: 1900 to 1970

(Numbers in thousands. Corrected figures adjusted for census underenumeration)

Year	Decennial census Black population	Corrected Black population	Difference		Average annual rate of increase[2]	
			Number	Percent[1]	Decennial census Black population	Corrected Black population
COALE-RIVES ESTIMATES						
1900	8,834	9,921	1,087	11.0	(X)	(X)
1910	9,829	11,182	1,353	12.1	1.07	1.20
1920	10,464	12,340	1,876	15.2	0.94	0.99
1930	11,892	13,586	1,694	12.5	1.28	0.96
1940	12,866	14,735	1,869	12.7	0.79	0.81
1950	15,045	16,749	1,704	10.2	1.56	1.28
1960	18,872	20,684	1,812	8.8	2.29	2.11
1970	22,580	24,388	1,808	7.4	1.77	1.65
CENSUS BUREAU ESTIMATES						
1960	18,872	20,503	1,630	8.0	2.29	(X)
1970	22,580	24,453	1,873	7.7	1.77	1.76

X Not applicable.

[1] Base is corrected population.

[2] Computed by the formula for continuous compounding, $P_1=P_o e^{rt}$

NOTE: Demographic analysis was used to develop the corrected population estimates. For a detailed explanation of the methods used, see sources listed in "References for Tables."

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census; and A.J. Coale, and N.W. Rives, Jr., "A Statistical Reconstruction of the Black Population of the United States, 1880-1970," Population Index, Vol. 39, No. 1, January 1973.

Table 3. Black Population by Free-Slave Status and Change in Slave Population, by Region: 1790 to 1860

(Numbers in thousands. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Area and year	Total Black population	Free	Slave			
			Number	Percent of total Black population	Change over preceding date	
					Number	Percent
UNITED STATES						
1790	757	60	698	92	(X)	(X)
1800	1,002	108	894	89	196	28
1810	1,378	186	1,191	86	298	33
1820	1,772	234	1,538	87	347	29
1830	2,329	320	2,009	86	471	31
1840	2,874	386	2,487	87	478	24
1850	3,639	434	3,204	88	717	29
1860	4,442	488	3,954	89	749	23
SOUTH						
1790	690	33	658	95	(X)	(X)
1810	1,268	108	1,161	92	503	77
1830	2,162	182	1,980	92	820	71
1850	3,352	236	3,117	93	1,136	57
1860	4,097	258	3,839	94	722	23
NORTH AND WEST						
1790	67	27	40	60	(X)	(X)
1810	109	79	31	28	-10	-24
1830	167	138	29	17	-2	-6
1850	287	199	88	31	59	203
1860	345	230	115	33	27	31

X Not applicable.

NOTE: The standard census definition of regions is used. In that definition, the South includes the States of the Old Confederacy as well as Delaware, the District of Columbia, Kentucky, Maryland, Oklahoma, and West Virginia. See "Definitions and Explanations" section and figure 1 for more details.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 4. Distribution of Black Slaves and Slaveholding Families, by Selected Divisions and States: 1790 and 1850

Area and year	Total, Black slaves (thousands)	Slaveholding families		
		Number[1] (thousands)	Percent of all families	Average number of slaves per slaveholding family
1790				
United States, total[2]	698	96	23	7.3
South Atlantic	642	77	72	8.3
Delaware	9	[3]2	(NA)	4.8
Maryland	103	14	41	7.5
District of Columbia	-	-	(NA)	-
Virginia[4]	293	[3]34	(NA)	8.5
North Carolina	101	16	33	6.7
South Carolina	107	9	34	12.1
Georgia	29	[3]2	(NA)	12.1
Florida	-	-	-	-
East South Central	16	2	(NA)	6.7
Kentucky	12	[3]2	(NA)	6.7
Tennessee	3	[3]1	(NA)	6.7
Alabama	-	-	(NA)	-
Mississippi	-	-	(NA)	-
1850				
United States, total[2]	3,204	348	10	9.2
South Atlantic	1,663	169	31	9.8
Delaware	2	1	5	2.8
Maryland	90	16	18	5.6
District of Columbia	4	1	18	2.5
Virginia[4]	473	55	33	8.6
North Carolina	289	28	27	10.2
South Carolina	385	26	48	15.0
Georgia	382	38	42	9.9
Florida	39	4	39	11.2
East South Central	1,103	125	32	8.8
Kentucky	211	38	29	5.5
Tennessee	239	34	26	7.1
Alabama	343	29	40	11.7
Mississippi	310	23	44	13.4

- Represents or rounds to zero.

NA Not available. Data on the number of all families are not available for Delaware, Virginia, Georgia, Kentucky, the Southwest territories, and for Allegany, Calvert, and Somerset Counties in Maryland.

[1] Includes a small number of free Black slaveholding families.

[2] Includes States and territories, not shown separately.

[3] Estimate.

[4] Includes area which is now West Virginia.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Tabla 5. Distribution of the Population, by Region for Selected Years: 1790 to 1975

Area and race	1790	1870	1910	1940	1960	1970	1975
BLACK							
United States........millions..	1	5	10	13	19	23	24
Percent, total..............	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
South..............................	91	91	89	77	60	53	52
North..............................	9	9	10	22	34	39	39
Northeast..........................	9	4	5	11	16	19	18
North Central......................	-	6	6	11	18	20	20
West...............................	-	-	1	1	6	8	9
WHITE							
United States........millions..	3	34	82	118	159	178	183
Percent, total..............	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
South..............................	40	23	25	27	27	28	30
North..............................	60	74	67	62	56	54	52
Northeast..........................	60	36	31	29	26	25	24
North Central......................	-	38	36	33	30	29	28
West...............................	-	3	8	11	16	18	18
BLACK AS A PERCENT OF THE TOTAL POPULATION							
United States.................	19	13	11	10	11	11	11
South..............................	35	36	30	24	21	19	19
North..............................	3	2	2	4	7	8	9
Northeast..........................	3	1	2	4	7	9	9
North Central......................	-	2	2	4	7	8	8
West...............................	-	1	1	1	4	5	6

- Represents or rounds to zero.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 6. Distribution of the Population by Urban-Rural Residence and Nativity for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970

Year and race	Total population (thousands)	Percent residing in--			Foreign born		Native	
		Urban areas	Rural areas		Number (thousands)	Percent of total population	Number (thousands)	Percent born in South[1]
			Total	Farm				
BLACK								
1890	7,489	20	80	(NA)	20	-	7,469	[2]93
1910	9,828	27	73	(NA)	40	-	9,787	93
1940	12,866	49	51	35	84	1	12,782	[2]88
1950	15,045	62	38	21	114	1	14,931	[2]83
1960	18,849	73	27	8	125	1	18,723	75
1970	22,539	81	19	2	253	1	22,286	49
WHITE								
1890	55,101	38	62	(NA)	9,122	17	45,979	28
1910	81,732	49	51	(NA)	13,346	16	68,386	29
1940	118,702	57	43	22	11,419	10	107,282	30
1950	134,478	64	36	15	10,095	8	124,383	30
1960	158,838	70	30	7	9,294	6	149,544	30
1970	178,119	72	28	4	8,734	5	169,385	29

- Represents or rounds to zero.
NA Not available.

[1] Census Bureau evaluation studies for recent censuses (1960 and 1970) show that the figures for Blacks born in the South have been seriously understated.

[2] Partially estimated.

NOTE: The current definition of the urban population includes urbanized areas and places of 2,500 or more outside urbanized areas. This concept has been in effect since 1950 when substantial revisions were made.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 7. Black as a Percent of Total Population Inside and Outside Metropolitan Areas, by Size of Metropolitan Area: 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Data shown according to the definition and size of metropolitan area in 1970)

Type of residence	1960	1970	1975
United States	10.6	11.1	11.3
Metropolitan areas[1]	10.7	11.9	12.5
Central cities	16.4	20.5	22.6
Central cities in metropolitan areas of--			
1,000,000 or more	18.8	25.2	27.6
Less than 1,000,000	13.2	14.9	16.8
Suburbs	4.8	4.6	5.0
Suburbs in metropolitan areas of--			
1,000.000 or more	4.0	4.5	5.1
Less than 1,000,000	5.9	4.8	4.8
Nonmetropolitan areas	10.3	9.1	8.8
In counties designated metropolitan since 1970	(X)	7.7	(NA)

X Not applicable.
NA Not available.

[1] Excludes Middlesex and Somerset Counties in New Jersey.

NOTE: Standard metropolitan areas as a statistical concept were first used in the 1950 census. However, data for 1950 have not been reconstructed according to the 1970 definition of metropolitan areas.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 8. Estimated Net Intercensal Migration of Blacks, by Region: 1870 to 1970

(Numbers in thousands. Plus sign (+) denotes net in-migration; minus sign (-) denotes net out-migration)

Intercensal period	South	North			West
		Total	North-east	North Central	
18[illegible]-1880	-60	+60	+24	+36	(NA)
1880-1890	-70	+70	+46	+24	(NA)
1890-1900	-168	+168	+105	+63	(NA)
1900-1910	-170	+151	+95	+56	+20
1910-1920	-454	+426	+182	+244	+28
1920-1930	-749	+713	+349	+364	+36
1930-1940	-347	+299	+171	+128	+49
1940-1950	-1,599	+1,081	+463	+618	+339
1950-1960	-1,473	+1,037	+496	+541	[1]+293
1960-1970	-1,380	+994	+612	+382	+301

NA Not available.

[1] Figure revised since prior publication.

NOTE: The net migration estimates for the period 1870-1940 were developed by the national census survival rate method; the estimates for [illegible]-1970 were prepared by the vital statistics method. See "References for Tables" for further information.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census; and, Everett S. Lee, et al. Population Redistribution and Economic Growth: United States, 1870-1950, Vol. I, The American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia 1957. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 9. Interregional Migration of the Population 5 Years Old and Over: March 1970 to March 1975

(Numbers in thousands. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Migration status and race	South	Northeast	North Central	West
BLACK				
Inmigrants	302	118	150	153
Outmigrants	288	182	202	51
Net migration	14	-64	-52	102
WHITE				
Inmigrants	3,730	920	1,569	2,155
Outmigrants	1,939	2,160	2,714	1,561
Net migration	1,791	-1,240	-1,145	594

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 10. Black Population by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1870 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

Sex and age	1870	1910	1940	1960	1970	1975
Total Black population	4,880	9,798	12,866	18,849	22,580	24,372
SEX						
Male	2,393	4,856	6,269	9,098	10,748	11,607
Female	2,487	4,942	6,596	9,751	11,832	12,766
Males per 100 females	96.2	98.3	95.0	93.3	90.8	90.9
AGE						
All ages	100	100	100	100	100	100
Under 5 years	16	13	10	14	11	10
5 to 9 years	13	13	10	13	12	10
10 to 14 years	13	12	10	10	12	12
15 to 19 years	11	11	10	8	11	11
20 to 24 years	46	10	9	6	8	9
25 to 34 years		16	17	13	12	13
35 to 44 years		11	14	12	11	10
45 to 54 years		7	10	10	9	9
55 to 64 years		4	5	7	7	7
65 years and over		3	5	6	7	7
Age not reported	-	-	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Median age	18.5	20.8	25.1	23.5	22.4	23.4

- Represents or rounds to zero.
X Not applicable.

NOTE: Data for 1975 are estimates of the resident population as of April 1.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 11. Black Population of Selected States, for Selected Years: 1870 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands. Data shown for 15 States with largest Black population in 1970)

Selected States	Decennial census					1975 estimates
	1870	1910	1940	1960	1970	
Total, United States...........	4,880	9,828	12,866	18,872	22,580	24,435
Total, selected States.......	3,720	7,600	9,989	14,582	17,184	18,563
Alabama..............................	476	908	983	980	903	920
California...........................	4	22	124	884	1,400	1,601
Florida..............................	92	309	514	880	1,042	1,179
Georgia..............................	545	1,177	1,085	1,123	1,187	1,288
Illinois.............................	29	109	387	1,037	1,426	1,534
Louisiana............................	364	714	849	1,039	1,087	1,134
Michigan.............................	12	17	208	718	991	1,080
Mississippi..........................	444	1,009	1,075	916	816	841
New York.............................	52	134	571	1,418	2,169	2,382
North Carolina.......................	392	698	981	1,116	1,126	1,193
Ohio.................................	63	111	339	786	970	1,034
Pennsylvania.........................	65	194	470	853	1,017	1,049
South Carolina.......................	416	836	814	829	789	867
Texas................................	253	690	924	1,187	1,399	1,530
Virginia.............................	513	671	661	816	861	931
BLACK POPULATION AS A PERCENT OF TOTAL POPULATION IN EACH STATE						
Total, selected States.......	16	15	13	13	14	14
Alabama..............................	48	42	35	30	26	25
California...........................	1	1	2	6	7	8
Florida..............................	49	41	27	18	15	14
Georgia..............................	46	45	35	28	26	26
Illinois.............................	1	2	5	10	13	14
Louisiana............................	50	43	36	32	30	30
Michigan.............................	1	1	4	9	11	12
Mississippi..........................	54	56	49	42	37	36
New York.............................	1	1	4	8	12	13
North Carolina.......................	37	32	27	24	22	22
Ohio.................................	2	2	5	8	9	10
Pennsylvania.........................	2	3	5	8	9	9
South Carolina.......................	59	55	43	35	30	31
Texas................................	31	18	14	12	12	13
Virginia.............................	42	33	25	21	19	19

NOTE: The 1975 data on the Black population by State are estimates of the July 1 resident population based on experimental techniques and are subject to an unknown level of error. The estimate for the United States differs from that shown in tables 1 and 10 which are for April 1. For a detailed explanation of the methods used, see the source listed in "References for Tables."

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 12. Estimates and Projections of the Population by Age: 1970 to 2000

(Numbers in thousands. Series II Projections as of July 1, including Armed Forces overseas. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Year	All races	Black	White	Black population by age			
				Total, all ages	Under 18 years	18 to 64 years	65 years and over
POPULATION							
Estimates							
1970	204,878	22,782	179,494	22,782	9,532	11,695	1,556
1975	213,559	24,518	185,571	24,518	9,538	13,174	1,806
Projections							
1980	222,159	26,156	191,581	26,156	9,213	14,865	2,078
1985	232,880	28,005	199,458	28,005	9,241	16,444	2,320
1990	243,513	29,799	207,257	29,799	9,406	17,788	2,607
1995	252,750	31,410	213,811	31,410	9,676	18,880	2,855
2000	260,378	32,838	218,913	32,838	9,694	20,105	3,037
PERCENT DISTRIBUTION							
Estimates							
1970	100.0	11.1	87.6	100.0	41.8	51.3	6.8
1975	100.0	11.5	86.9	100.0	38.9	53.7	7.4
Projections							
1980	100.0	11.8	86.2	100.0	35.2	56.8	7.9
1985	100.0	12.0	85.6	100.0	33.0	58.7	8.3
1990	100.0	12.2	85.1	100.0	31.6	59.7	8.7
1995	100.0	12.4	84.6	100.0	30.8	60.1	9.1
2000	100.0	12.6	84.1	100.0	29.5	61.2	9.2
PERCENT CHANGE OVER PRECEDING PERIOD							
Estimates							
1970	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
1975	4.2	7.6	3.4	7.6	0.1	12.6	16.1
Projections							
1980	4.0	6.7	3.2	6.7	-3.4	12.8	15.1
1985	4.8	7.1	4.1	7.1	0.3	10.6	11.6
1990	4.6	6.4	3.9	6.4	1.8	8.2	12.4
1995	3.8	5.4	3.2	5.4	2.9	6.1	9.5
2000	3.0	4.5	2.4	4.5	0.2	6.5	6.4

X Not applicable.

NOTE: The projection series, shown in this table, starts with the estimated July 1, 1976 population and assumes a slight reduction in future mortality and a constant amount of annual net immigration. The ultimate level of completed cohort fertility (average number of lifetime births per woman) for this series is 2.1. For a detailed discussion of the assumed levels of future fertility, mortality, and net immigration, see Bureau of the Census Current Population Reports, Series P-25, No. 704.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

II. Income

FEDERAL RESERVE NOTE
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
E 52889982 B
5
E

Contents

CHAPTER II. **Income**

CHARTS Page

Figure 3. Median Income of Families: 1947 to 1974 22

Figure 4. Median Income of Black Families, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1964, 1969, and 1974 23

Figure 5. Number and Percent of Persons Below the Poverty Level: 1959 to 1974 24

TEXT

Income

Income Levels and Selected Characteristics of Families and Persons 25

- Trends in Family Income: 1947 to 1974 25
- Income Levels by Type of Family and Number of Earners. 27
- Regional Trends in Family Income: 1953 to 1974 27
- Recent Changes in Young Husband-Wife Families 27
- Income of Persons 28

Poverty Status: 1959 to 1974 28

- Persons 28
- Families. 29
- Selected Characteristics of Poor Persons. 29

DETAILED TABLES

13. Median Income of Black and Native White Families in Selected Cities: 1935-1936 30
14. Selected Measures of Family Income: 1947 to 1974. 31
15. Distribution of Families, by Income for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974 32
16. Aggregate Family Income for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974 33
17. Percentage Share of Aggregate Income Received by Each Fifth and Top 5 Percent of Black and Other Races and White Families, for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974 34
18. Income at Selected Positions Received by Each Fifth and Top 5 Percent of Black and Other Races and White Families for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974 35
19. Median Family Income by Region for Selected Years: 1953 to 1974 36
20. Measures of Income by Region and Type of Family for Selected Years: 1953 to 1974. 37
21. Percent of Families With Incomes Under $3,000 and Incomes of $10,000 or More, by Region for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974. 38
22. Distribution and Median Family Income, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974 39
23. Distribution and Median Income of Families by Number of Earners: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974 . 40
24. Median Family Income by Age of Head: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974 41
25. Median Income of Family Head by Work Experience: 1969, and 1974 42
26. Median Income of Husband-Wife Families With Husband Under 35 Years Old, by Earning Status of Husband and Wife and Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974. 42

Contents—continued

Page

27. Distribution of Husband-Wife Families With Husband Under 35 Years Old, by Work Experience of Husband and Wife and Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974 43

28. Earnings of Husband and Wife Families, With Husband Under 35 Years Old, in White Both Husband and Wife had Earnings, by Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974 44

29. Median Income of Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income: 1948 to 1974 45

30. Median Income of Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income, by Sex and Region for Selected Years: 1948 to 1974 46

31. Median Income of Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income, by Sex and Work Experience, for Selected Years: 1956 to 1974. . . . 47

32. Median Wage or Salary Income of Wage and Salary Workers for Selected Years: 1939 to 1974. 48

33. Persons Below the Poverty Level: 1959 to 1974 . . 49

34. Families Below the Poverty Level, by Sex of Head: 1959 and 1967 to 1974 50

35. Persons and Families Below the Poverty Level: 1959, 1969, and 1974 50

36. Persons Below the Poverty Level by Family Status and Race of Head: 1959, 1969, and 1974 51

37. Related Children Under 18 Years Old by Poverty Status and Sex of Head: 1959, 1969, and 1974. . . 52

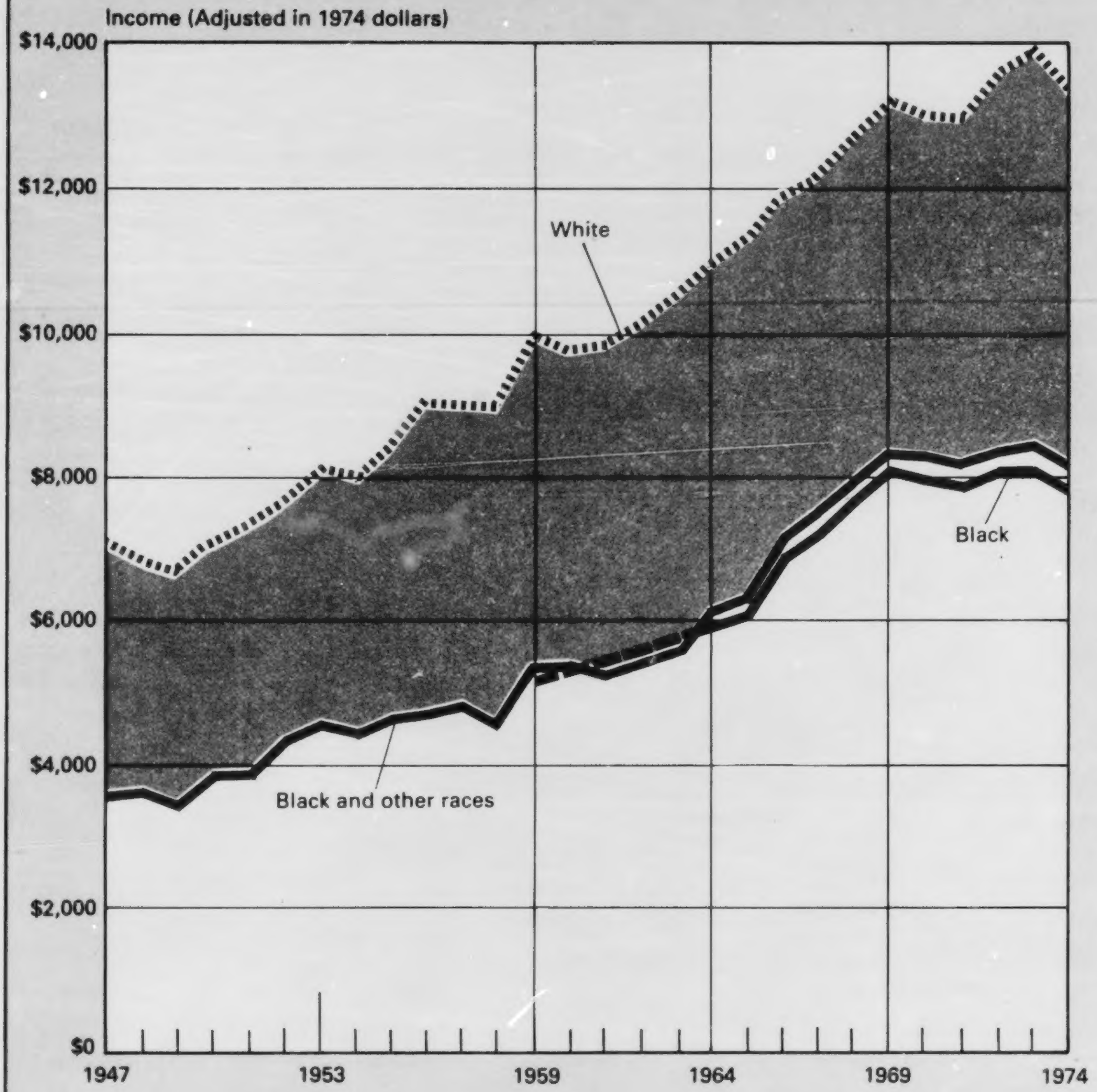
38. Persons 65 Years Old and Over by Poverty Status: 1959, 1969, and 1974 52

39. Poverty Rates for Families by Selected Characteristics: 1959, 1969, and 1974. 53

40. Families Below the Poverty Level by Type of Income and Sex of Head: 1969, 1972, and 1974. . 54

FIGURE 3.

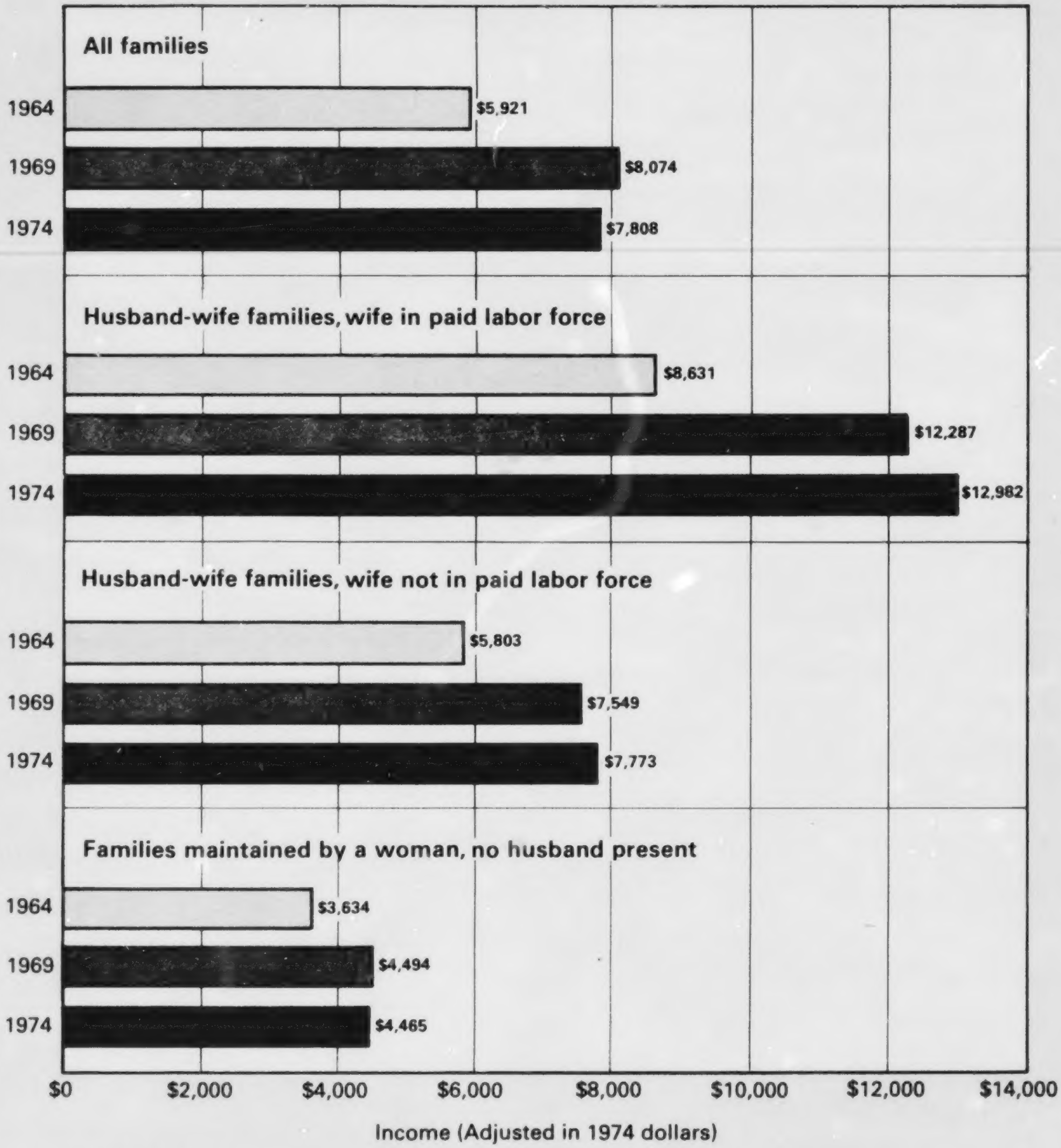
Median Income of Families: 1947 to 1974



NOTE: Single-year data for 1960-63 are not available for Black only.
SOURCE: Table 14.

FIGURE 4.

Median Income of Black Families, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1964, 1969, and 1974



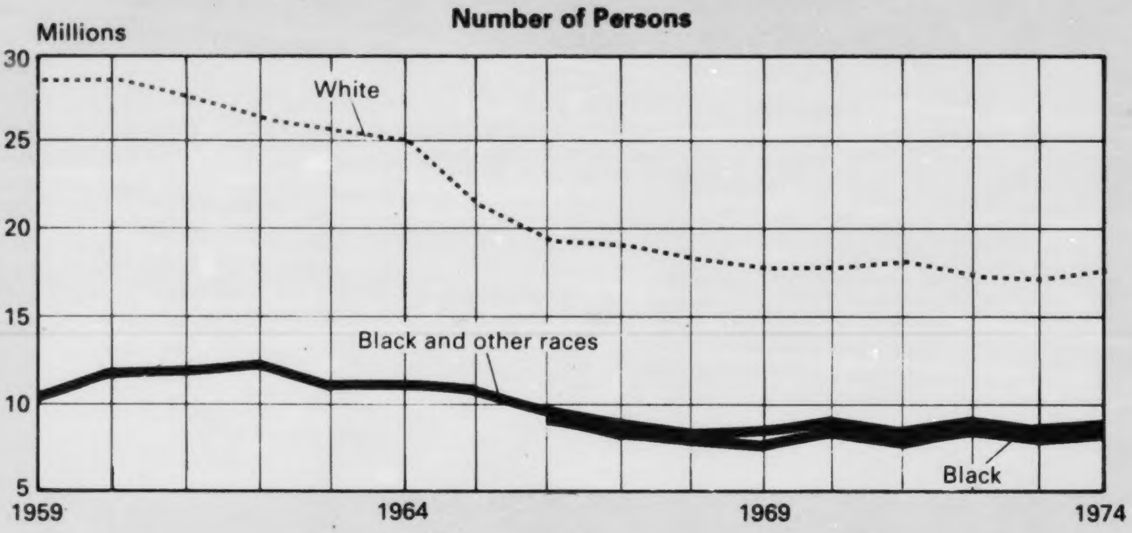
SOURCE: Table 22.

31

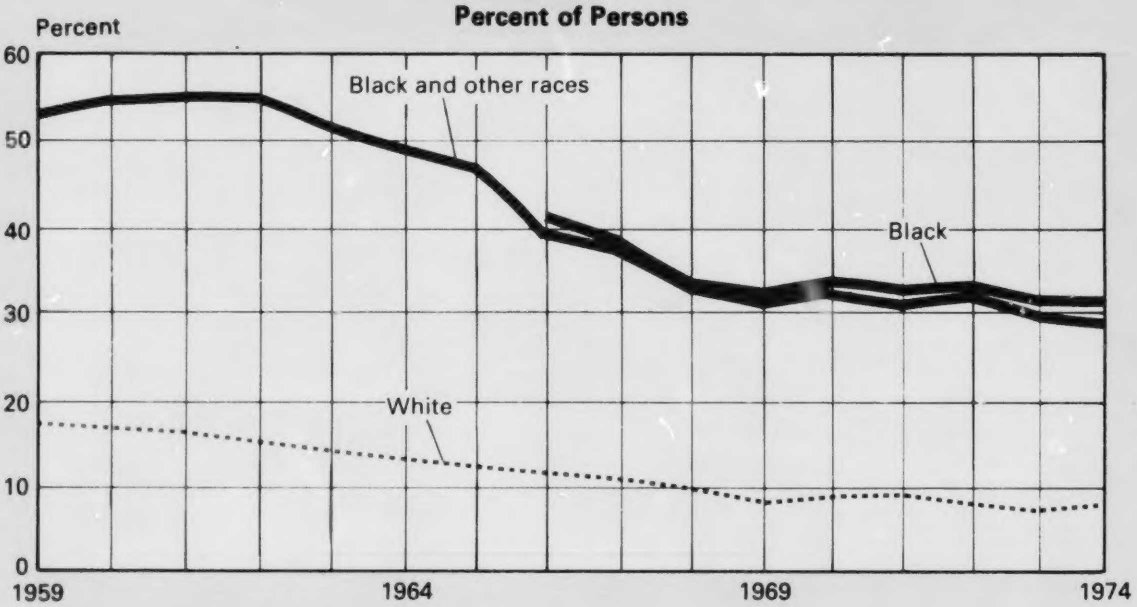
FIGURE 5.

Number and Percent of Persons Below the Poverty Level: 1959 to 1974

Number of Persons



Percent of Persons



SOURCE: Table 33.

II. Income

INCOME LEVELS AND SELECTED CHARACTERISTICS OF FAMILIES AND PERSONS

Income is a major yardstick of the economic life of the Black population. Income trends are gauged by various summary measures such as median income, mean income, income ratio, etc. In recent years, family income levels of the Black population have been increasingly affected by changes in family composition and work experience patterns of family members. Thus, an understanding of the changes in these variables (which are discussed in this chapter in addition to the "Family" chapter) is important in assessing differential income trends for Black and White families.

Income statistics as used here, refer to all money receipts received by families or persons during the preceding calendar year from a number of sources including wages and salaries, self-employment, public assistance, and Social Security (see "Definitions and Explanations" section). Most of the data shown in this chapter are for family income, i.e., combined receipts of all members of the family during the calendar year. With few exceptions, the income figures have been adjusted for inflation and are presented in terms of 1974 constant dollars.

Income data were first tabulated separately for the Black population in the March 1965 Current Population Survey (income in 1964). With the exception of data on Blacks from the 1960 decennial census, income data for the years 1947 to 1963 shown in this chapter are for Black and other races. For earlier years in this chapter (1935-36), data from Myrdal's **An American Dilemma** offer a limited view of income levels of Black families for selected cities (table 13).

Generally, statistics for the Nation as a whole for Black and other races reflect the condition of the Black population. In 1975, Blacks comprised about 90 percent of the population of Black and other races. The income levels for Black and other races tend to be higher than for Blacks separately; this differential is due primarily to the relatively higher incomes received by certain Asian groups which are included in the former category. Therefore, the ratio of median family income for Black and other races to White will tend to be higher than the ratio for Black to White. This disparity will be wider for certain areas of the country, such as the Western region, where there is a larger concentration of the Asian population. For example, the 1970 census showed that in the West over 30 percent of the population of Black and other races was Asian, whereas in the Southern region, 99 percent of the population of Black and other races was Black.

In this chapter, the term "Black" is used throughout the text although the data may be for "Black and other races." In a few instances, distinctions are noted between income levels of Black and other races and Black because the two population groups show different income patterns or trends. (See the discussion on "Median income ratio," for example.)

Trends in Family Income: 1947 to 1974

Median income levels. For Black families, the 27-year span from 1947 to 1974 is characterized as an overall period of moderate economic growth, interrupted by several recessions. During this period (after accounting for the effects of inflation) the median income of Black families more than doubled, with the most pronounced upgrading in the income levels occurring from 1964 to 1969.[1] In contrast, little or no progress was made during the 1953-59 and 1969-74 periods.

In 1947, the median income of Black families (in 1974 dollars) was $3,560; by 1953 it had increased by 28 percent to $4,550. The growth in income levels of Black families slowed from 1953 to 1959, as a result of the 1953-54 and 1957-58 recessions, but a moderate increase (20 percent) was again evident for the 1959-64 period (table 15).

Between 1964 and 1969, the median family income of Black families rose by about 36 percent, from $5,920 to $8,070. Conversely, during the more recent period (1969 to 1974), the income levels for Black families were adversely affected by the severe inflationary pressures and the 1969-70 and 1973-75 recessions. The 1974 median income of $7,810 for Black families was about 3 percent below the 1969 level.

From 1947 to 1974, the median income of Black families increased proportionately more than that of White families—119 percent compared with 92 percent. However, considering the five periods shown in table 15, the proportionate increase in the median income of Black families was less than that for White families during the 1953-59 period, and, as noted earlier, between 1969 and 1974 the median income of Black families experienced a decline (table 15).

---

[1] The difference in the rate of increase in income levels during the 1964-69 period and the 1947-53 period is statistically significant at the 1.6 level of significance. See section, " Source and Reliability of the Data."

The rising median incomes of Black families are reflected in the substantial changes in the proportion of these families located in different income intervals. The proportion of Black families with incomes under $3,000 in terms of 1974 purchasing power declined from 43 percent in 1947 to 15 percent in 1974, which is a decrease of about two-thirds. Substantial declines in the proportion of families with incomes under $3,000 were observed for each time interval shown in table 21 except for the intervals 1953 to 1959 and 1969 to 1974.

The increase in the proportion of families with incomes over $10,000 was considerable. In 1947, only 8 percent of Black families had incomes of $10,000 or more as compared with about 39 percent in 1974. For this income category, the period of greatest change occurred from 1964 to 1969. The progress made by Black families in attaining higher incomes did not continue during the subsequent 5 years (1969 to 1974). The proportion of Black families with incomes over $10,000 in 1974–39 percent–was virtually the same as it was in 1969 (table 21).

One of the major reasons for the rise in Black family median income has been the increasing proportion of wives who work and thus contribute to the family income. For example, the median income (in current dollars) of Black husband-wife families with working wives increased from $4,170 in 1959 to $8,950 in 1969, an increase of 115 percent. At the same time, the median income of Black families in which the husband was the only earner increased from $3,020 to $5,570, or by 85 percent.[2]

Median income ratio. Although Black families experienced relatively greater increases in median income than White families from 1947 to 1974, the median income levels in 1974 of Black families were still substantially below those of White families. The median income of Black and other races families ($8,270) in 1974 was only 62 percent of the median income of $13,360 for White families (table 14). However, a small segment of Black families achieved income equality with their White counterparts during this period. (See the discussion on young husband-wife families.)

The median income ratio of Black and other races families to White families has varied during the 27 years (1947-74) largely as a result of expansions and downturns in the economy. These fluctuations appear to be related to the tightening of the labor market and business cycle expansions and contractions (table 14).[3]

In 1947, the median income ratio of Black and other races to White families was 51 percent; the ratio moved upward with some fluctuation during the 1947-53 period and registered 56 percent by 1953. After 1953, a general downward movement in the ratio was evident, but by 1964, the ratio had again advanced, returning to the 1953 level of 56 percent. The median income ratio increased from the 56 percent in 1964 to 63 percent in 1969, as a result of the substantial economic growth for families of Black and other races. By 1974, the income ratio was not significantly different from the 1969 level (table 14).

The ratio of Black to White median family income from 1964 to 1974 shows a slightly different pattern from that of Black and other races to White. Over the entire period, the ratio rose from 54 percent in 1964 to 58 percent in 1974. Since 1969, however, the overall income differential between Black and White families has widened—from 61 percent in 1969 to 58 percent in 1974. The "index of income overlap," another measure of income comparability, was about 72 in both 1969 and 1974, indicating that the differentials between Black and White income size distribution had remained much the same (tables 14 and 20).

The decline in the Black-to-White median family income ratio from 1969 to 1974 reflects many interrelated factors. Briefly, differential changes in the proportion of Black and White multiple-earner families and work experience patterns of family members appear to be among the more important factors. In turn, the variations in these two factors are largely the result of changes in (1) family composition, such as the proportion of families maintained by women, and (2) the proportion of husband-wife families with wives in the paid labor force. Historically, Black families have had a greater proportion of multiple earners than White families. Within recent years, however, there has been a decline in this proportion among Black families. In 1974, the proportion of Black families with multiple earners (48 percent) was less than that of White families (54 percent) (table 23). The number of earners and their relative importance in Black families and White families affect the size of the income gap between Blacks and Whites. Table 23 shows that the incomes of Black families with at least two earners were relatively closer to those of corresponding White families than were the incomes of Black families with only one earner.[4]

Other income measures. The increase in the number of families and total money income between 1947 and 1974 contributed to the growth in aggregate family income over the period. Aggregate income (unadjusted for inflation) of Black families rose from $6 billion in 1947 to $64 billion in 1974. During those years, the number of Black families increased by 3.1 million and the mean family income increased fivefold (tables 16, 17, and 18).

Although there has been an increase both in the number of Black families and in total aggregate income, Black families continue to receive a disproportionately low share of the total money income in the United States. In 1974, Black families comprised 11 percent of all families in the United States and received 8 percent of the aggregate family income. Yet, these proportions represented some improvements over 1947 proportions, which were 8 and 5 percent, respectively (table 16).

---

[2] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-23, No. 39, p. 7.

[3] Albert Wohlstetter and Sinclair Coleman, **Race Differences in Income**, (Santa Monica: The Rand Corporation), 1970 p. 27.

[4] A detailed analysis of these and other factors is presented in **Current Population Reports**, Series P-23, No. 54, "The Social and Economic Status of the Black Population in the United States: 1974." (Also, see tables 22, 23, and 25 in this section.)

Although in absolute terms the level of economic well-being of the Black community has improved during the past quarter-century, there has been little variation in the distribution of income within that community. The share of aggregate income received by each fifth and top 5 percent of Black families has remained relatively stable since 1947; the same was true of White families (tables 17 and 18).

Income Levels by Type of Family and Number of Earners

Income data on Black families by selected characteristics, which are generally available since 1964, show significant variations in income for the Black community. From 1964 to 1974, the median income of families maintained by Black men rose by 48 percent (in constant 1974 dollars), from $7,020 to $10,370, with most of the change occurring during the first 5 years of this period. Among the families maintained by men, the median income of families in which both the husband and wife were in the paid labor force rose more steeply than that for families in which the wife was not in the paid labor force (table 22).

The median income of families maintained by a woman was considerably less than that for families maintained by a man. In the decade from 1964 to 1974, the rise in incomes for families maintained by women was only about one-half as much as that for families maintained by men. In fact, the median income of families maintained by women showed virtually no change in the latter half of that decade (1969 to 1974). The lack of growth in income, coupled with the increasing proportion of Black families maintained by women, particularly since 1969, contributed to the decline in the overall median income level for Black families, noted previously in this chapter.

In the same 10-year period (1964 to 1974), the median income of Black families with two or more earners grew faster than that of Black families with one earner or no earners. Black families with multiple earners increased their median income level by 55 percent, from $7,910 to $12,280 (table 23).

Regional Trends in Family Income: 1953 to 1974

Income data by region first became available from the March 1954 Current Population Survey. In the South and in the North and West, Black families have experienced growth in real income; however, there has been greater improvement in the South. From 1953 to 1974, the median income (in constant dollars) of Black families in the South about doubled from $3,350 to $6,730. In the North and West, the comparable figures were $6,450 in 1953 and $9,260 in 1974, an increase of 43 percent.

In 1964, the median income for Southern Black families ($4,600) was about 57 percent of that for Black families in the North and West ($8,010). Substantial improvement occurred in the 10-year period ending in 1974, when the median income for the 2.8 million Black families living in the South was about 73 percent of the income for Black families in the North and West (table 19).

Regional differences in real income growth over the 21-year span (1953-74) are further reflected by the income distribution of Black families. In the North and West, the percent of Black families with incomes of $10,000 and over more than doubled between 1953 and 1974; in the South, the percent for Black families increased sevenfold. The proportions for the North and West were 20 percent in 1953 and 46 percent in 1974; comparable proportions for the South were 4 and 31 percent, respectively. For the periods under consideration in table 21, for Black families, the largest percentage point increase in the $10,000 or more income category for the North and West, as well as for the South, occurred from 1964 to 1969. In line with the gains noted at the upper end of the income distribution among Black families in the North and West and the South, there has been an accompanying decline at the lower end of the income scale (incomes under $3,000) (table 21).

In 1974, the median income level of Black families remained below that of White families in the North and West and in the South. In the North and West, the median income ratio of Black to White families had declined since 1953 (75 percent in 1953 versus 67 percent in 1974). On the other hand, the corresponding median income ratio for families in the South improved somewhat—from 49 percent in 1953 to 56 percent in 1974 (table 19).

The income data on Black families shown by region for the earlier years (through 1959) presented in tables 19, 20, and 21 include families of "other" races. As noted previously, this has the particular effect of raising the income levels shown for Black families in the West and in the North and West.

Recent Changes in Young Husband-Wife Families

The overall Black-to-White median income ratio does not necessarily reflect the income positions of all segments of the Black community. At least one segment of the Black population—young husband-wife families (husband under 35 years) in which both the husband and wife were earners in the North and West—has made dramatic strides in its economic position relative to comparable Whites. In fact, by 1969 these young Black husband-wife families had actually achieved income parity with their White contemporaries; this relationship held through 1974 (table 26). (This situation was not true for Black families in which the husband was the only earner.) Although these gains were impressive, in the North and West these young Black husband-wife families in which both spouses were earners continued to comprise a very small proportion (6 percent) of all Black families in this country in 1974.

In the South, Black husband-wife families (husband under 35 years) have also made substantial improvement in their income position relative to corresponding White families. Data for the more recent period from 1969 to 1974 suggest that these young Black families in the South are approximating the earlier patterns of their contemporaries in the North and West. Between 1959 and 1969, the ratio of Black-to-White median income of Southern families in which both the husband and wife were earners advanced 16 percentage points, from 56 percent to 72 percent; in the 5-year period from 1969 to 1974, it increased another 12 percentage points to 84 percent (table 26).

Among young husband-wife families, regardless of region, the income gap between Blacks and Whites has been narrowed through the earnings of Black wives. In the South, young Black wives had mean earnings in 1974 which were almost equal to those of their White counterparts ($3,790 and $4,050, respectively); in contrast, the Black husbands in these families averaged 80 percent of the comparable White husbands' earnings. In 1974, the contributions of young Black wives to the family income was proportionately greater than those of young White wives. Between 1969 and 1974 in the South, the mean earnings of Black wives as a percent of family income increased from 29 to 33 percent, whereas the comparable proportions for White wives remained around 29 percent.

During the 1959-74 period, the mean earnings of young Black wives in the North and West kept parity with those of young White wives, whereas in 1974, young Black husbands in the North and West still had incomes lower than their White counterparts. However, during this period the mean earnings of young Black husbands as a percent of the mean earnings of young White husbands increased from 76 percent in 1959 to 93 percent in 1974 (table 28).

Income of Persons

By concentrating on the data for Black persons and White persons, it is possible to focus on changes which affect individuals rather than a group such as families, which is subject to changes in composition over time.

Over the past quarter of a century (1948 to 1974), the gains in income for Black men were somewhat less striking than those recorded for Black women. In addition, the gains in the income for Black women relative to White women were more pronounced than the gains realized by Black men relative to White men.

From 1948 to 1974, the median income of Black women rose by 178 percent, from $1,010 to $2,810 whereas the median income for Black men rose by 92 percent from $2,790 to $5,370. The corresponding increases for White women and White men were 35 and 71 percent, respectively. The median income ratio of Black women to White women showed substantial improvement from 43 percent in 1948 to 90 percent in 1974. On the other hand, the income ratio of Black men to White men increased only slightly over the 26 years, from 54 percent to 61 percent (table 30).

Considering the more recent period from 1969 to 1974, the ratio of Black-to-White median income increased for both Black men and women, in contrast to the changes in income experienced by Black families. In 1969, the Black-to-White median income ratio for men was 58 percent; by 1974, the ratio had moved upward slightly to 61 percent. The income ratios of Black-to-White women were 84 percent and 90 percent, respectively, in 1969 and 1974 (table 30).

The striking increase from 1947 to 1974 in the ratio of Black to White median income for women is largely the result of increased earnings of Black women. For example, among women with wage and salary income (unadjusted for inflation), the income of Black women increased elevenfold between 1947 and 1974 compared to a fourfold increase for the comparable group of White women (table 32).

Year-round full-time workers have higher incomes, on the average, than do other workers. Black men who worked year round full time have incomes which are closer to their White counterparts than all Black men (regardless of work experience). Black men with year-round full-time jobs had a median income of $8,710 in 1974, or 70 percent of the median income for comparable White men. The corresponding ratio for all Black men was 61 percent. In contrast to Black men, the median income for Black women ($6,370) who worked year round full time in 1974 was 91 percent of the median income for comparable White women (table 31).

POVERTY STATUS: 1959 TO 1974

Persons

The earliest data available on the poverty population are for 1959. In that year, 9.9 million Blacks and 28.3 million Whites were classified as poor. Over the entire 15-year span from 1959 to 1974, the number of poor persons, both Black and White, was noticeably reduced but the decline was more pronounced among the White population. Despite the declines, substantial numbers of Blacks and Whites were still in poverty in 1974 (table 33).

The number of Blacks below the poverty level dropped from 9.9 million in 1959 to 7.5 million in 1974. While this change represents a 25-percent decline for the entire period, nearly all of the decrease occurred during the first 10 years. During the latter part of the period (1969 to 1974), the number of low-income Blacks moved within a relatively narrow range.

From 1959 to 1974, the number of Whites below the poverty level declined by 43 percent from 28.3 million to 16.3 million. Most of the decline for Whites in poverty took place between 1959 and 1969. Even though the number of such persons fluctuated between 1969 and 1974, modest reductions in the number of White poor were still noted (table 33).

Although the number of Blacks in poverty dropped between 1959 and 1969, the proportion of the poor who were Black rose slightly from 26 percent to 29 percent, which reflects the greater reduction in the number of low-income Whites over this same period. The 1974 proportion of all poor persons who were Black was about the same as that in 1969 (table 35).

In 1959, 55 percent of all Blacks were below the poverty level. This proportion dropped significantly in the subsequent 10-year period, so that by 1969, 1 of every 3 Blacks was poor. The proportion of Blacks in poverty showed little or no change between 1969 and 1974. In both 1959 and 1974, the poverty rate for Blacks was about three times that for Whites (table 33).

Families

The patterns observed for both Black families and White families below the poverty level are similar to those already discussed for poor persons. Sizable decreases were registered in the numbers of both Black families and White families in poverty over the 15-year period and, as was noted for poor persons, the largest share of these declines occurred between 1959 and 1969.

In 1959, 1.9 million Black families were below the poverty level; this number declined during the next 10 years. After an increase in the number of poor Black families between 1969 and 1970, the number leveled off in the early 1970's and remained virtually the same between 1970 and 1974. This stability represented a mixed composite of declines in poverty among low-income Black families maintained by men and increases among those maintained by women (table 34).

The poverty rate for Black families decreased from 48 percent in 1959 to 28 percent in 1969. This rate was the same in 1974 as in 1969. Between 1959 and 1974, the number of poor Black families maintained by a woman climbed from 551,000 to 1 million. Furthermore, families maintained by women have comprised an increasing proportion of all low-income Black families. In 1959, about 30 percent of all poor Black families were maintained by women; this proportion grew to 54 percent in 1969 and reached 67 percent in 1974, representing over two-thirds of all low-income Black families (table 34). The increasing proportion of poor Black families maintained by women during this period is a reflection of the increasing representation in the total Black population of families maintained by women (see table 74 in the "Family" chapter). These families have consistently had a higher poverty rate than families maintained by men (with or without wife present). The poverty rate for Black families maintained by a woman was 65 percent in 1959 and 53 percent in 1974. In contrast, during the same period the poverty rate for Black families maintained by a man (with or without a wife present) dropped from 43 percent to 14 percent.

In 1959, about 6.0 million White families were below the poverty level; the comparable figure for 1974 was 3.5 million. Over this 15-year period, the proportion of all White families in poverty declined from 15 percent to 7 percent. Between 1959 and 1974, poor White families maintained by women comprised an increasing proportion of all poor White families, a pattern which is similar to, but less pronounced than, the pattern for poor Black families (table 34).

Selected Characteristics of Poor Persons

The proportion of poor Blacks who were living in families declined slightly from 92 percent in 1959 to 87 percent in 1974. Unrelated individuals as a percent of all poor Blacks increased correspondingly during this period (table 36).

In 1974, the poverty rate for Black related children under 18 years old was almost four times the comparable rate for White children (41 percent versus 11 percent). This differential has narrowed since 1959. The vast majority (70 percent) of these poor Black children in 1974 were in families maintained by women (table 37).

In 1959, about two-thirds (62 percent) of the Black population 65 years and over were poor; this proportion had declined to 36 percent by 1974. Although the decrease has been impressive, elderly Blacks were still more than twice as likely to be poor in 1974 as their White counterparts—36 versus 14 percent (table 38). The enactment of substantial increases in Social Security benefits in the early 1970's was a major factor in the decline in poverty among the aged, both Black and White.

Relatively high rates for Black families (regardless of the person maintaining the family) continue to be associated with those living in the South or in nonmetropolitan areas, and those maintained by a person with less than a high school education, or by a nonworking person (table 39).

The majority of poor families, regardless of race, receive earnings. Among poor Black families, the proportion with earnings declined from 68 percent in 1969 to 57 percent in 1974. Over the same period, the proportion remained almost unchanged for poor White families (about 50 percent). For poor Black families with income other than earnings, public assistance was the major source of income, and the proportion of such families with this type of income increased from 45 to 60 percent between 1969 and 1974. Among poor White families, Social Security, public assistance, and dividends, interest, and rent, were the major types of income other than earnings received in 1969, 1972, and 1974 (table 40).

Table 13. Median Income of Black and Native White Families in Selected Cities: 1935-36

City and type of family	Black	Native White	Ratio: Black to native White
HUSBAND-WIFE FAMILIES			
New York, N.Y.	$980	$1,930	0.51
Chicago, Ill.	726	1,687	0.43
Columbus, Ohio	831	1,622	0.51
Atlanta, Ga.	632	1,876	0.34
Columbia, S.C.	576	1,876	0.31
Mobile, Ala.	481	1,419	0.34
OTHER FAMILIES			
Atlanta, Ga.	$332	$940	0.35
Columbia, S.C.	254	1,403	0.18
Mobile, Ala.	301	784	0.38

NOTE: The 1935-1936 income data from the Department of Labor's Study of Consumer Purchases, presented in An American Dilemma, are the earliest data tabulated on Black families. Husband-wife families were designated as "Normal families" in An American Dilemma. A "Normal family" was defined as consisting of at least a husband and wife, living together, with or without children.

Source: Gunnar Myrdal, et al. An American Dilemma. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1944.

Table 14. Selected Measures of Family Income: 1947 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Year	Median income			Median income ratio		Index of income overlap	
	Black and other races		White	Black and other races to White	Black to White	Black and other races to White	Black to White
	Total	Black					
1947	$3,563	(NA)	$6,970	0.51	(NA)	0.62	(NA)
1948	3,622	(NA)	6,781	0.53	(NA)	0.63	(NA)
1949	3,413	(NA)	6,686	0.51	(NA)	0.62	(NA)
1950	3,828	(NA)	7,057	0.54	(NA)	0.65	(NA)
1951	3,858	(NA)	7,326	0.53	(NA)	0.63	(NA)
1952	4,344	(NA)	7,643	0.57	(NA)	0.62	(NA)
1953	4,547	(NA)	8,110	0.56	(NA)	0.66	(NA)
1954	4,422	(NA)	7,961	0.56	(NA)	0.66	(NA)
1955	4,685	(NA)	8,495	0.55	(NA)	0.65	(NA)
1956	4,768	(NA)	9,060	0.53	(NA)	0.64	(NA)
1957	4,843	(NA)	9,051	0.54	(NA)	0.65	(NA)
1958	4,624	(NA)	9,039	0.51	(NA)	0.64	(NA)
1959	5,348	$5,156	9,970	0.54	0.52	0.64	(NA)
1960	5,379	(NA)	9,716	0.55	(NA)	0.68	(NA)
1961	5,260	(NA)	9,859	0.53	(NA)	0.66	(NA)
1962	5,429	(NA)	10,168	0.53	(NA)	0.64	(NA)
1963	5,581	(NA)	10,547	0.53	(NA)	0.65	(NA)
1964	6,102	5,921	10,903	0.56	0.54	0.68	0.68
1965	6,242	6,072	11,333	0.55	0.54	0.67	0.66
1966	7,128	6,850	11,890	0.60	0.58	0.71	0.71
1967	7,524	7,201	12,162	0.62	0.59	0.72	0.69
1968	7,924	7,603	12,668	0.63	0.60	0.73	0.71
1969	8,328	8,074	13,175	0.63	0.61	0.73	0.71
1970	8,275	7,978	13,000	0.64	0.61	0.74	0.72
1971	8,175	7,844	12,995	0.63	0.60	0.74	0.72
1972	8,376	8,094	13,614	0.62	0.59	0.74	0.72
1973	8,429	8,068	13,977	0.60	0.58	0.73	0.71
1974	8,265	7,808	13,356	0.62	0.58	0.74	0.72

NA Not available.

NOTE: All income data in tables 14 to 32 are from Current Population Surveys with the exception of selected 1959 data. The 1959 median income data in table 14 and the 1959 data on earning status of husbands and wives in tables 26, 27, and 28 are from the 1960 census.

The Index of Income Overlap of White and Black is a statistical measure which summarizes the degree of overlap between the two distributions and is equal to 1.00 when the two distributions are identical. Specifically, the index, which was computed on the basis of detailed income intervals, measures the sum of the commonalities expressed in terms of percents shared between Whites and Blacks for each income class interval. For more detailed explanation of Index of Income Overlap, see Bureau of the Census Technical Paper No. 22 "Measures of Overlap of Income Distributions of White and Black Families in the United States."

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 15. Distribution of Families, by Income for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars. Families as of the following year. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Income and race	1947[1]	1953[1]	1959[1]	1964	1969	1974
BLACK						
Number of families......thousands..	3,117	(NA)	4,239	4,384	4,774	5,498
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Under $1,500............................	19	16	14	8	5	4
$1,500 to $2,999.........................	23	16	19	13	10	10
$3,000 to $4,999.........................	26	23	19	20	15	17
$5,000 to $6,999.........................	15	18	16	18	14	14
$7,000 to $9,999.........................	9	16	17	18	19	16
$10,000 to $11,999.......................	8	6	7	8	9	8
$12,000 to $14,999.......................		3	5	7	12	11
$15,000 and over.........................		2	4	8	17	19
Median income............................	$3,563	$4,547	$4,931	$5,921	$8,074	$7,808
Net change from 1947:						
Amount................................	(X)	$984	$1,368	$2,358	$4,511	$4,245
Percent...............................	(X)	27.6	38.4	66.2	126.6	119.1
Net change over preceding date:						
Amount................................	(X)	$984	$384	$990	$2,153	$-266
Percent...............................	(X)	27.6	8.4	20.1	36.4	-3.3
WHITE						
Number of families......thousands..	34,120	(NA)	40,872	43,081	46,022	49,451
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Under $1,500............................	6	7	4	3	2	2
$1,500 to $2,999.........................	8	7	6	5	3	3
$3,000 to $4,999.........................	16	11	10	9	7	7
$5,000 to $6,999.........................	24	16	12	10	8	8
$7,000 to $9,999.........................	21	26	23	18	14	14
$10,000 to $11,999.......................	25	13	16	13	11	11
$12,000 to $14,999.......................		9	12	15	16	15
$15,000 and over.........................		11	19	28	40	42
Median income............................	$6,970	$8,110	$9,547	$10,903	$13,175	$13,356
Net change from 1947:						
Amount................................	(X)	$1,140	$2,577	$3,933	$6,205	$6,386
Percent...............................	(X)	16.4	37.0	56.4	89.0	91.6
Net change over preceding date:						
Amount................................	(X)	$1,140	$1,437	$1,356	$2,272	$181
Percent...............................	(X)	16.4	17.7	14.2	20.8	1.4

NA Not available.
X Not applicable.
[1] Data for Black include families of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 16. Aggregate Family Income for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974

(In current dollars. Families as of the following year)

Race of head and year	Families		Aggregate income		Ratio: percent aggregate income to percent families
	Number (thousands)	Percent distribution	Amount (billions of dollars)	Percent distribution	
1947					
Total	37,237	100.0	$133	100.0	(X)
Black and other races	3,117	8.4	6	4.7	0.56
White	34,120	91.6	127	95.3	1.04
1959					
Total	45,111	100.0	$270	100.0	(X)
Black and other races	4,239	9.4	15	5.4	0.57
White	40,872	90.6	255	94.6	1.04
1964					
Total	47,956	100.0	$351	100.0	(X)
Black and other races	4,754	9.9	22	6.4	0.65
White	43,081	89.8	328	93.6	1.04
1969					
Total	51,586	100.0	$542	100.0	(X)
Black and other races	5,215	10.1	38	7.0	0.69
White	46,022	89.2	504	93.0	1.04
1974					
Total	55,712	100.0	$808	100.0	(X)
Black and other races	6,262	11.2	64	7.9	0.71
White	49,451	88.8	744	92.1	1.04

X Not applicable.

NOTE: For the years 1964 and 1969, the number of Black and other races and White families do not add to the total because the totals were adjusted to population controls based on the 1970 census. These controls are not available by race.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 17. Percentage Share of Aggregate Income Received by Each Fifth and Top 5 Percent of Black and Other Races and White Families, for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974

(In current dollars. Families as of the following year)

Year and race of head	Number of families (thousands)	Lowest fifth	Second fifth	Middle fifth	Fourth fifth	Highest fifth	Top 5 percent	Mean income
BLACK AND OTHER RACES								
1947	3,117	4.3	10.4	16.1	23.8	45.3	16.4	$1,986
1953	(NA)	3.9	10.7	17.3	25.0	43.1	15.1	2,872
1959	4,239	4.0	9.7	16.6	25.3	44.4	15.6	3,463
1964	4,754	4.4	10.5	16.2	24.2	44.7	16.9	4,726
1969	5,215	4.8	10.9	16.9	24.7	42.7	15.2	7,255
1974	6,262	4.6	10.0	16.2	25.0	44.2	15.9	10,192
WHITE								
1947	34,120	5.5	12.2	17.0	22.9	42.5	17.4	$3,697
1953	(NA)	5.0	12.9	18.0	23.6	40.4	15.6	4,883
1959	40,872	5.4	12.7	17.8	23.6	40.5	15.7	6,235
1964	43,081	5.5	12.4	17.8	23.8	40.5	15.7	7,625
1969	46,022	5.9	12.7	17.8	23.5	40.1	15.4	10,953
1974	49,451	5.8	12.3	17.6	23.8	40.5	15.1	15,047

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 18. Income at Selected Positions Received by Each Fifth and Top 5 Percent of Black and Other Races and White Families for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974

(In current dollars. Families as of the following year)

Year and race of head	Number of families (thousands)	Income at selected positions					Mean income
		Upper limit of each fifth				Top 5 percent	
		Lowest	Second	Middle	Fourth		
BLACK AND OTHER RACES							
1947	3,117	$760	$1,319	$1,905	$2,921	$5,301	$1,986
1953	(NA)	1,038	2,033	2,991	4,359	7,066	2,872
1959	4,239	1,207	2,180	3,567	5,300	8,722	3,463
1964	4,754	1,857	3,100	4,630	7,000	11,400	4,726
1969	5,215	2,959	5,000	7,356	10,920	17,238	7,255
1974	6,262	3,798	6,548	10,200	15,868	24,267	10,192
WHITE							
1947	34,120	$1,756	$2,692	$3.589	$5,052	$8,304	$3,697
1953	(NA)	2,354	3,808	5,036	6,727	10,437	4,883
1959	40,872	3,000	4,872	6,300	8,600	13,050	6,235
1964	43,081	3,586	5,800	7,800	10,500	16,056	7,625
1969	46,022	5,360	8,375	11,090	15,021	23,298	10,953
1974	49,451	7,100	11,266	15,307	21,000	32,586	15,047
RATIO: BLACK AND OTHER RACES TO WHITE							
1947	0.09	0.43	0.49	0.53	0.58	0.64	0.54
1953	(NA)	0.44	0.53	0.59	0.65	0.68	0.59
1959	0.10	0.40	0.45	0.57	0.62	0.67	0.56
1964	0.11	0.52	0.53	0.59	0.67	0.71	0.62
1969	0.11	0.55	0.60	0.66	0.73	0.74	0.66
1974	0.13	0.53	0.58	0.67	0.76	0.74	0.68

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 19. Median Family Income by Region for Selected Years: 1953 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Race of head and year	United States	Region				
		South	North and West			
			Total	Northeast	North Central	West
1953						
Black and other races	$4,547	$3,353	$6,454	$6,201	$6,538	$7,001
White	8,110	6,855	8,578	8,590	8,574	8,560
Ratio: Black and other races to White	0.56	0.49	0.75	0.72	0.76	0.82
1959						
Black and other races	$4,931	$3,264	$7,047	$7,130	$6,647	$7,540
White	9,547	8,294	9,999	10,147	9,540	10,645
Ratio: Black and other races to White	0.52	0.39	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.71
1964						
Black[1]	$5,921	$4,597	$8,010	$7,877	$8,023	$9,199
White	10,903	9,364	11,512	11,795	11,129	11,777
Ratio: Black to White	0.54	0.49	0.70	0.67	0.72	0.78
1969						
Black	$8,074	$6,708	$9,969	$9,296	$10,393	$10,334
White	13,175	11,789	13,747	13,808	13,713	13,717
Ratio: Black to White	0.61	0.57	0.73	0.67	0.76	0.75
1974						
Black	$7,808	$6,730	$9,260	$8,788	$9,846	$8,585
White	13,356	12,050	13,905	14,164	14,017	13,339
Ratio: Black to White	0.58	0.56	0.67	0.62	0.70	0.64

[1] Data for Northeast, North Central, and West include families of "other" races.

NOTE: Data on income for families by region first became available from the Current Population Survey for 1953.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 20. Measures of Income by Region and Type of Family for Selected Years: 1953 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Subject	1953[1]	1959[1]	1964	1969	1974
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE MEDIAN INCOME					
All families	0.56	0.52	0.54	0.61	0.58
Region:					
South	0.49	0.39	0.49	0.57	0.56
North and West	0.75	0.70	0.70	0.73	0.67
Type of family:					
Male head[2]	(NA)	(NA)	0.62	0.71	0.74
Married, wife present	(NA)	(NA)	0.62	0.72	0.75
Wife in paid labor force	(NA)	(NA)	0.64	0.77	0.77
Wife not in paid labor force	(NA)	(NA)	0.56	0.62	0.63
Female head, no husband present	(NA)	(NA)	0.57	0.61	0.61
INDEX OF INCOME OVERLAP (Based on Black and White family income distributions)					
All families	0.66	0.64	0.68	0.71	0.72
Region:					
South	0.63	0.58	0.62	0.67	0.69
North and West	0.79	0.75	0.75	0.79	0.77
Type of family:					
Male head[2]	(NA)	(NA)	0.71	0.78	0.81
Married, wife present	(NA)	(NA)	0.70	0.78	0.82
Wife in paid labor force	(NA)	(NA)	0.67	0.78	0.82
Wife not in paid labor force	(NA)	(NA)	0.67	0.68	0.73
Female head, no husband present	(NA)	(NA)	0.71	0.75	0.74

NA Not available.

[1] Data for Black include families of "other" races.

[2] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

NOTE: The Index of Income Overlap of Black and White is a statistical measure which summarizes the degree of overlap between the two distributions and is equal to 1.00 when the two distributions are identical. Specifically, the index, which was computed on the basis of detailed income intervals, measures the sum of the commonalities expressed in terms of percents shared between Whites and Blacks for each income class interval. For a more detailed explanation of Index of Income Overlap, see Bureau of the Census Technical Paper No. 22 "Measures of Overlap of Income Distributions of White and Black Families in the United States."

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 21. Percent of Families With Incomes Under $3,000 and Incomes of $10,000 or More, by Region for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars. Incomes of $3,000, $10,000, and $15,000 in 1974 were equivalent in purchasing power to $1,359, $4,529, and $6,794, respectively, in 1947)

Area and year	Black			White		
	Income under $3,000	Income of $10,000 or more		Income under $3,000	Income of $10,000 or more	
		Total	$15,000 or more		Total	$15,000 or more
UNITED STATES						
1947[1]	42.5	7.9	(NA)	14.2	25.2	(NA)
1953[1]	32.2	11.2	2.3	13.2	33.7	11.2
1959[1]	32.3	16.0	4.2	9.5	46.1	18.5
1964	20.9	23.5	8.0	7.5	55.4	27.6
1969	14.4	37.9	16.9	4.9	67.1	39.9
1974	14.6	38.5	19.4	4.2	67.2	42.1
SOUTH						
1953[1]	45.7	4.1	0.8	20.8	24.5	7.4
1959[1]	47.1	6.6	1.4	14.5	36.7	13.0
1964	30.5	13.9	4.2	10.9	45.3	20.8
1969	19.0	27.0	10.5	7.4	59.8	33.3
1974	19.6	30.9	13.2	6.1	61.5	36.1
NORTH AND WEST						
1953[1]	14.7	20.3	4.2	10.4	37.1	12.6
1959[1]	17.1	25.5	7.0	7.6	49.8	20.7
1964	10.0	34.3	12.3	6.2	59.3	30.3
1969	9.6	49.5	23.7	4.0	70.0	42.5
1974	9.1	46.4	25.8	3.5	69.5	44.6

NA Not available.

[1] Data for Black include families of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 22. Distribution and Median Family Income, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Subject	All families	Male head				Female head, no husband present
		Total[1]	Married, wife present			
			Total	Wife in paid labor force	Wife not in paid labor force	
DISTRIBUTION BY TYPE OF FAMILY						
Black						
1964	100	75	72	34	38	25
1967	100	72	68	34	34	28
1969	100	72	68	36	32	28
1974	100	65	61	33	28	35
White						
1964	100	91	89	28	61	9
1967	100	91	89	32	57	9
1969	100	91	89	34	55	9
1974	100	89	87	37	50	11
MEDIAN INCOME						
Black						
1964	$5,921	$7,021	$7,035	$8,631	$5,803	$3,634
1967	7,201	8,474	8,579	10,742	6,886	4,437
1969	8,074	9,783	9,859	12,287	7,549	4,494
1974	7,808	10,365	10,530	12,982	7,773	4,465
White						
1964	$10,903	$11,296	$11,329	$13,480	$10,366	$6,412
1967	12,162	12,640	12,685	15,061	11,437	7,171
1969	13,175	13,736	13,776	15,989	12,256	7,398
1974	13,356	14,055	14,099	16,825	12,381	7,363
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE MEDIAN INCOME						
1964	0.54	0.62	0.62	0.64	0.56	0.57
1967	0.59	0.67	0.68	0.71	0.60	0.62
1969	0.61	0.71	0.72	0.77	0.62	0.61
1974	0.58	0.74	0.75	0.77	0.63	0.61

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

NOTE: Data on income by type of family first became available by race from the Current Population Survey for 1964.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 23. Distribution and Median Income of Families by Number of Earners: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Subject	All families	No earners	One earner	Two or more earners
DISTRIBUTION BY NUMBER OF EARNERS				
Black				
1964	100	9	37	54
1967	100	10	32	58
1969	100	11	32	57
1974	100	17	35	48
White				
1964	100	8	44	48
1967	100	8	40	52
1969	100	8	38	54
1974	100	11	35	54
MEDIAN INCOME				
Black				
1964	$5,921	$2,709	$5,025	$7,905
1967	7,201	2,941	5,455	9,580
1969	8,070	2,908	5,940	11,025
1974	7,808	3,324	6,360	12,281
White				
1964	$10,903	$3,510	$9,707	$13,226
1967	12,162	3,743	10,704	14,642
1969	13,175	4,282	11,367	15,768
1974	13,356	5,197	11,482	16,838
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE MEDIAN INCOME				
1964	0.54	0.77	0.52	0.60
1967	0.59	0.79	0.51	0.65
1969	0.61	0.68	0.52	0.70
1974	0.58	0.64	0.55	0.73

NOTE: Data on income by number of earners first became available by race from the Current Population Survey for 1964.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 24. Median Family Income by Age of Head: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Age and race of head	1964	1967	1969	1974
BLACK				
Total, 14 years and over	$5,921	$7,201	$8,074	$7,808
14 to 34 years	5,725	7,543	8,085	7,156
35 to 54 years	6,990	8,238	9,276	9,459
35 to 44 years	6,963	8,282	9,325	9,045
45 to 54 years	7,029	8,141	9,231	10,069
55 to 64 years	5,725	6,720	7,655	8,218
65 years and over	3,747	3,853	4,096	4,909
WHITE				
Total, 14 years and over	$10,903	$12,162	$13,175	$13,356
14 to 34 years	10,107	11,434	12,152	12,173
35 to 54 years	12,571	14,380	15,624	16,726
35 to 44 years	12,394	14,094	15,175	16,040
45 to 54 years	12,792	14,727	16,150	17,410
55 to 64 years	11,145	12,281	13,458	14,102
65 years and over	5,529	5,972	6,661	7,519
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE				
Total, 14 years and over	0.54	0.59	0.61	0.58
14 to 34 years	0.57	0.66	0.67	0.59
35 to 54 years	0.56	0.57	0.59	0.57
35 to 44 years	0.56	0.59	0.61	0.56
45 to 54 years	0.55	0.55	0.57	0.58
55 to 64 years	0.51	0.55	0.57	0.58
65 years and over	0.68	0.65	0.61	0.65

NOTE: Data on income by age of head first became available by race from the Current Population Survey for 1964.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 25. Median Income of Family Head by Work Experience: 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Race of head and year	All families[1]	Head worked--				
		Total	At full-time job		At part-time job	
			Total	50 to 52 weeks	Total	50 to 52 weeks
BLACK						
1967	$7,201	$8,228	$8,760	$9,349	$4,122	$4,982
1969	8,074	9,231	9,852	10,635	4,026	4,481
1974	7,808	9,813	10,723	12,136	4,655	5,500
WHITE						
1967	$12,162	$13,104	$13,414	$14,023	$6,911	$7,536
1969	13,175	14,276	14,652	15,336	7,016	7,743
1974	13,356	14,717	15,200	16,467	8,117	8,899
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE						
1967	0.59	0.63	0.65	0.67	0.60	0.66
1969	0.61	0.65	0.67	0.69	0.57	0.58
1974	0.58	0.67	0.71	0.74	0.57	0.62

[1] Includes heads who did not work, not shown separately.

NOTE: Data on income by work experience of family head first became available by race from the Current Population Survey for 1967.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 26. Median Income of Husband-Wife Families With Husband Under 35 Years Old, by Earning Status of Husband and Wife and Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Area and year	Husband only earner			Husband and wife both earners		
	Black	White	Ratio: Black to White	Black	White	Ratio: Black to White
UNITED STATES						
1959	$5,118	$8,854	0.58	$6,506	$10,174	0.64
1969	7,795	11,851	0.66	11,336	13,359	0.85
1974	8,096	12,031	0.67	12,783	13,639	0.94
SOUTH						
1959	$3,910	$7,506	0.52	$5,178	$9,171	0.56
1969	6,809	10,669	0.64	8,977	12,419	0.72
1974	6,548	10,779	0.61	10,850	12,875	0.84
NORTH AND WEST						
1959	$6,904	$9,250	0.75	$9,002	$10,569	0.85
1969	8,748	12,297	0.71	13,634	13,818	0.99
1974	9,559	12,490	0.77	14,955	14,030	1.07

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 27. Distribution of Husband-Wife Families With Husband Under 35 Years Old, by Work Experience of Husband and Wife and Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Area, year, and race	Husband-wife families[1] (thousands)	Percent of husband-wife families			Wives with earnings	
		Total	Husband only earner	Husband and wife both earners	Number (thousands)	Percent who worked 50 to 52 weeks
BLACK						
United States						
1959	779	100	43	50	392	27
1969	1,046	100	26	71	740	38
1974	1,075	100	29	67	724	49
South						
1959	431	100	41	52	266	28
1969	514	100	24	73	375	35
1974	530	100	26	71	374	49
North and West						
1959	348	100	45	48	166	26
1969	532	100	28	69	366	42
1974	545	100	31	64	349	50
WHITE						
United States						
1959	9,576	100	56	40	3,849	29
1969	11,412	100	44	54	6,146	37
1974	12,977	100	36	62	7,991	45
South						
1959	2,827	100	55	41	1,150	31
1969	3,485	100	41	58	2,012	43
1974	4,336	100	34	64	2,781	47
North and West						
1959	6,749	100	57	40	2,699	28
1969	7,927	100	46	52	4,134	35
1974	8,641	100	37	60	5,210	44

[1] Includes other worker combinations, not shown separately.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 28. Earnings of Husband and Wife Families, With Husband Under 35 Years Old, in Which Both Husband and Wife Had Earnings, by Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(In current dollars)

Race and earnings of husband and wife and work experience of wife	United States			South			North and West		
	1959	1969	1974	1959	1969	1974	1959	1969	1974
BLACK									
Mean family income	$4,560	$8,842	$13,229	$3,603	$7,406	$11,549	$5,863	$10,315	$15,031
Mean earnings of husband	2,883	5,864	8,417	2,422	4,977	7,402	3,510	6,773	9,506
Mean earnings of wife	1,340	2,702	4,409	942	2,168	3,786	1,881	3,250	5,077
Earnings as a percent of family income	29.4	30.6	33.3	26.1	29.3	32.8	32.1	31.5	33.8
Wife worked 50 to 52 weeks	(NA)	(NA)	$6,022	(NA)	(NA)	$5,443	(NA)	(NA)	$6,631
Earnings as a percent of family income	(NA)	(NA)	45.5	(NA)	(NA)	47.1	(NA)	(NA)	44.1
WHITE									
Mean family income	$6,407	$10,385	$14,539	$5,809	$9,626	$13,802	$6,662	$10,754	$14,932
Mean earnings of husband	4,370	7,270	9,887	3,855	6,508	9,296	4,589	7,641	10,203
Mean earnings of wife	1,749	2,782	4,078	1,683	2,842	4,045	1,777	2,752	4,095
Earnings as a percent of family income	27.3	26.8	28.0	29.0	29.5	29.3	26.7	25.6	27.4
Wife worked 50 to 52 weeks	(NA)	(NA)	$6,227	(NA)	(NA)	$6,008	(NA)	(NA)	$6,353
Earnings as a percent of family income	(NA)	(NA)	42.8	(NA)	(NA)	43.5	(NA)	(NA)	42.5
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE									
Mean family income	0.71	0.85	0.91	0.62	0.77	0.84	0.88	0.96	1.01
Mean earnings of husband	0.66	0.81	0.85	0.63	0.76	0.80	0.76	0.89	0.93
Mean earnings of wife	0.77	0.97	1.08	0.56	0.76	0.94	1.06	1.18	1.24
Wife worked 50 to 52 weeks	(NA)	(NA)	0.97	(NA)	(NA)	0.91	(NA)	(NA)	1.04

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 29. Median Income of Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income: 1948 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Year	Men			Women		
	Black and other races		White	Black and other races		White
	Total	Black		Total	Black	
1948	$2,793	(NA)	$5,143	$1,008	(NA)	$2,322
1949	2,476	(NA)	5,116	1,025	(NA)	2,215
1950	3,014	(NA)	5,551	971	(NA)	2,172
1951	3,241	(NA)	5,884	983	(NA)	2,317
1952	3,316	(NA)	6,050	961	(NA)	2,489
1953	3,450	(NA)	6,266	1,395	(NA)	2,387
1954	3,079	(NA)	6,163	1,286	(NA)	2,369
1955	3,440	(NA)	6,523	1,204	(NA)	2,302
1956	3,630	(NA)	6,946	1,319	(NA)	2,299
1957	3,634	(NA)	6,848	1,326	(NA)	2,294
1958	3,381	(NA)	6,785	1,280	(NA)	2,183
1959	3,345	(NA)	7,120	1,369	(NA)	2,222
1960	3,757	(NA)	7,150	1,391	(NA)	2,245
1961	3,776	(NA)	7,301	1,499	(NA)	2,237
1962	3,737	(NA)	7,602	1,550	(NA)	2,308
1963	4,037	(NA)	7,755	1,549	(NA)	2,320
1964	4,447	(NA)	7,847	1,695	(NA)	2,405
1965	4,448	(NA)	8,266	1,834	(NA)	2,520
1966	4,707	(NA)	8,498	1,983	(NA)	2,606
1967	5,093	$4,942	8,659	2,213	$2,157	2,767
1968	5,428	5,274	8,889	2,394	2,339	2,949
1969	5,373	5,296	9,105	2,487	2,476	2,937
1970	5,388	5,285	8,909	2,648	2,621	2,879
1971	5,361	5,257	8,815	2,670	2,613	2,982
1972	5,689	5,581	9,215	2,950	2,882	3,085
1973	5,902	5,675	9,382	2,915	2,828	3,133
1974	5,572	5,370	8,794	2,857	2,806	3,133

NA Not available.

NOTE: Data on total income for persons first became available by race from the Current Population Survey for 1948.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 30. Median Income of Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income, by Sex and Region for Selected Years: 1948 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Area and year	Men		Women		Median income ratio--			
	Black	White	Black	White	Black women to Black men	White women to White men	Black women to White women	Black men to White men
UNITED STATES								
1948[1]	$2,793	$5,143	$1,008	$2,322	0.36	0.45	0.43	0.54
1953[1]	3,450	6,266	1,395	2,387	0.40	0.38	0.58	0.55
1959[1]	3,345	7,120	1,369	2,222	0.41	0.31	0.62	0.47
1964[1]	4,447	7,847	1,695	2,405	0.38	0.31	0.70	0.57
1969	5,296	9,105	2,476	2,937	0.47	0.32	0.84	0.58
1974	5,370	8,794	2,806	3,1[illegible]3	0.52	0.36	0.90	0.61
SOUTH								
1953[1]	$2,299	$5,040	$948	$2,129	0.41	0.42	0.45	0.46
1959[1]	1,916	5,763	829	1,977	0.43	0.34	0.42	0.33
1964[1]	3,000	6,488	1,176	2,222	0.39	0.34	0.53	0.46
1969	4,214	7,857	1,785	2,888	0.42	0.37	0.62	0.54
1974	4,306	7,988	2,193	2,952	0.51	0.37	0.74	0.54
NORTH AND WEST								
1953[1]	$4,865	$6,610	$2,102	$2,478	0.43	0.37	0.85	0.74
1959[1]	5,526	7,530	2,454	2,306	0.44	0.31	1.06	0.73
1964[1]	6,273	8,345	2,761	2,510	0.44	0.30	1.10	0.75
1969	7,500	9,592	3,544	2,952	0.47	0.31	1.20	0.78
1974	6,872	9,161	3,638	3,208	0.53	0.35	1.13	0.75

[1] Data for Black include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Data on income for persons by region first became available from the Current Population Survey for 1953.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 31. Median Income of Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income, by Sex and Work Experience, for Selected Years: 1956 to 1974

(Adjusted for price changes in 1974 dollars)

Year and race	Men		Women	
	Total	Year-round full-time workers	Total	Year-round full-time workers
BLACK AND OTHER RACES				
1956	$3,630	$5,015	$1,319	$2,960
1959	3,345	5,330	1,369	3,596
1964	4,447	6,731	1,695	4,234
1969[1]	5,296	7,964	2,476	5,553
1974[1]	5,370	8,705	2,806	6,371
WHITE				
1956	$6,946	$8,488	$2,299	$5,339
1959	7,120	9,122	2,222	5,584
1964	7,847	10,266	2,405	6,097
1969	9,105	12,050	2,937	6,974
1974	8,794	12,434	3,133	7,021
RATIO: BLACK AND OTHER RACES TO WHITE				
1956	0.52	0.59	0.57	0.55
1959	0.47	0.58	0.62	0.64
1964	0.57	0.66	0.70	0.69
1969	0.58	0.66	0.84	0.80
1974	0.61	0.70	0.90	0.91

[1] Data are for Black only.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 32. Median Wage or Salary Income of Wage and Salary Workers for Selected Years: 1939 to 1974

(In current dollars)

Subject	Black and other races		White	Ratio:	
	Total	Black		Black and other races to White	Black to White
ALL PERSONS WITH WAGE OR SALARY INCOME					
Men					
1939[1]	$460	(NA)	$1,112	0.41	(NA)
1947	1,279	(NA)	2,357	0.54	(NA)
1953	2,233	(NA)	3,760	0.59	(NA)
1959	2,844	(NA)	4,902	0.58	(NA)
1964	3,426	(NA)	5,853	0.59	(NA)
1969	5,237	$5,130	7,859	0.67	0.65
1974	7,617	7,407	10,745	0.71	0.69
Women					
1939[1]	$246	(NA)	$676	0.36	(NA)
1947	432	(NA)	1,269	0.34	(NA)
1953	994	(NA)	2,049	0.49	(NA)
1959	1,289	(NA)	2,422	0.53	(NA)
1964	1,652	(NA)	2,841	0.58	(NA)
1969	2,884	$2,808	3,640	0.79	0.77
1974	4,751	4,607	4,863	0.98	0.95
YEAR-ROUND FULL-TIME WORKERS WITH WAGE OR SALARY INCOME					
Men					
1939	$639	(NA)	$1,419	0.45	(NA)
1959	3,339	(NA)	5,456	0.61	(NA)
1964	4,285	(NA)	6,497	0.66	(NA)
1969	6,158	$5,982	8,876	0.69	0.67
1974	9,082	8,703	12,343	0.74	0.71
Women					
1939	$327	(NA)	$863	0.38	(NA)
1959	2,196	(NA)	3,306	0.66	(NA)
1964	2,674	(NA)	3,859	0.69	(NA)
1969	4,231	$4,102	5,168	0.82	0.79
1974	6,611	6,445	7,025	0.94	0.92

NA Not available.

[1] Excludes public emergency workers but includes members of the Armed Forces.

NOTE: Data for 1939 are based on the 1940 decennial census; all other data are based on Current Population Surveys. Data on year-round full-time workers with wage or salary income have only been tabulated in the Current Population Survey on an intermittent basis.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 33. Persons Below the Poverty Level: 1959 to 1974

(Persons as of the following year)

Year	Number (thousands)			Percent below the poverty level		
	Black and other races		White	Black and other races		White
	Total	Black		Total	Black	
1959	10,430	9,927	28,336	53.3	55.1	18.1
1960	11,542	(NA)	28,309	55.9	(NA)	17.8
1961	11,738	(NA)	27,890	56.1	(NA)	17.4
1962	11,953	(NA)	26,672	55.8	(NA)	16.4
1963	11,198	(NA)	25,238	51.0	(NA)	15.3
1964	11,098	(NA)	24,957	49.6	(NA)	14.9
1965	10,689	(NA)	22,496	47.1	(NA)	13.3
1966	9,220	8,867	19,290	39.8	41.8	11.3
1967	8,786	8,486	18,983	37.2	39.3	11.0
1968	7,994	7,616	17,395	33.5	34.7	10.0
1969	7,488	7,095	16,659	31.0	32.2	9.5
1970	7,936	7,548	17,484	32.0	33.5	9.9
1971	7,780	7,396	17,780	30.9	32.5	9.9
1972	8,257	7,710	16,203	31.9	33.3	9.0
1973	7,831	7,388	15,142	29.6	31.4	8.4
1974	7,970	7,467	16,290	29.5	31.4	8.9

NA Not available.

NOTE: In tables 33 to 40, data for all years, except 1959, are based on Current Population Surveys; the 1959 data are from the 1960 census.

The poverty threshold for a nonfarm family of four was $5,038 in 1974, $4,540 in 1973, and $2,973 in 1959. Families and unrelated individuals are classified as being above or below the poverty threshold, using the poverty index adopted by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969. This index centers around the Department of Agriculture's Economy Food Plan and reflects the differing consumption requirements of families based on their size and composition, sex and age of the family head, and farm-nonfarm residence. The low-income cutoffs for farm families have been set at 85 percent of the nonfarm levels. These cutoffs are updated every year to reflect the changes in the Consumer Price Index. The poverty data exclude inmates of institutions, members of Armed Forces living in barracks, and unrelated individuals under 14 years of age. For a more detailed explanation, see Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 102.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 34. Families Below the Poverty Level, by Sex of Head: 1959 and 1967 to 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Year	All families		Families with male head[1]		Families with female head, no husband present	
	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White
	Number (thousands)					
1959	1,860	6,027	1,309	5,037	551	990
1967	1,555	4,056	839	3,019	716	1,037
1968	1,366	3,616	660	2,595	706	1,021
1969	1,366	3,575	629	2,506	737	1,069
1970	1,481	3,708	648	2,606	834	1,102
1971	1,484	3,751	605	2,560	879	1,191
1972	1,529	3,441	558	2,306	972	1,135
1973	1,527	3,219	553	2,029	974	1,190
1974	1,530	3,482	506	2,185	1,024	1,297
	Percent below the poverty level					
1959	48.1	14.8	43.3	13.4	65.4	30.0
1967	33.9	9.0	25.3	7.4	56.3	25.9
1968	29.4	8.0	19.9	6.3	53.2	25.2
1969	27.9	7.7	17.9	6.0	53.3	25.7
1970	29.5	8.0	18.6	6.2	54.3	25.0
1971	28.8	7.9	17.2	5.9	53.5	26.5
1972	29.0	7.1	16.2	5.3	53.3	24.3
1973	28.1	6.6	15.4	4.6	52.7	24.5
1974	27.8	7.0	14.2	4.9	52.8	24.9

[1] Includes male heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 35. Persons and Families Below the Poverty Level: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Numbers in thousands. Persons and families as of the following year)

Subject	1959	1969	1974
PERSONS			
Total persons below the poverty level	38,766	24,147	24,260
Black	9,927	7,095	7,467
Percent Black of total	25.6	29.4	30.8
FAMILIES			
Total families below the poverty level	7,974	5,008	5,109
Black	1,860	1,366	1,530
Percent Black of total	23.3	27.3	29.9
AVERAGE NUMBER OF PERSONS PER FAMILY BELOW THE POVERTY LEVEL			
Total	4.1	3.8	3.8
Black	4.9	4.6	4.3

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 36. Persons Below the Poverty Level by Family Status and Race of Head: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Persons as of the following year)

Family status and race of head	Number (thousands)			Percent below the poverty level		
	1959	1969	1974	1959	1969	1974
ALL RACES						
All persons	38,766	24,147	24,260	100	100	100
In families	32,872	19,175	19,440	85	79	80
Head	7,974	5,008	5,109	21	21	21
Related children under 18 years	15,878	9,501	10,196	41	39	42
Other family members	9,020	4,667	4,135	23	19	17
Unrelated individuals	5,894	4,972	4,820	15	21	20
BLACK						
All persons	9,927	7,095	7,467	100	100	100
In families	9,112	6,245	6,506	92	88	87
Head	1,860	1,366	1,530	19	19	20
Related children under 18 years	5,022	3,677	3,819	51	52	51
Other family members	2,230	1,202	1,157	22	17	15
Unrelated individuals	815	850	961	8	12	13
WHITE						
All persons	28,336	16,659	16,290	100	100	100
In families	23,323	12,623	12,517	82	76	77
Head	6,027	3,575	3,482	21	21	21
Related children under 18 years	10,624	5,667	6,180	37	34	38
Other family members	6,672	3,381	2,855	24	20	18
Unrelated individuals	5,013	4,036	3,773	18	24	23

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 37. Related Children Under 18 Years Old by Poverty Status and Sex of Head: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Numbers in thousands. Children in families as of the following year)

Subject	Black			White		
	All children	Below the poverty level		All children	Below the poverty level	
		Total	Percent of all children		Total	Percent of all children
CHILDREN IN FAMILIES						
1959	7,664	5,022	66	55,284	10,624	19
1969	9,290	3,677	40	58,578	5,667	10
1974	9,376	3,819	41	55,348	6,180	11
Children in Families With Male Head[1]						
1959	5,857	3,547	61	51,963	8,965	17
1969	6,155	1,539	25	54,002	3,598	7
1974	5,314	1,151	22	49,054	3,500	7
Children in Families With Female Head, no Husband Present						
1959	1,807	1,475	82	3,321	1,659	50
1969	3,135	2,137	68	4,577	2,068	45
1974	4,062	2,668	66	6,294	2,680	43
Children in Families With Female Head, no Husband Present as a Percent of all Children in Families						
1959	24	29	(X)	6	16	(X)
1969	34	58	(X)	8	36	(X)
1974	43	70	(X)	11	43	(X)

X Not applicable.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 38. Persons 65 Years Old and Over by Poverty Status: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Numbers in thousands. Persons as of the following year)

Year and race	Total, persons 65 years and over	Below the poverty level	
		Number	Percent of total
BLACK			
1959	1,138	711	62
1969	1,374	689	50
1974	1,722	626	36
WHITE			
1959	14,344	4,744	33
1969	17,370	4,053	23
1974	19,206	2,642	14

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 39. Poverty Rates for Families by Selected Characteristics: 1959, 1969, and 1974

Selected characteristic	Black			White		
	1959	1969	1974	1959	1969	1974
MALE HEAD[1]						
Region of residence of families:						
South	58.2	26.1	19.1	21.8	8.7	7.3
North and West	22.9	8.5	8.8	10.3	4.9	3.9
Metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence of families:						
Metropolitan areas	30.0	10.4	10.0	7.8	3.8	3.6
Inside central cities	27.6	10.0	9.7	8.6	5.2	4.5
Outside central cities	40.3	11.6	10.9	7.1	3.0	3.1
Nonmetropolitan areas	70.7	37.3	27.0	23.0	9.6	7.5
Age of head:						
14 to 34 years	[2]45.5	13.8	11.0	12.6	5.0	4.8
35 to 64 years	[2]39.3	16.3	13.8	10.6	4.4	4.3
65 years and over	60.4	38.2	23.9	26.9	15.0	7.7
Education of head 25 years and over:						
High school graduate	(NA)	7.7	5.1	(NA)	2.7	2.7
Not a high school graduate	(NA)	23.5	20.4	(NA)	10.3	8.8
Work status of head 14 years and over:						
Worked during the year	39.0	14.4	10.5	10.6	4.0	3.8
Worked 50 to 52 weeks	29.7	9.9	6.2	7.1	2.7	2.4
Did not work during the year	76.9	49.8	35.0	41.3	21.8	12.4
Presence of children in families:						
With related children under 18 years	[2]49.3	18.7	16.3	12.8	5.2	5.5
With no related children under 18 years	[2]34.7	15.9	10.5	14.0	6.9	4.3
FEMALE HEAD, NO HUSBAND PRESENT						
Region of residence of families:						
South	75.2	61.8	59.2	40.9	32.6	25.8
North and West	51.0	44.7	46.5	25.7	22.6	24.5
Metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence of families:						
Metropolitan areas	57.5	47.0	50.6	24.5	22.5	24.0
Inside central cities	56.9	47.1	52.1	23.4	23.7	25.2
Outside central cities	61.2	46.2	43.6	26.2	21.3	23.0
Nonmetropolitan areas	82.2	69.7	61.8	40.2	31.4	27.0
Age of head:						
14 to 34 years	[2]84.3	63.9	62.9	66.5	49.2	46.6
35 to 64 years	[2]65.2	46.9	47.0	31.0	19.3	18.6
65 years and over	60.2	49.5	36.8	26.2	18.8	8.1
Education of head 25 years and over:						
High school graduate	(NA)	32.2	37.7	(NA)	17.2	15.1
Not a high school graduate	(NA)	58.2	58.2	(NA)	29.4	31.5
Work status of head 14 years and over:						
Worked during the year	58.2	43.0	37.4	20.6	16.7	16.5
Worked 50 to 52 weeks	45.4	30.1	21.8	9.4	5.8	7.5
Did not work during the year	75.4	69.1	72.4	40.9	37.9	38.0
Presence of children in families:						
With related children under 18 years	[2]81.5	59.8	58.8	51.7	37.1	36.3
With no related children under 18 years	[2]44.0	26.1	21.0	16.7	11.8	6.1

NA Not available.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

[2] Data include families of "other" races.

NOTE: The 1969 and 1974 figures for metropolitan areas are based on metropolitan areas as defined in the 1970 census; figures for 1959 refer to metropolitan areas as defined in the 1960 census.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 40. Families Below the Poverty Level by Type of Income and Sex of Head: 1969, 1972, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Type of income and type of family	Black			White		
	1969	1972	1974	1969	1972	1974
ALL FAMILIES						
Total....................thousands..	1,326	1,529	1,530	3,551	3,441	3,482
Percent[1]........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
With earnings............................	68	59	57	50	53	52
With income other than earnings:						
Public assistance income...............	45	55	60	21	28	32
Social Security income.................	24	21	22	35	27	25
Other transfer income[2]................	8	6	7	9	10	11
Dividends, interest, and rent..........	3	3	3	20	17	18
Private pensions, alimony, etc.........	9	7	8	11	9	12
FAMILIES WITH FEMALE HEAD, NO HUSBAND PRESENT						
Total....................thousands..	737	972	1,024	1,069	1,135	1,297
Percent[1]........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
With earnings............................	59	51	51	48	49	46
With income other than earnings:						
Public assistance income...............	60	71	73	35	50	55
Social Security income.................	19	17	16	28	19	17
Other transfer income[2]................	5	3	4	8	6	6
Dividends, interest, and rent..........	2	1	1	14	12	10
Private pensions, alimony, etc.........	12	9	9	22	19	22

[1] Detail does not add to total because some families have more than one of the types of income specified.

[2] Includes unemployment and workmen's compensation, government employee pensions, and veterans' payments.

NOTE: Data on families below the poverty level by type of income and race first became available from the Current Population Survey for 1969.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

III. Labor Force, Employment, and Business Ownership

Contents

CHAPTER III. Labor Force, Employment, and Business Ownership

CHARTS

Page
Figure 6. Civilian Labor Force Participation Rates, by Sex, for Selected Years: 1910 to 1970 58
Figure 7. Unemployment Rates: 1948 to 1975 59

TEXT

Labor Force, Employment, and Business Ownership

Labor Force and Employment 60
    Labor Force 60
    Employment and Unemployment 61
Occupation and Industry 61
    Occupation 61
    Industry 63
Business Ownership 63
    Black-Owned Businesses and Farms 63

DETAILED TABLES

41. Persons by Civilian Labor Force Status: 1890 to 1970 64
42. Percent of Persons in the Civilian Labor Force, by Region and Sex for Selected Years: 1910 to 1970 . 65
43. Percent of the Population Gainfully Employed by Age and Sex: 1890 and 1930 66
44. Civilian Labor Force Participation Rates by Age and Sex: 1948, 1960, 1970, and 1975 67
45. Labor Force Participation Rates of the Population 18 Years Old and Over by Years of School Completed and Sex: March 1965, 1970, and 1975. 67
46. Employment Status of Persons 16 Years Old and Over: 1954 to 1975 68
47. Unemployment Rates for Persons 16 Years Old and Over: 1948 to 1975 69
48. Unemployment Rates, by Sex and Age, for Selected Years: 1954 to 1975 70
49. Unemployment Rates for Married Men, With Spouse Present: 1962 to 1975 70
50. Unemployed Persons 14 Years Old and Over by Duration of Unemployment for Selected Years: 1957 to 1975 71
51. Occupation of the Gainfully Employed Population 10 Years Old and Over by Sex: 1890, 1910, and 1930 72
52. Occupation of the Gainfully Employed Black Population 10 Years Old and Over by Region: 1890, 1910, and 1930 73
53. Occupation of Employed Persons 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex: 1940, 1960, and 1970 74
54. Occupation of Employed Persons 14 Years Old and Over, by Region: 1940, 1960, and 1970 75
55. Black Persons Employed in Selected Professional Occupations for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970 . . . 76
56. Major Industry of Employed Persons 14 Years Old and Over: 1940, 1960, and 1970 77
57. Number of Black Businesses for Selected Years: 1863 to 1913 78

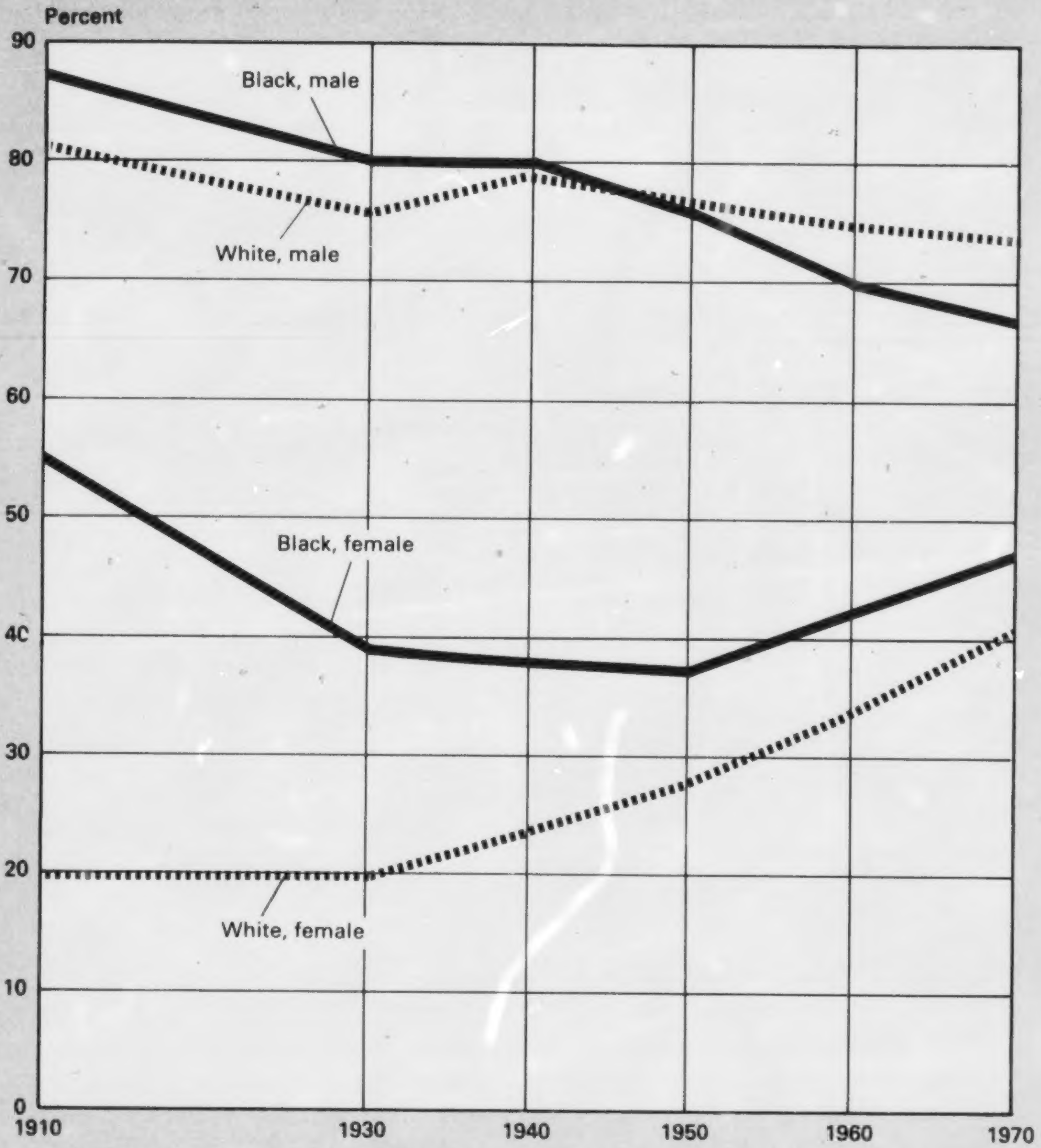
Contents—continued

Page

58. Selected Characteristics of Black-Owned Firms: 1969 and 1972 78
59. Number and Gross Receipts of Total and Black-Owned Firms, Excluding Corporations, [illegible] Legal Form of Organization and Industry Division: 1972. 79
60. Black-Owned Banks by Period Established and Region: 1900-1939 to 1970-1975. 79
61. Black-Owned Life Insurance Companies by Period Established and Region: 1890-1909 to 1970-1975. 80
62. Distribution of Black and Other Races Farm Operators by Tenure and Region: 1910, 1940, 1959, and 1969. 81

FIGURE 6.

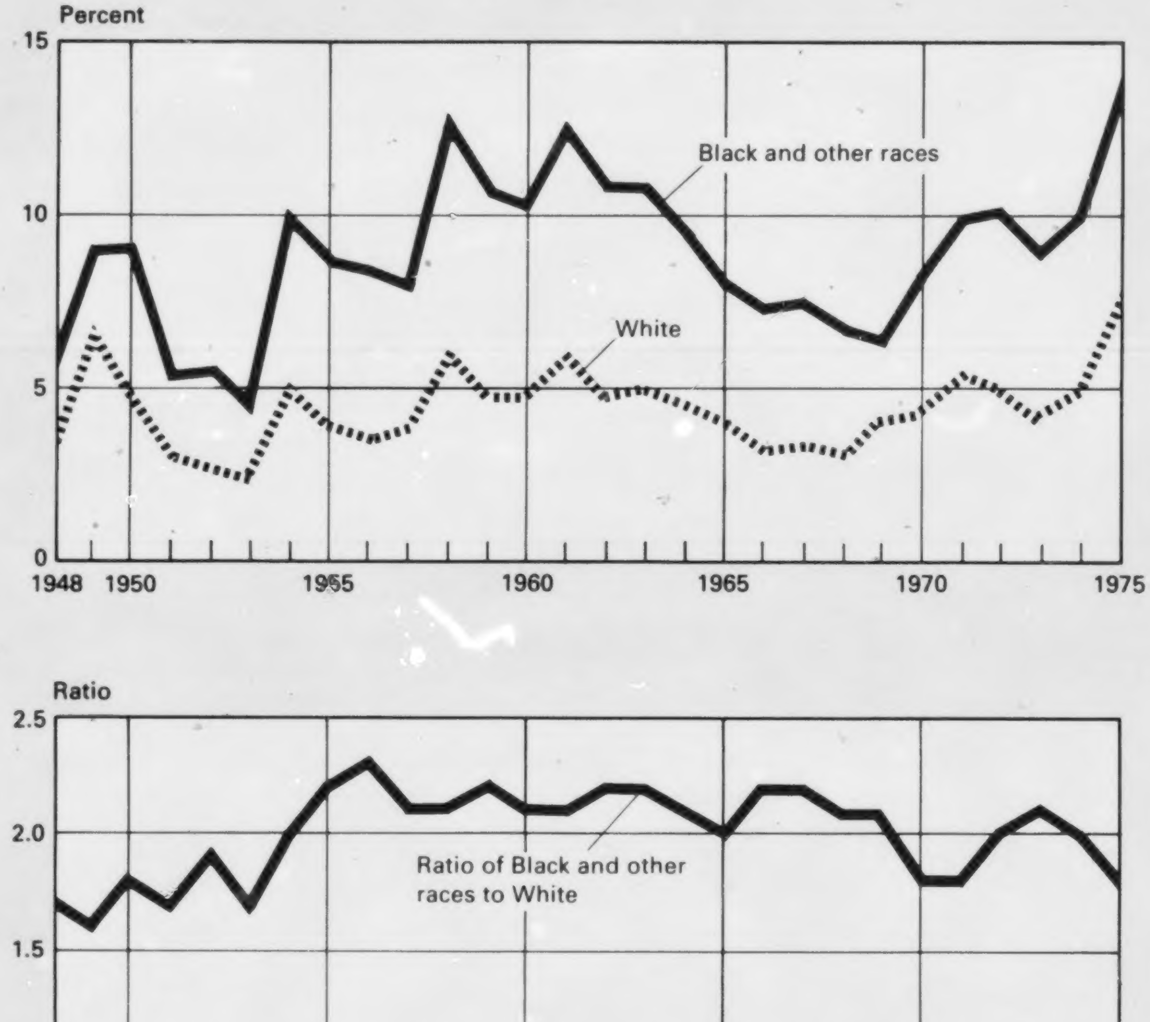
Civilian Labor Force Participation Rates, by Sex, for Selected Years: 1910 to 1970



NOTE: The age universe has varied over the years. Data for 1940 are for the total labor force.
SOURCE: Table 42.

FIGURE 7.

Unemployment Rates: 1948 to 1975
(Annual averages)



SOURCE: Table 47.

67

III. Labor Force, Employment, and Business Ownership

LABOR FORCE AND EMPLOYMENT

In this chapter, figures on labor force and employment are sometimes presented for the same time period from two data sources—the decennial census and the Current Population Survey (CPS). The figures differ between the two sources because of variations in enumeration procedures and processing techniques. The decennial census data on labor force, which cover the period 1890 to 1970, provide a view of long-term trends, whereas statistics from the CPS (which first became available in 1948) generally permit a more detailed description of developments from 1948 to 1975.

Labor Force

The growth of the civilian labor force, in general, has been closely associated with a number of factors, such as population growth, changing demographic characteristics of the population, the overall status of the economy, and changes within various sectors of the economy. Among Blacks, the labor force (those gainfully employed) amounted to about 3 million in 1890.[1] In a 40-year span, 1890 to 1930, the Black labor force grew to about 5.5 million. This growth was primarily because of natural population increase, but also partially the result of the expansion in the number of unskilled jobs during and immediately after World War I. In the 1930's, the growth of the Black labor force was severely curtailed by the Great Depression. This was not true to such a great extent for the White population.

A moderate increase in the number of Black workers was noted again during the 1940's as World War II brought an accelerated movement of Blacks out of the South to job opportunities in the industrial areas of the North.[2] In the 1950's, the growth continued as the number of Blacks in the labor force increased from 5.8 million in 1950 to 6.7 million in 1960. At the time of the 1970 census, 7.9 million Blacks were in the labor force.

The Black labor force generally grew at a slower pace than the White labor force until the middle of this century (table 41). Subsequently, the pattern changed; from 1954 to 1965, the Black labor force experienced a relatively greater increase than the White labor force (22 percent for Black and other races compared with 16 percent for White). However, more recently, from 1965 to 1970 and from 1970 to 1975, labor force levels for both Blacks and Whites have grown at approximately the same pace (table 46).

Historically, there has been a higher proportion of Blacks than Whites in the labor force. In fact, in each census year from 1890 to 1930, the proportion of Blacks who were gainfully employed was at least 10 percentage points higher than that for Whites. However, the 1940 and 1950 census data show that the labor force participation rates of Blacks and Whites had begun to converge, and by 1970, the labor force rates for these population groups were basically the same (57 percent) (table 41).

One identifiable reason for the participation rate differential between Blacks and Whites in the censuses prior to 1940 was that Black women were much more likely to be gainfully employed than White women. Since the 1940's, however, White women have been entering the labor force at a greater rate than any other group (table 42). For example, the participation rate for Black women, as indicated in table 44, showed only a small overall increase—46 percent to 49 percent—from 1948 to 1975. On the other hand, the increase in the rate for White women over this same period was rather sharp, rising from 31 to 46 percent. Thus, by 1975, the disparity in the rates between Black women and White women had narrowed substantially.

In recent decades, Black men have experienced greater losses in labor force activity than any of the other groups, as their labor force participation rate dropped from 87 percent in 1948 to 72 percent in 1975 (table 44). Black men at each age and educational level have experienced declines in labor force activity, but the declines have been particularly pronounced among teenagers, among those 55 years old and over, and among those who are not high school graduates. For example, about 9 out of 10 Black men 55 to 64 years of age were in the labor force in 1948, as compared with only 7 out of 10 in 1975. About 9 out of 10 Black men who had only 1 to 3 years of high school education were in the labor force in 1965, but by 1975, the proportion had declined to about 6 out of 10 (table 45).

---

[1] In the 1890 to 1930 censuses, persons in the labor force were referred to as "gainful workers." The concept "gainful worker" included all persons who usually followed a gainful occupation, although they may not have been employed at the time the census was taken. Data from the 1940 to 1970 censuses refer to the civilian labor force. The category "civilian labor force" includes employed and unemployed persons.

[2] The percentage increases from 1930 to 1940 and 1940 to 1950 (derived from table 41) may be affected by the inclusion of the "other" races in the 1940 data for Blacks. The figures may be an overstatement of the number of Blacks in the labor force in 1940.

The percentage of Black women in the labor force for each age group, except those 65 and over, has remained virtually unchanged or has risen since 1948. The rate for Black women without a high school education has declined since 1965, whereas the rate for Black women with at least a high school education has remained statistically unchanged (tables 44 and 45).

Employment and Unemployment

The civilian labor force consists mainly of employed persons, thus, changes in total employment for Blacks and Whites are similar to their labor force patterns. Black employment grew at a faster rate than White employment from 1954 to 1965–24 percent for Blacks and 18 percent for Whites. Between 1965 and 1970, relative gains in employment for both Blacks and Whites rose by about the same percentage (around 11 percent). From 1970 to 1975 White employment increased more rapidly than that for Blacks, so that in 1975, there were 9.1 million Black and 75.7 million White employed persons (table 46).

For most of the 27 years in the period from 1948 to 1975 (the years for which CPS data are available), the Black unemployment rate was at least double that for Whites. The exceptions to this relationship were during the late 1940's and early 1950's when the unemployment rates for Blacks were less than twice that for Whites. Also, since the Korean War period, the gap has narrowed to a ratio of less than 2.0 only in 1970, 1971, and 1975.

During this same 27-year period, the jobless rates for Blacks were lowest (ranging from about 4.5 to 5.4 percent) during the Korean War years (1951-53). After the Korean War, however, the unemployment rates for Blacks began to rise and reached very high levels between 1958 to 1963, reflecting the effects of the 1957-58 and 1960-61 recessions. The jobless rates for Blacks then declined in the mid-and late 1960's to lows of 6.7 and 6.4 percent in 1968 and 1969, respectively. In the 1970's, the proportion of unemployed Blacks climbed again, surging up to 13.9 percent during the most recent recession of 1973-75, and surpassing the previous highs of the 1958-63 period. The rate for Whites in 1975 was 7.8 percent, also the highest recorded (table 47).

Black teenagers have had the highest jobless rates and sharpest increases in these rates among all the component groups in both the Black and White populations. The unemployment rate for Black teenagers doubled between 1954 and 1975 (from 16.5 percent to 36.9 percent). On the other hand, the jobless rates for White teenagers remained fairly stable from 1954 to 1974, ranging from about 12.1 percent to 14.0 percent; then this rate increased to about 17.9 percent in 1975. The ratio of Black-to-White unemployment for teenagers was 1.4 in 1954 in contrast to 2.4 in 1974 and 2.1 in 1975. The Bureau of Labor Statistics notes that although exit from and reentry into the labor market is an important factor in teenage unemployment, most teenage joblessness has been related to attempts to find their first job (table 48)[3].

Unemployed Blacks are somewhat more likely than unemployed Whites to remain unemployed for an extensive period of time. In 1957, the first year in which this type of information was available, 22 percent of unemployed Blacks had been unemployed for 15 weeks or longer, compared with 18 percent of unemployed Whites. In 1975, the comparable figures were 33 percent for Blacks and 31 percent for Whites (table 50).

OCCUPATION AND INDUSTRY

Occupation

Because of fundamental differences between the census occupation classifications in use from 1890 to 1930 and those in use from 1940 to 1970, no analyses of changes in the occupational structure for the entire period (1890 to 1970) are made in this chapter. Statistics are provided, however, for a few selected detailed occupations, which have undergone limited revisions in the entire 80-year period.

Data on occupation from the Current Population Survey (CPS) are not entirely comparable with those from decennial census statistics and, therefore, have not been included in this section; some CPS statistics on occupation for 1977 are presented in Part Two.

Occupational Changes: 1890 to 1930. In 1890, most (88 percent) of the gainfully employed Blacks worked either in agriculture, forestry, and fishing or in domestic and personal service occupations. By 1930, a substantial decline had occurred in the proportion of Blacks working in farming and related occupations. Correspondingly, there were substantial increases in Black employment, in manufacturing and mechanical occupations. These changes reflect the overall decrease in agricultural employment and the movement of Blacks out of the Southern agricultural areas to unskilled factory jobs in the North and West (tables 51 and 52).

In each of the census years, 1890 to 1930, the occupational distribution of gainfully employed Blacks differed considerably from that of Whites. White workers were more evenly distributed than Blacks among the five occupation groups shown in table 51.

The patterns of Black employment by occupation showed some variation by sex and region of residence. As was true of all employed Blacks, Black men worked primarily in agricultural jobs and, to a lesser extent, in domestic and personal service occupations in 1890. However, by 1930, the proportions in both of these occupational groups had declined, and more Black men had become engaged in other occupations such as manufacturing. On the other hand, between 1890 and 1930, Black women became more heavily concentrated in domestic and personal service occupations (table 51).

Throughout the period 1890 to 1930, Blacks living in the South were highly concentrated in agriculture, forestry, and fishing occupations, whereas Blacks living in the North and West were more likely to be employed in domestic and personal service jobs. However, during this period, both regions did register declines in the relative number employed in the occupations of heaviest concentration and increases in the proportion working in manufacturing and mechanical jobs (table 52).

---

[3] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, **Employment and Unemployment in 1974, Special Labor Force Report 178**, 1975, p. 10.

Occupational Changes: 1940 to 1970. In 1940, Blacks were concentrated in the normally lowest paying, least skilled jobs—service and farm workers; few Blacks held white-collar or craft positions. However, in the 30 years following 1940, tremendous changes were made in the occupational distribution of employed Blacks. For example, in 1940, about one-third of all employed Blacks were farm workers. In 1960, this proportion dropped sharply to 8 percent, and by 1970, only about 3 percent were employed in these occupations. Blacks in white-collar occupations accounted for only 6 percent of all Black employment in 1940; by 1960, the proportion had doubled to 13 percent, with the greatest part of the gain being in sales and clerical jobs. The proportion of Black workers in white-collar occupations continued to increase in the 1960's and reached 24 percent in 1970. These changes reflected growth in the economy, a shift from an agricultural economy to a nonagricultural economy, and greater employment opportunities for Blacks (table 53).

Despite a greater degree of occupational upgrading among Black workers than among White workers, throughout the 1940-70 period, marked contrasts in Black to White job patterns persisted. While Blacks have shifted from farming and the lesser skilled fields into higher level occupations, Whites are still more concentrated than Blacks in such higher level jobs. In 1970, for example, 8 percent of all employed Blacks were professional workers, compared with 15 percent of employed Whites; the disparity was even greater in 1940.

In 1940, Black men were primarily classified as service workers. Census data indicate that during the 1940-60 period, Black men moved faster than Black women out of their respective occupations of heaviest concentration. During the 1960-70 decade, Black women advanced more rapidly than Black men into white-collar and blue-collar positions (table 53).

For Black men, the major occupational changes from 1940 to 1970 occurred in farm occupations and in the craft and operative (skilled and semi-skilled) occupations. In the farm occupations, employment levels of Black men declined significantly from 41 percent in 1940 to 4 percent in 1970. The proportion of Black men working in operative jobs (mostly skilled jobs) rose from 13 percent in 1940 to 23 percent in 1960, with an additional increase to 26 percent in 1970. By 1970, a higher proportion of Black men (one-fourth) was employed in operative occupations than in any other major occupational classification. Increases were noted from 1940 to 1970 for Black men classified as white-collar workers, especially in the clerical fields. However, even in 1970, the proportions of Black men engaged in managerial and professional jobs were very small—3 and 5 percent, respectively.

The occupational changes for Black women from 1940 to 1970, on the other hand, were mainly in the white-collar and service groups. During this time, Black women moved out of service jobs and made significant gains in white-collar occupations (except in managerial jobs). For example, the proportion of employed Black women working in sales and clerical jobs climbed from 1 percent in 1940 to 9 percent in 1960. Further increases were evident in the succeeding decade, when the proportion rose to 21 percent. Gains also were evident in the professional occupations, as the proportion of employed Black women in these jobs rose from 4 percent in 1940 to 10 percent in 1970. These expansions occurred while the percentage of employed Black women who were private household workers dropped substantially from 60 percent in 1940 to 15 percent in 1970, with the larger part of this drop taking place between 1960 and 1970. Black women did, however, have employment gains in the group "other service workers" during this period (table 53).

In 1940, the occupational distribution of Southern Blacks was very similar to that for all employed Blacks with high proportions in the lowest paying jobs—farm, laborer, and private household occupations. By 1970, however, a significant change had occurred in the occupational distribution of Southern Blacks; declines were noted in the occupations with traditionally high concentrations of Black workers and there were notable increases in the proportions of Southern Blacks employed in the professional, sales and clerical, operative, craft, and "other service" occupations.

In 1940, one-half of employed Blacks living in the North and West were in service occupations (private household and other service), and about one-third were laborers or operatives. However, the percentage of Blacks in the North and West working in the private household and laborer occupations showed appreciable declines between 1940 and 1970, and during that same period, Black employment showed gains in professional, sales and clerical, craft, and operative jobs (table 54).

Occupational Changes for Selected Professions: 1890 to 1970. In some selected professional occupations which have been very important in the Black community, changes in the census classification have been minimal over time, and trends over the 80-year span (1890 to 1970) are available.

The number of Blacks employed in certain professions—teachers, physicians and surgeons, and lawyers and judges—increased dramatically over the 80-year period; however, Black representation among all physicians and lawyers has continued to be minimal. For example, in 1970, Blacks still represented only 2 percent of all physicians and surgeons and 1 percent of all lawyers and judges. Blacks, however, have made progress in the teaching profession, increasing from 4 percent of all teachers in 1890 to 8 percent in 1970. The number of Black clergy increased from 1890 to 1910, but then began to decrease so that by 1970 there were approximately the same number as in 1890. Their relative number among all clergymen has declined significantly over the years from 14 percent in 1890 to 6 percent in 1970.

As expected, Blacks in each of these specific professional occupations were less concentrated in the South in 1970 than they were in 1890, with most noticeable decreases among physicians and surgeons, and lawyers and judges. The

South, which contained one-half of the Black population in 1970, had only one-third of the Black physicians and surgeons in that year (table 55).

Industry

The industry distribution of workers, especially Black workers, changed significantly from 1940 to 1970. These trends are basically the same as seen in the occupational comparisons over time. For example, in 1940, 62 percent of all employed Blacks were in either "agriculture, forestry, and fisheries" or in "personal services" (the industry which includes the occupation of private household workers). By 1970, however, the proportion of Black workers who were in these two industries had fallen considerably to 14 percent. Most of the shift from agricultural industries occurred between 1940 and 1960, and the movement out of personal services largely took place from 1960 to 1970 (table 56).

BUSINESS OWNERSHIP

Black-Owned Businesses and Farms

An impressive expansion of Black-owned businesses took place from 1863 to 1913 as the number of Black enterprises increased from 2,000 to 40,000 (table 57). Data for the period from 1969 to 1972 also show a growth in Black entrepreneurship. In 1972, for example, there were 195,000 Black-owned businesses, with total receipts of nearly $7.2 billion. These figures represent about a 20-percent increase in the number of firms and an approximately 60-percent increase in gross receipts since 1969. Part of this increase in gross receipts, however, reflects the general inflation in prices during this 3-year period (table 58).[4] The proportion of Black-owned firms to total firms (excluding corporations) remained very small in 1972, as only 2.7 percent were Black-owned—about the same proportion as in 1969 (table 59).

In 1972, as in 1969, nearly all Black-owned firms were operated as sole proprietorships, with only 2 percent of Black businesses being organized as corporations. Black-owned firms also continued to be fairly concentrated in a few industry groups (retail trade and selected services) in both of these years, and were usually small enterprises. In addition, the largest proportion (50 percent) of Black-owned firms were located in the South, where there were 96,000 such businesses in 1972. However, the greatest percentage increases in the number of Black-owned firms (1969 to 1972) were noted in the West and Northeast (tables 58 and 59).

Black ownership has been minimal in the banking and life insurance businesses. In 1975, there were only 45 Black-owned banks and 41 Black-owned life insurance companies. Still, these 1975 figures represent some progress.

Only 10 of the 45 Black-owned banks in existence in 1975 were established prior to 1960; however, 11 were founded in the 1960 decade. Over one-half (24) of the Black-owned banks in existence in 1975 were established during the 5-year period from 1970 to 1975; of these 24 banks, 14 were located in the North. In 1975, Black-owned banks were about equally distributed between the North and South.

In contrast to banks, most of the life insurance companies were established before 1960; during the last 15 years (1960 to 1975) only three Black-owned life insurance companies were established. In 1975, most of the 41 Black-owned life insurance companies were located in the South (tables 60 and 61).

Farm ownership among Blacks decreased over the past 59 year period from 1910 to 1969. In 1910, 924,000 Blacks were full-or part-owners of farms; by 1969 however, the number was only 104,000, reflecting the general trend away from agriculture. As would be expected, most Black-owned farms have been located in the South (table 62).

---

[4] Information on Black-owned businesses was first collected in a survey of minority-owned businesses conducted as a special project by the Bureau of the Census to cover the year 1969. Information on this subject for the Nation as a whole prior to this time is very limited.

Table 41. Persons by Civilian Labor Force Status: 1890 to 1970

(Numbers in thousands)

Year and race	All persons	Civilian labor force				Not in labor force
		Total		Employed	Unemployed	
		Number	Percent of all persons			
ALL RACES						
1890	47,414	23,318	49.2	(NA)	(NA)	24,095
1900	57,950	29,073	50.2	(NA)	(NA)	28,877
1910[1]	71,580	38,167	53.3	(NA)	(NA)	33,413
1920	82,739	41,614	50.3	(NA)	(NA)	41,125
1930	98,723	48,830	49.5	(NA)	(NA)	49,893
1940	101,458	52,705	51.9	45,070	7,635	48,447
1950	112,801	59,304	52.6	56,449	2,854	52,472
1960	126,277	68,144	54.0	64,639	3,505	56,399
1970	141,087	80,051	56.7	76,554	3,497	59,038
BLACK						
1890	5,329	3,073	57.7	(NA)	(NA)	2,256
1900	6,416	3,992	62.2	(NA)	(NA)	2,423
1910[1]	7,318	5,193	71.0	(NA)	(NA)	2,125
1920	8,053	4,824	59.9	(NA)	(NA)	3,229
1930	9,293	5,504	59.2	(NA)	(NA)	3,789
1940[2]	9,780	5,680	58.1	4,728	952	4,092
1950	10,509	5,847	55.6	5,388	459	4,600
1960	12,088	6,689	55.3	6,099	590	5,281
1970	14,015	7,912	56.5	7,361	550	5,923
WHITE						
1890	41,931	19,542	46.6	(NA)	(NA)	22,389
1900	51,251	24,913	48.6	(NA)	(NA)	26,338
1910[1]	63,934	32,774	51.3	(NA)	(NA)	31,160
1920	74,360	36,616	49.2	(NA)	(NA)	37,744
1930	87,981	42,584	48.4	(NA)	(NA)	45,396
1940	91,678	47,052	51.3	40,369	6,683	44,355
1950	101,670	53,178	52.3	50,804	2,374	47,553
1960	113,123	60,885	53.8	58,010	2,875	50,645
1970	125,367	71,177	56.8	68,283	2,895	52,413

NA Not available.

[1] In the 1910 census an unusually large number of children were classified as gainful workers because of an unique instruction given to the enumerators.

[2] The reader should exercise caution when interpreting the 1940 census data which include persons of "other" races and therefore, may reflect an overstatement of the labor force and employment levels of the Black population.

NOTE: In this section, data for 1960 and 1970 are from two different sources, decennial censuses and Current Population Surveys, therefore figures may vary from table to table. Data from the 1890 to 1930 censuses refer to gainful workers. The concept "gainful worker" included all persons who usually followed a gainful occupation, although they may not have been employed at the time the census was taken. It did not include women doing housework in their own home without wages and having no other employment, nor children working in the home at general household work, chores, or at odd times at other work. Data from the 1940 to 1970 censuses refer to the civilian labor force. The category "civilian labor force" includes employed and unemployed persons.

In this table, data are based on decennial censuses. Data for 1890 to 1930 are for persons 10 years old and over; 1940 to 1960, for persons 14 years old and over; and 1970 for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 42. Percent of Persons in the Civilian Labor Force, by Region and Sex for Selected Years: 1910 to 1970

Area, sex, and race	1910	1930	1940[1]	1960	1970
BLACK					
Both Sexes					
United States	71	59	58	55	56
South	72	59	59	54	55
North and West	66	62	57	57	58
Male					
United States	87	80	80	70	67
South	88	80	81	68	65
North and West	86	82	77	73	69
Female					
United States	55	39	38	42	47
South	56	39	37	41	47
North and West	45	40	39	44	48
WHITE					
Both Sexes					
United States	51	48	52	54	57
South	51	46	50	51	55
North and West	51	49	52	55	58
Male					
United States	81	76	79	75	74
South	83	75	80	72	71
North and West	80	76	79	77	76
Female					
United States	20	20	24	34	41
South	17	16	21	32	39
North and West	20	22	25	34	41

[1] Data are for the total labor force (including Armed Forces) and are not strictly comparable to other census years.

NOTE: Data for 1910 and 1930 are for persons 10 years old and over; 1940 and 1960, for persons 14 years old and over; and 1970 for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 43. Percent of the Population Gainfully Employed by Age and Sex: 1890 and 1930

Age and sex	Black		White	
	1890[1]	1930	1890	1930
MALE				
Total, 10 years old and over	80	80	77	76
10 to 14 years	30	17	8	3
15 to 19 years	73	65	56	46
20 to 24 years	94	94	92	89
25 to 34 years	97	97	97	97
35 to 44 years	98	97	98	98
45 to 54 years	98	97	96	96
55 to 64 years	97	94	92	90
65 years and over	88	75	72	57
Age unknown	83	70	74	57
FEMALE				
Total, 10 years old and over	36	39	14	20
10 to 14 years	20	10	3	1
15 to 19 years	43	30	25	26
20 to 24 years	47	46	28	42
25 to 34 years	37	47	15	26
35 to 44 years	37	48	10	20
45 to 54 years	38	46	10	18
55 to 64 years	37	41	10	15
65 years and over	26	24	7	7
Age unknown	41	47	26	29

[1] Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 44. Civilian Labor Force Participation Rates by Age and Sex: 1948, 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Annual averages)

Age and sex	Black and other races				White			
	1948	1960	1970	1975	1948	1960	1970	1975
MEN								
Total, 16 years old and over...	87	83	77	72	87	83	80	79
16 and 17 years......................	60	46	35	30	51	46	49	52
18 and 19 years......................	78	71	62	58	76	69	67	73
20 to 24 years.......................	86	90	84	78	84	88	83	86
25 to 34 years.......................	95	96	94	91	96	98	97	96
35 to 44 years.......................	97	96	93	90	98	98	97	96
45 to 54 years.......................	95	92	88	85	96	96	95	93
55 to 64 years.......................	89	83	79	69	90	87	83	77
65 years and over....................	50	31	27	21	47	33	27	22
WOMEN								
Total, 16 years old and over...	46	48	50	49	31	37	43	46
16 and 17 years......................	29	22	24	27	32	30	37	43
18 and 19 years......................	41	44	45	45	54	52	55	60
20 to 24 years.......................	47	49	58	56	45	46	58	65
25 to 34 years.......................	51	50	58	61	31	34	43	54
35 to 44 years.......................	53	60	60	62	35	42	50	55
45 to 54 years.......................	51	61	60	57	33	49	54	54
55 to 64 years.......................	38	47	47	44	23	36	43	41
65 years and over....................	18	13	12	11	9	11	10	8

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 45. Labor Force Participation Rates of the Population 18 Years Old and Over by Years of School Completed and Sex: March of 1965, 1970, and 1975

Years of school completed and sex	Black and other races			White		
	1965	1970	1975[1]	1965	1970	1975[1]
MEN						
Total, 18 years and over.......	82	79	70	83	82	78
Elementary: 8 years or less.........	74	69	55	68	64	56
High school: 1 to 3 years............	87	86	63	86	83	69
4 years.................	90	89	85	92	90	88
College: 1 or more years.........	88	80	82	86	86	86
WOMEN						
Total, 18 years and over.......	49	51	49	38	43	46
Elementary: 8 years or less.........	38	35	30	26	25	23
High school: 1 to 3 years............	49	51	40	36	39	39
4 years.................	60	63	61	44	49	52
College: 1 or more years.........	69	68	67	47	52	57

[1] Data are for persons 16 years old and over.

NOTE: Data first became available by race in 1965.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 46. Employment Status of Persons 16 Years Old and Over: 1954 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Year	Black and other races			White		
	Civilian labor force	Employed	Unemployed	Civilian labor force	Employed	Unemployed
1954	6,824	6,150	674	56,817	53,957	2,860
1955	6,942	6,341	601	58,082	55,834	2,248
1956	7,127	6,535	592	59,427	57,265	2,162
1957	7,188	6,619	569	59,741	57,452	2,289
1958	7,347	6,422	925	60,293	56,614	3,679
1959	7,418	6,624	794	60,953	58,005	2,947
1960	7,714	6,927	787	61,913	58,850	3,063
1961	7,802	6,832	970	62,654	58,912	3,742
1962	7,863	7,004	859	62,750	59,698	3,052
1963	8,004	7,140	864	63,830	60,622	3,208
1964	8,169	7,383	786	64,921	61,922	2,999
1965	8,319	7,643	676	66,136	63,445	2,691
1966	8,496	7,875	621	67,274	65,019	2,253
1967	8,648	8,011	638	68,699	66,361	2,338
1968	8,760	8,169	590	69,977	67,751	2,226
1969	8,954	8,384	570	71,779	69,518	2,261
1970	9,197	8,445	752	73,518	70,182	3,337
1971	9,322	8,403	919	74,790	70,716	4,074
1972	9,584	8,628	956	76,958	73,074	3,884
1973	10,025	9,131	894	78,689	75,278	3,411
1974	10,334	9,316	1,018	80,678	76,620	4,057
1975	10,529	9,070	1,459	82,084	75,713	6,371
Change:						
1954-1965						
Number	1,495	1,493	2	9,319	9,488	-169
Percent	21.9	24.3	0.3	16.4	17.6	-5.9
1965-1970						
Number	878	802	76	7,382	6,737	646
Percent	10.6	10.5	11.2	11.2	10.6	24.0
1970-1975[1]						
Number	1,112	405	487	8,436	5,401	2,904
Percent	12.1	4.8	64.8	11.5	7.7	87.0

[1] Beginning in 1972, data based on 1970 census population controls; therefore, not strictly comparable with data for earlier years. Census population control adjustments were introduced in January 1972 and March 1973. The 1972 adjustment raised the employment level for Whites by about 255,000 and that for Black and other races by about 45,000. The March 1973 adjustment lowered the employment level for Whites by about 150,000, while Black and other races levels were raised by about 210,000. Unemployment levels (and rates) were not significantly affected in either year.

The change 1970 to 1975, was computed taking into account these population control adjustments.

NOTE: The information on employment and unemployment is obtained from the Current Population Survey (a monthly sample survey of households). All persons 16 years of age and over are classified as employed, unemployed, or not in the labor force for the calendar week containing the 12th of the month. The unemployed are persons who did not work or have a job during the survey week, and who had looked for work within the past 4 weeks, and were currently available for work. Also included are those waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off or waiting to report to a new job. The sum of the employed and the unemployed constitutes the civilian labor force.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 47. Unemployment Rates for Persons 16 Years Old and Over: 1948 to 1975

(Annual averages)

Year	Unemployment rate		Ratio: Black and other races to White
	Black and other races	White	
1948	5.9	3.5	1.7
1949	8.9	5.6	1.6
1950	9.0	4.9	1.8
1951	5.3	3.1	1.7
1952	5.4	2.8	1.9
1953	4.5	2.7	1.7
1954	9.9	5.0	2.0
1955	8.7	3.9	2.2
1956	8.3	3.6	2.3
1957	7.9	3.8	2.1
1958	12.6	6.1	2.1
1959	10.7	4.8	2.2
1960	10.2	4.9	2.1
1961	12.4	6.0	2.1
1962	10.9	4.9	2.2
1963	10.8	5.0	2.2
1964	9.6	4.6	2.1
1965	8.1	4.1	2.0
1966	7.3	3.3	2.2
1967	7.4	3.4	2.2
1968	6.7	3.2	2.1
1969	6.4	3.1	2.1
1970	8.2	4.5	1.8
1971	9.9	5.4	1.8
1972	10.0	5.0	2.0
1973	8.9	4.3	2.1
1974	9.9	5.0	2.0
1975	13.9	7.8	1.8

NOTE: The unemployment rate is the percent of the civilian labor force that is unemployed.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 48. Unemployment Rates, by Sex and Age, for Selected Years: 1954 to 1975

(Annual averages)

Sex, age, and race	1954	1960	1965	1970	1974	1975
BLACK AND OTHER RACES						
Total, 16 years and over.....	9.9	10.2	8.1	8.2	9.9	13.9
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years.........	16.5	24.4	26.2	29.1	32.9	36.9
Men, 20 years and over............	9.9	9.6	6.0	5.6	6.8	11.7
Women, 20 years and over..........	8.5	8.3	7.4	6.9	8.4	11.5
WHITE						
Total, 16 years and over.....	5.0	4.9	4.1	4.5	5.0	7.8
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years.........	12.1	13.4	13.4	13.5	14.0	17.9
Men, 20 years and over............	4.4	4.2	2.9	3.2	3.5	6.2
Women, 20 years and over..........	5.1	4.6	4.0	4.4	5.0	7.5
RATIO: BLACK AND OTHER RACES TO WHITE						
Total, 16 years and over.....	2.0	2.1	2.0	1.8	2.0	1.8
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years.........	1.4	1.8	2.0	2.2	2.4	2.1
Men, 20 years and over............	2.3	2.3	2.1	1.8	1.9	1.9
Women, 20 years and over..........	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.6	1.7	1.5

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 49. Unemployment Rates for Married Men, With Spouse Present: 1962 to 1975

(Annual averages)

Year	Unemployment rate		Ratio: Black and other races to White
	Black and other races	White	
1962..................................	7.9	3.1	2.5
1963..................................	6.8	3.0	2.3
1964..................................	5.3	2.5	2.1
1965..................................	4.3	2.1	2.0
1966..................................	3.6	1.7	2.1
1967..................................	3.2	1.7	1.9
1968..................................	2.9	1.5	1.9
1969..................................	2.5	1.4	1.8
1970..................................	3.9	2.4	1.6
1971..................................	5.0	3.0	1.7
1972..................................	4.5	2.6	1.7
1973..................................	3.8	2.1	1.8
1974..................................	4.3	2.5	1.7
1975..................................	8.3	4.8	1.7

NOTE: Data for 1962 to 1965 are for persons 14 years old and over; data for 1966 to 1975 are for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 50. Unemployed Persons 14 Years Old and Over by Duration of Unemployment for Selected Years: 1957 to 1975

(Annual averages)

Duration of unemployment and race	1957	1960	1965	1970[1]	1975[1]
ALL RACES					
Total with unemployment...thousands..	2,936	3,931	3,456	4,088	7,830
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100
1 to 14 weeks............................	81	76	78	84	68
15 weeks or more..........................	19	24	22	16	32
27 weeks or more........................	8	12	10	6	15
BLACK AND OTHER RACES					
Total with unemployment...thousands..	584	802	702	752	1,459
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100
1 to 14 weeks............................	78	70	75	84	67
15 weeks or more..........................	22	30	25	17	33
27 weeks or more........................	10	15	13	6	16
WHITE					
Total with unemployment...thousands..	2,352	3,129	2,754	3,337	6,371
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100
1 to 14 weeks............................	82	77	79	84	69
15 weeks or more..........................	18	23	21	16	31
27 weeks or more........................	8	11	10	6	15
BLACK AND OTHER RACES AS A PERCENT OF ALL RACES					
Total with unemployment.............	20	20	20	18	19
1 to 14 weeks............................	19	19	20	18	18
15 weeks or more..........................	23	25	23	19	20
27 weeks or more........................	24	26	25	20	20

[1] Data are for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 51. Occupation of the Gainfully Employed Population 10 Years Old and Over by Sex: 1890, 1910, and 1930

Occupation and sex	Black			White		
	1890	1910	1930	1890	1910	1930
BOTH SEXES						
Total, gainful workers..thousands..	3,073	5,193	5,504	19,542	32,774	42,584
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100
Agriculture, forestry, and fishing[1]	57	55	37	37	30	20
Manufacturing and mechanical	6	13	19	25	30	30
Transportation and communication[2]	5	5	7	16	7	8
Domestic and personal service	31	22	29	17	8	8
Other occupations[3]	1	6	9	5	25	34
MALE						
Total, gainful workers..thousands..	2,101	3,179	3,663	16,603	26,730	33,767
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100
Agriculture, forestry, and fishing[1]	63	57	42	42	33	24
Manufacturing and mechanical	7	18	25	24	31	33
Transportation and communication[2]	7	8	11	18	9	9
Domestic and personal service	22	8	12	13	3	4
Other occupations[3]	1	8	10	4	24	30
FEMALE						
Total, gainful workers..thousands..	972	2,014	1,841	2,939	6,044	8,818
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100
Agriculture, forestry, and fishing[1]	44	52	27	9	12	4
Manufacturing and mechanical	3	3	5	34	29	20
Transportation and communication[2]	-	-	-	8	2	3
Domestic and personal service	52	42	63	39	28	23
Other occupations[3]	1	2	5	10	29	50

- Represents or rounds to zero.

[1] Includes the occupation "mining" for 1890.

[2] Includes the occupation "trade" for 1890.

[3] Includes the occupation "professional service" for 1890. Includes the following occupations for 1910 and 1930--extraction of minerals, trade, public service, professional service, and clerical occupations.

NOTE: In tables 51 and 52, occupational statistics for the census years 1890, 1910, and 1930 are not strictly comparable due to changes in definition.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 52. Occupation of the Gainfully Employed Black Population 10 Years Old and Over by Region: 1890, 1910, and 1930

Area and occupation	1890	1910	1930
SOUTH			
Total, gainful workers...thousands..	2,746	4,592	4,210
Percent	100	100	100
Agriculture, forestry, and fishing[1]	62	62	47
Manufacturing and mechanical	5	9	15
Transportation and communication[2]	4	4	6
Domestic and personal service	28	18	24
Other occupations[3]	1	7	8
NORTH AND WEST			
Total, gainful workers...thousands..	327	600	1,293
Percent	100	100	100
Agriculture, forestry, and fishing[1]	16	8	3
Manufacturing and mechanical	9	20	30
Transportation and communication[2]	9	9	11
Domestic and personal service	63	48	43
Other occupations[3]	2	16	13

[1] Includes the occupation "mining" for 1890.

[2] Includes the occupation "trade" for 1890.

[3] Includes the occupation "professional service" for 1890. Includes the following occupations for 1910 and 1930--extraction of minerals, trade, public service, professional service, and clerical occupations.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 53. Occupation of Employed Persons 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex: 1940, 1960, and 1970

Occupation and sex	All races			Black			White		
	1940	1960	1970	1940	1960	1970	1940	1960	1970
BOTH SEXES									
Total employed...............thousands...	45,166	64,639	77,309	4,479	6,097	7,420	40,495	58,010	68,972
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
White-collar workers..........................	32	41	46	6	13	24	35	44	48
Professional, technical, and kindred workers.	7	11	14	3	5	8	8	11	15
Managers and administrators, except farm.....	8	9	8	1	2	2	9	9	9
Sales, clerical, and kindred workers.........	17	21	24	2	7	14	18	23	25
Blue-collar workers...........................	36	37	33	28	38	37	37	36	33
Craft and kindred workers....................	11	14	13	3	6	8	12	15	14
Operatives, including transport..............	18	18	16	10	19	21	19	17	16
Laborers, except farm........................	7	5	4	14	13	8	6	4	4
Farm workers..................................	18	6	3	32	8	3	17	6	3
Farmers and farm managers....................	11	4	2	15	3	-	11	4	2
Farm laborers and supervisors................	7	2	1	17	5	2	6	2	1
Service workers...............................	12	12	12	34	32	25	10	9	10
Private household workers....................	5	3	1	22	15	7	3	1	1
Other service workers........................	8	9	10	12	17	18	7	8	10
Occupation not reported.......................	1	5	6	1	8	12	1	5	6
MEN									
Total employed...............thousands...	34,028	43,467	48,139	2,937	3,642	4,091	30,932	39,462	43,501
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
White-collar workers..........................	28	35	38	5	11	17	30	37	40
Professional, technical, and kindred workers.	6	10	14	2	3	5	6	11	14
Managers and administrators, except farm.....	10	11	11	1	2	3	11	12	11
Sales, clerical, and kindred workers.........	13	14	14	2	6	9	13	14	14
Blue-collar workers...........................	41	46	44	38	54	53	42	45	43
Craft and kindred workers....................	15	20	20	4	10	13	16	21	20
Operatives, including transport..............	18	19	18	13	23	26	19	18	17
Laborers, except farm........................	9	7	6	21	21	14	8	6	5
Farm workers..................................	23	8	4	41	11	4	21	8	4
Farmers and farm managers....................	15	5	3	21	4	1	14	6	3
Farm laborers and supervisors................	8	3	2	20	7	3	7	2	1
Service workers...............................	7	7	8	15	15	14	6	6	7
Private household workers....................	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-
Other service workers........................	6	6	8	12	14	14	6	6	7
Occupation not reported.......................	1	5	6	1	8	12	1	4	5
WOMEN									
Total employed...............thousands...	11,138	21,172	29,170	1,542	2,455	3,329	9,564	18,549	25,471
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
White-collar workers..........................	45	54	58	6	17	32	52	59	61
Professional, technical, and kindred workers.	13	13	15	4	7	10	15	13	15
Managers and administrators, except farm.....	4	4	3	1	1	1	4	4	4
Sales, clerical, and kindred workers.........	28	37	40	1	9	21	33	41	42
Blue-collar workers...........................	20	17	16	7	14	17	22	18	16
Craft and kindred workers....................	1	1	2	-	1	1	1	1	2
Operatives, including transport..............	18	15	13	6	12	14	20	15	13
Laborers, except farm........................	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Farm workers..................................	4	2	1	16	3	1	2	1	1
Farmers and farm managers....................	1	1	-	3	1	-	1	1	-
Farm laborers and supervisors................	3	1	-	13	3	1	1	1	-
Service workers...............................	29	22	19	70	57	38	22	17	16
Private household workers....................	18	8	4	60	36	15	11	4	2
Other service workers........................	11	14	15	10	21	23	11	13	14
Occupation not reported.......................	1	6	7	1	8	12	1	5	6

- Rounds to zero.

NOTE: In tables 53, 54, and 56, occupation and industry statistics for the census years 1940, 1960, and 1970 are not strictly comparable. However, adjustments have been made in the 1960 data to achieve as close comparability with the 1970 classification systems as possible. Since these adjustments sometimes involved estimates, the reader should exercise caution in interpreting small changes between the two censuses. In the figures for persons 14 years old and over, the "not reported" cases for 1970 are treated according to the 1960 presentation; that is, the cases allocated to major groups in 1970 are removed from those groups and combined into a separate "not reported" category. Tables 53, 54, and 56 reflect these adjustments which have been made only at the national level; the regional data for 1960 and 1970, shown in table 54, do not reflect such adjustments. See "Definitions and Explanations" for more details.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 54. Occupation of Employed Persons 14 Years Old and Over, by Region: 1940, 1960, and 1970

(Numbers in thousands)

Area and occupation	All races			Black			Percent Black of all races		
	1940	1960	1970[1]	1940	1960	1970[1]	1940	1960	1970[1]
UNITED STATES									
Total employed	45,166	64,639	77,309	4,479	6,097	7,420	10	9	10
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100	(X)	(X)	(X)
White-collar workers	32	41	46	6	13	24	2	3	5
Professional, technical, and kindred workers	7	11	14	3	5	8	4	4	5
Managers and administrators, except farm	8	9	8	1	2	2	1	2	3
Sales, clerical, and kindred workers	17	21	24	2	7	14	1	3	6
Blue-collar workers	36	37	33	28	38	37	8	10	11
Craft and kindred workers	11	14	13	3	6	8	3	4	6
Operatives, including transport	18	18	16	10	19	21	6	10	12
Laborers, except farm	7	5	4	14	13	8	21	24	19
Farm workers	18	6	3	32	8	3	18	13	8
Farmers and farm managers	11	4	2	15	3	-	13	7	2
Farm laborers and farm supervisors	7	2	1	17	5	2	25	22	17
Service workers	12	12	12	34	32	25	27	26	20
Private household workers	5	3	1	22	15	7	48	53	48
Other service workers	8	9	10	12	17	18	15	18	16
Occupation not reported	1	5	6	1	8	12	7	16	19
SOUTH									
Total employed	13,778	18,616	22,797	3,571	3,537	3,799	26	19	17
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100	(X)	(X)	(X)
White-collar workers	24	38	45	4	10	20	5	5	7
Professional, technical, and kindred workers	6	10	14	2	5	8	11	9	9
Managers and administrators, except farm	7	8	8	1	1	2	3	3	4
Sales, clerical, and kindred workers	12	19	23	1	4	11	2	4	8
Blue-collar workers	30	36	38	25	36	43	22	19	19
Craft and kindred workers	8	13	14	2	6	9	8	8	10
Operatives, including transport	15	18	18	9	16	23	16	17	21
Laborers, except farm	7	6	5	14	15	11	49	48	37
Farm workers	31	9	4	40	14	5	33	30	23
Farmers and farm managers	19	5	2	18	5	1	26	18	8
Farm laborers and farm supervisors	12	4	2	21	9	4	45	47	39
Service workers	13	13	13	30	35	31	59	52	40
Private household workers	7	4	3	21	18	12	82	79	76
Other service workers	6	8	11	9	16	20	35	38	31
Occupation not reported	1	5	(X)	1	6	(X)	20	23	(X)
NORTH AND WEST									
Total employed	31,388	46,024	53,756	908	2,560	3,562	3	6	7
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100	(X)	(X)	(X)
White-collar workers	36	43	49	10	18	33	1	2	4
Professional, technical, and kindred workers	8	12	15	3	5	9	1	2	4
Managers and administrators, except farm	9	8	8	2	2	3	1	1	2
Sales, clerical, and kindred workers	19	23	26	5	12	22	1	3	6
Blue-collar workers	39	37	35	36	41	41	3	6	8
Craft and kindred workers	12	14	14	5	8	9	1	3	5
Operatives, including transport	20	19	17	16	22	24	2	7	9
Laborers, except farm	7	4	4	15	11	7	7	13	11
Farm workers	13	5	3	3	1	1	1	1	1
Farmers and farm managers	8	3	2	1	-	-	-	-	1
Farm laborers and farm supervisors	4	2	1	2	1	-	1	2	3
Service workers	12	10	13	50	29	25	12	15	13
Private household workers	4	2	1	27	10	5	21	29	30
Other service workers	8	9	12	24	18	20	8	12	12
Occupation not reported	1	5	(X)	1	12	(X)	2	13	(X)

- Rounds to zero.
X Not applicable.
[1] Regional data are for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 55. Black Persons Employed in Selected Professional Occupations for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970

Subject	Teachers, except college[1]	Clergy	Physicians and surgeons	Lawyers and judges
TOTAL BLACK EMPLOYED				
1890	15,100	12,159	909	431
1910	29,432	17,495	3,077	798
1940	63,697	17,102	3,524	1,052
1960	122,163	13,955	4,706	2,180
1970	235,436	12,850	6,106	3,728
BLACK AS A PERCENT OF TOTAL POPULATION IN EACH OCCUPATION GROUP				
1890	4	14	1	-
1910	5	15	2	1
1940	6	13	2	1
1960	8	7	2	1
1970	8	6	2	1
PERCENT BLACK IN EACH OCCUPATION GROUP RESIDING IN THE SOUTH				
1890	88	84	64	70
1910	90	82	62	54
1940	85	78	53	31
1960	78	68	36	29
1970	64	57	32	33

- Rounds to zero.

[1] Includes professors in colleges and universities for 1890 and county agents for 1940.

NOTE: Data are not strictly comparable from census to census due to changes in definition.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 56. Major Industry of Employed Persons 14 Years Old and Over: 1940, 1960, and 1970

(Numbers in thousands)

Industry and year	All races	Black	Percent Black of all races
1940			
Total employed	45,166	4,479	10
Percent	100	100	(X)
Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries	19	33	18
Construction	5	3	7
Manufacturing	23	12	5
Wholesale and retail trade	17	8	5
Personal services	9	29	32
Professional and related services	7	4	5
Public administration	4	1	3
Other industries	15	9	6
Industry not reported	2	1	9
1960			
Total employed	64,639	6,099	9
Percent	100	100	(X)
Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries	7	9	13
Construction	6	5	9
Manufacturing	27	19	7
Wholesale and retail trade	18	12	6
Personal services	6	22	34
Professional and related services	12	11	9
Public administration	5	5	9
Other industries	15	10	6
Industry not reported	4	7	17
1970			
Total employed	77,309	7,420	10
Percent	100	100	(X)
Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries	3	3	8
Construction	5	4	8
Manufacturing	24	22	9
Wholesale and retail trade	19	12	6
Personal services	4	11	26
Professional and related services	17	18	10
Public administration	5	6	11
Other industries	16	12	7
Industry not reported	6	12	19

X Not applicable.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 57. Number of Black Businesses for Selected Years: 1863 to 1913

(Numbers in thousands)

Year	Total, Black businesses	Change over preceding date--	
		Number	Percent
1863	2	(X)	(X)
1873	4	2	100
1883	10	6	150
1893	17	7	70
1903	25	8	47
1913	40	15	60

X Not applicable.

Source: Monroe N. Work, ed. Negro Yearbook, An Annual Encyclopedia of the Negro 1914-1915. Tuskegee, Alabama: The Negro Yearbook Publishing Company Tuskegee Institute, 1914. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 58. Selected Characteristics of Black-Owned Firms: 1969 and 1972

(Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Selected characteristic	1969	1972	Percent change, 1969 to 1972	Percent distribution	
				1969	1972
PRESENCE OF PAID EMPLOYEES AND GROSS RECEIPTS					
All firms	163,073	194,986	20	100	100
With paid employees	38,304	31,893	-17	23	16
Without paid employees	124,769	163,093	31	77	84
Average number of paid employees per firm	4	6	50	(X)	(X)
Gross receipts.....thousands..	$4,474,191	$7,168,491	60	(X)	(X)
Average receipts per firm.....thousands..	$27.4	$36.8	34	(X)	(X)
LEGAL FORM OF ORGANIZATION					
All firms	163,073	194,986	20	100	100
Sole proprietorships	148,135	182,530	23	91	94
Partnerships	11,424	8,422	-26	7	4
Corporations	3,514	4,034	15	2	2
REGION OF LOCATION					
All firms[1]	162,050	192,861	19	100	100
South	83,262	96,451	16	51	50
North and West	78,788	96,410	22	49	50
Northeast	24,392	31,611	30	15	16
North Central	36,635	41,400	13	23	21
West	17,761	23,399	32	11	12

X Not applicable.

[1] Excludes 1,023 firms in 1969 and 2,125 firms in 1972 whose region of location was not reported.

NOTE: Most of the data shown in tables 58 and 59 are from the 1972 and 1969 Surveys of Minority-Owned Businesses (1969 was the first year of the Survey). A firm was considered to be Black-owned if the sole proprietor or more than half of the partners were Black. A corporation was classified as Black-owned if more than 50 percent of the stock was owned by Blacks. See "Definitions and Explanations" section for more details.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 59. Number and Gross Receipts of Total and Black-Owned Firms, Excluding Corporations, by Legal Form of Organization and Industry Division: 1972

Legal form of organization and industry division	Number of firms, 1972 (thousands)		Percent Black of all firms		Gross receipts, 1972 (mils. of dols.)		Gross receipts--percent Black of all firms	
	Total[1]	Black-owned	1969	1972	Total	Black-owned	1969	1972
ALL INDUSTRIES								
Legal Form of Organization								
Total firms	7,053	191	2.6	2.7	289,318	4,953	1.3	1.7
Sole proprietorship	6,308	183	2.7	2.9	205,989	4,144	1.4	2.0
Partnership	745	8	1.7	1.1	83,329	809	0.9	1.0
Industry Division								
Construction	865	20	2.0	2.3	36,564	612	1.1	1.7
Manufacturing	233	4	1.2	1.5	13,605	150	0.7	1.1
Transportation and public utilities	358	22	5.5	6.0	9,468	369	2.3	3.9
Wholesale trade	378	2	0.4	0.4	43,113	239	0.4	0.6
Retail trade	[2]1,991	56	2.4	2.8	117,750	2,359	1.4	2.0
Finance, insurance, and real estate	955	8	0.9	0.8	30,490	175	0.4	0.6
Selected services	1,950	68	3.3	3.5	30,489	870	2.1	2.9
Other industries and not classified	322	14	5.8	4.3	7,839	179	3.3	2.3

[1] Data are from IRS Statistics of Income series.

[2] Includes "wholesale and retail trade not allocated by industry."

NOTE: Data for corporations were excluded from the universe because comparable data for all corporations were unavailable from Internal Revenue Service.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 60. Black-Owned Banks by Period Established and Region: 1900-1939 to 1970-1975

Area	Total number of banks in 1975	Period established			
		1900 to 1939	1940 to 1959	1960 to 1969	1970 to 1975
United States	45	8	2	11	24
South	19	8	1	2	8
North	21	-	1	6	14
Northeast	4	-	-	2	2
North Central	17	-	1	4	12
West	5	-	-	3	2

- Represents zero.

NOTE: Figures exclude Black-owned banks which may have been established at an earlier time but were no longer in existence in 1975.

Source: "Black Banks: An Overview," Black Enterprise Magazine (June 1977). (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 61. Black-Owned Life Insurance Companies by Period Established and Region: 1890-1909 to 1970-1975

Area	Total number of insurance companies in 1975	Period established				
		1890 to 1909	1910 to 1939	1940 to 1959	1960 to 1969	1970 to 1975
United States........	41	8	17	13	2	1
South......................	34	8	13	12	-	1
North......................	4	-	3	1	-	-
Northeast................	1	-	1	-	-	-
North Central............	3	-	2	1	-	-
West.......................	3	-	1	-	2	-

- Represents zero.

NOTE: Figures exclude Black-owned life insurance companies which may have been established at an earlier time but were no longer in existence in 1975.

Source: "Insurance Companies: An Overview," Black Enterprise Magazine (June 1977). (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 62. Distribution of Black and Other Races Farm Operators, by Tenure and Region: 1910, 1940, 1959, and 1969

Area and tenure	1910	1940	1959	1969
BLACK AND OTHER RACES FARM OPERATORS				
United States				
Farm operators[1]..............thousands..	924	724	[2]285	104
Percent..............................	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Owners....................................	26.1	27.9	48.5	79.5
Tenants...................................	73.7	72.0	49.5	20.5
Sharecroppers..............................	40.4	54.2	37.7	(NA)
South				
Farm operators[1]..............thousands..	890	680	266	90
Percent..............................	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Owners....................................	24.5	25.3	47.9	79.8
Tenants...................................	75.3	74.5	52.0	20.2
Sharecroppers..............................	41.6	57.1	39.9	(NA)
North and West				
Farm operators[1]..............thousands..	34	43	[2]19	14
Percent..............................	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Owners....................................	67.6	68.9	57.1	77.7
Tenants...................................	31.0	32.5	15.6	22.3
Sharecroppers..............................	10.0	8.3	7.2	(NA)
BLACK AND OTHER RACES AS A PERCENT OF ALL FARM OPERATORS				
United States				
Farm operators[1].........................	14.5	11.9	[2]7.7	3.8
Owners....................................	6.1	5.5	4.7	3.5
Tenants...................................	28.9	22.0	18.6	6.0
Sharecroppers..............................	26.7	28.9	26.3	(NA)
South				
Farm operators[1].........................	28.7	22.6	16.1	7.8
Owners....................................	14.1	11.2	10.1	7.0
Tenants...................................	43.6	35.0	36.2	13.4
Sharecroppers..............................	37.7	38.1	42.8	(NA)
North and West				
Farm operators[1].........................	1.1	1.4	[2]0.9	0.9
Owners....................................	1.0	1.3	0.6	0.8
Tenants...................................	1.3	1.5	0.8	1.4
Sharecroppers..............................	0.8	1.1	0.8	(NA)

NA Not available.

[1] Includes a small number of farm managers, not shown separately.

[2] The tenure distribution excludes data for Hawaii; however, figures for all farm operators include Hawaii.

NOTE: The census definition of a farm has been changed several times between decennial censuses. However, in all censuses, the essential features of the farm definition have been: (1) the land should be under the control of one person and (2) the land should be used for or connected with agricultural operations.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

IV. Education

Contents

CHAPTER IV. Education

CHART

Page

Figure 8. Selected Levels of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 to 34 Years Old: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975 85

TEXT

Education

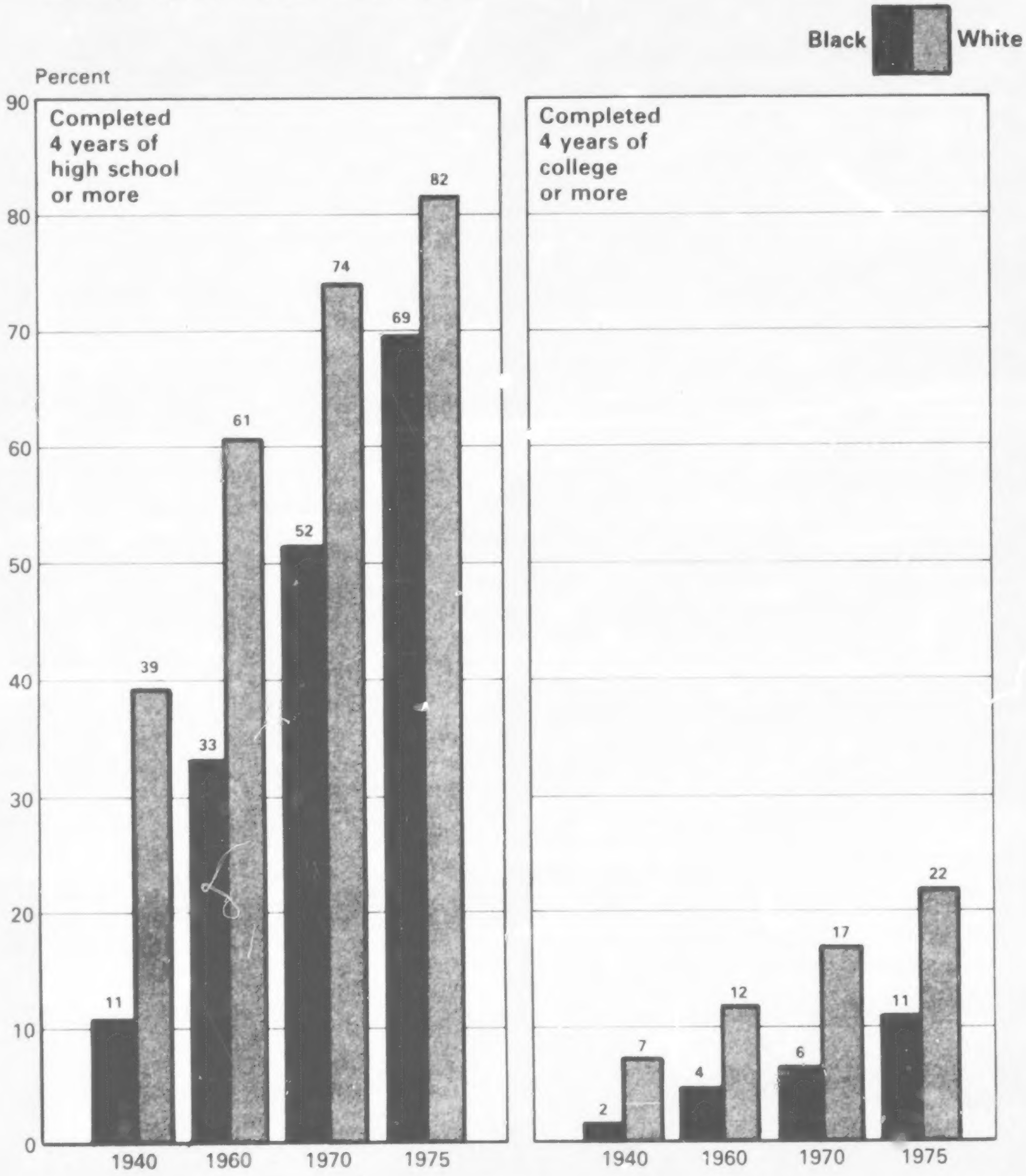
School Attendance 86
Modal Grade 86
Illiteracy 87
Educational Attainment 87

DETAILED TABLES

63. Persons 5 to 20 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Region for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975 88
64. Percent of Persons 5 to 20 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Age and Sex: 1890, 1910, and 1940 .. 89
65. Percent of Persons 5 to 29 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Age and Sex: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975 89
66. Persons 18 to 24 Years Old Enrolled in College or Below College Level, by Sex: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975 90
67. Percent of Enrolled Persons 14 to 17 Years Old, Two or More Years Below Modal Grade, by Age: 1950, 1960, and 1970 90
68. Illiteracy in the Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Region for Selected Years: 1890 to 1969 91
69. Percent Illiterate in the Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1890 to 1969 92
70. Level of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 Years Old and Over, by Region: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975 93
71. Selected Levels of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 to 34 Years Old, by Region: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975 94
72. Historically Black Colleges and Universities by Region and Period Founded: 1830-1849 to 1970-1975 96

FIGURE 8.

Selected Levels of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 to 34 Years Old: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975



NOTE: The 1940 data for Black include persons of "other" races.
SOURCE: Table 71.

IV. Education

School Attendance

According to historical accounts, very few Blacks attended school in the 18th century and during the early part of the 19th century; educational instruction was received by a relatively large number of Blacks during the latter part of the 19th century. According to the 1890 census, enrollment levels among Black children and youth were very low; at that time, only about one-third of the 3.0 million Blacks 5 to 19 years old were attending school.[1]

Impressive gains in school [illegible] have been noted for Blacks in the 20th century. [illegible] about 45 percent of Blacks 5 to 20 years old were enrolled in school; by 1940, the rate had climbed to 65 percent; and in 1975, 87 percent of the 8.7 million Blacks 5 to 20 years old were enrolled (table 63).

In the late 1800's and early 1900's, Blacks were much less likely than Whites to have been enrolled in school. For example, in 1890, the enrollment rate of 33 percent for Blacks 5 to 19 years old lagged 25 percentage points behind the 58 percent for the comparable group of White youth. However, the gap in school attendance between Blacks and Whites has been almost eliminated in recent years, partially as a result of compulsory attendance laws for persons of elementary and secondary school ages. In 1975, the proportion of Blacks and Whites 5 to 20 years old enrolled in school was about the same—about 86 percent.

In 1890, enrollment rates for Blacks 5 to 19 years old were lower in the South (where over 90 percent of Black school-age youth lived) than in the remainder of the Nation—31 percent in the South versus 48 percent in the North and West, a difference of 17 percentage points. Historians report that this education lag in the 19th century for young Blacks living in the South was due to several influences, including the limited acceptance of a public school system in the southern rural areas and the opposition to the education of Blacks. The differentials in school attendance between the South and the North and West have decreased significantly over the decades as rapid progress in school enrollment has been made by Blacks in the South. Just prior to World War II (1940), the difference had been reduced to 11 percentage points; by 1970 (when 53 percent of Black school-age youth were in the South), the enrollment rate for Blacks in the South lagged only 3 percentage points behind that for the North and West (table 63).

Census data presented in tables 64 and 65 show that each age group has shared in the increased school enrollment among Blacks. Moreover, in the past 25 years (1950 to 1975), substantial increases have been noted in the proportion of Black youth enrolled in school above the compulsory attendance age (generally age 16). The growth in enrollment experienced by the age group 5 to 13 years old is due both to the increased availability of kindergarten classes to Blacks, since more public school systems, especially those in the South, now include kindergartens, and to increased participation rates at the compulsory school ages, 7 to 13.

The recent progress in school enrollment made by Blacks is also revealed by the increase in the proportion enrolled in college. The proportion of Black men and women 18 to 24 years old enrolled in college increased only slightly in the 1950's and then rose sharply in the 1960-70 decade. This upward movement has continued into the early 1970's. By 1975, the college enrollment rate was about 21 percent for Black men and women 18 to 24 years old compared with about 5 percent in 1950. This gain undoubtedly reflects the widening educational opportunities at the college level for Blacks, which resulted from the U.S. Supreme Court's historical decision in 1954 (*Brown v. the Board of Education*). Despite this gain, college enrollment rates in 1975 for Blacks were still much lower than those for Whites of comparable age partly because fewer Blacks of college age had completed high school (table 66).

Modal Grade

As recently as 1950, there were substantial numbers of young Black students below the modal grade for their age.[2] In 1950, about one-half of Blacks of high school age (14 to 17 years old) were 2 or more years below the modal grade for their age. Since 1950, grade retardation has been reduced, but is still somewhat high, with about one-fifth of Black youths (14 to 17 years old) being over age for their grade of enrollment in 1970 (table 67).

---

[1] Statistics on school attendance were first collected in the 1840 census. However, school attendance data collected in the 1840 census and in the 1850 to 1880 censuses have serious limitations and defects and are not comparable with data derived from the 1890 and subsequent censuses. Thus, enrollment data for the 1840 to 1880 censuses are not included in this chapter.

[2] Modal grades are: 14-year-olds, high school 1; 15-year-olds, high school 2; 16-year-olds, high school 3; 17-year-olds, high school 4.

Illiteracy

The measure of educational attainment first used in a decennial census was literacy, i.e., the ability to read and write in some language. In the 19th century, when relatively small numbers of Blacks received any educational instruction, illiteracy was widespread. The extension of and advances in formal schooling in the 20th century have resulted in a dramatic decline in illiteracy. In 1890, the majority (61 percent) of Blacks 15 years old and over could not read or write. By 1910, that proportion had been reduced by almost one-half to 33 percent. In 1969 (the most recent year for which data are available), only 4 percent of Blacks 14 years old and over were reported as illiterate.

The illiteracy rate among Blacks has been higher in the South than in the North and West, and for older persons (45 years old and over) than for the younger age groups (tables 68 and 69).

Educational Attainment

The importance of education to the Black community is reflected in the tremendous strides made by young Blacks in achieving higher educational levels. Hurley H. Doddy has noted that as members of a minority group that has suffered economic and cultural disadvantages, Blacks have always placed a special significance on acquiring higher education. It provided them with economic and social advantages.[3]

The proportion of Black young adults who have completed high school has been growing steadily since information was first collected on this subject in the 1940 census. The increases since 1960 have been especially marked. Only about 1 out of 10 Blacks 25 to 34 years old was a high school graduate in 1940; the proportion was approximately 3 out of 10 in 1960; by 1975, the proportion had risen to 7 out 10 (table 71).

The proportion of Black young adults completing high school has increased more rapidly than that of Whites during the 35-year period (1940-1975), substantially narrowing the educational differentials between the two population groups since 1940. Yet in 1975, the percentage of Blacks 25 to 34 years old who were high school graduates was 13 percentage points below the figure for Whites.

The proportion of Blacks 25 to 34 years old who have completed a college education has increased considerably since 1940, from a minute proportion (2 percent) in that year to 11 percent in 1975. However, the proportion of Black young adults who are college graduates has consistently lagged behind that of Whites, so that in 1975, Whites were still twice as likely as Blacks to be college graduates (table 71).

Some variations in the level of schooling completed are evident between Black young adults living in the South and those in the North and West. The proportion of Blacks in the South completing high school has been persistently lower than that in the North and West; in fact, the disparity has remained unchanged over the past 35 years (1940 to 1975). In 1940, only 8 percent of Southern Blacks 25 to 34 years old had completed high school, as compared to 20 percent in the North and West. By 1975, the proportions were 63 and 75 percent, respectively, for the South and the North and West. Contrary to the patterns for high school graduates, percentages of Blacks 25 to 34 years old who were college graduates in the South were generally about the same as those in the North and West (table 71).

---

[3] Hurley H. Doddy, "The Progress of the Negro in Higher Education" **Journal of Negro Education**, Vol. 32, No. 4, Chapter XV, 1963, p. 485.

Table 63. Persons 5 to 20 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Region for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

Area and year	Black[1]			White		
	Total	Enrolled		Total	Enrolled[2]	
		Number	Percent of total		Number	Percent of total
UNITED STATES						
1890	2,998	987	33	18,140	10,494	58
1910	3,678	1,645	45	25,992	15,945	61
1940	4,389	2,837	65	32,742	23,456	72
1960	6,624	5,225	79	44,329	36,439	82
1970	8,405	6,886	82	53,955	46,353	86
1975	8,670	7,507	87	52,092	44,961	86
SOUTH						
1890	2,772	873	31	4,927	2,437	49
1910	3,403	1,489	44	7,435	4,333	58
1940	3,453	2,149	62	9,995	6,553	66
1960	4,000	3,074	77	12,769	9,917	78
1970	4,601	3,706	81	15,223	12,568	83
NORTH AND WEST						
1890	252	121	48	13,214	8,057	61
1910	274	156	57	18,558	11,612	63
1940	937	688	73	22,746	16,903	74
1960	2,624	2,150	82	31,560	26,522	84
1970	3,803	3,180	84	38,732	34,502	89

[1] Regional data for 1890 and all data for 1940 and 1960 include persons of "other" races.

[2] Regional data for 1970 include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: In this section, with the exception of tables 65 and 66, data presented for school enrollment and years of school completed for the years 1890 through 1970 are from the decennial censuses; data presented for 1975 are from the Current Population Survey. All data in table 65, and the 1970 data in table 66 are from the Current Population Survey. The month the data were collected varies with the source; census data were generally collected in April, whereas Current Population Survey information on enrollment was gathered in October and on attainment in March. Therefore, because of different procedures, month of enumeration, etc., census data are not directly comparable with Current Population Survey data.

For the source of the illiteracy data shown in this section, see the note on table 68.

In this table, the 1890 data are for ages 5 to 19 and are partially estimated. Data for regions are not available after 1970.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 64. Percent of Persons 5 to 20 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Age and Sex: 1890, 1910, and 1940

Age and sex	Black			White		
	1890[1]	1910	1940	1890	1910	1940
MALE						
Total, 5 to 20 years	32	43	64	59	61	72
5 to 9 years	24	40	68	54	65	75
10 to 14 years	50	66	90	84	91	95
15 to 20 years	20	24	37	36	34	52
FEMALE						
Total, 5 to 20 years	34	46	65	57	61	71
5 to 9 years	25	42	69	53	65	75
10 to 14 years	54	71	92	85	91	95
15 to 20 years	23	29	39	33	34	49

[1] Data include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Data for 1890 are for persons 5 to 19 years old and are partially estimated.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 65. Percent of Persons 5 to 29 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Age and Sex: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975

Age and sex	Black[1]				White			
	1950	1960	1970	1975	1950	1960	1970	1975
MALE								
Total, 5 to 29 years	56	66	69	69	55	69	70	64
5 to 13 years	87	92	96	98	85	96	97	98
14 to 17 years	79	88	92	93	85	92	95	95
18 and 19 years	20	37	41	50	37	49	56	50
20 to 24 years	11	9	17	21	15	21	31	27
25 to 29 years	6	4	6	12	6	9	11	13
FEMALE								
Total, 5 to 29 years	47	62	64	63	49	61	62	59
5 to 13 years	87	93	96	98	89	95	98	99
14 to 17 years	72	85	92	91	84	90	94	93
18 and 19 years	26	32	39	45	24	30	42	44
20 to 24 years	3	6	12	19	5	8	15	19
25 to 29 years	1	2	4	8	-	2	4	7

- Represents or rounds to zero.

[1] Data for 1950 and 1960 include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 66. Persons 18 to 24 Years Old Enrolled in College or Below College Level, by Sex: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

[illegible]ment status, sex, and race	1950[1]	1960[1]	1970	1975
BLACK				
Total men, 18 to 24 years	839	887	1,220	1,451
Number enrolled in college	41	63	192	294
Percent of total	5	7	16	20
Number enrolled below college level	95	131	116	148
Percent of total	11	15	10	10
Total women, 18 to 24 years	965	978	1,471	1,761
Number enrolled in college	42	66	225	372
Percent of total	4	7	15	21
Number enrolled below college level	74	111	77	106
Percent of total	8	11	5	6
WHITE				
Total men, 18 to 24 years	6,856	6,688	9,053	11,050
Number enrolled in college	1,025	1,267	3,096	3,326
Percent of total	15	19	34	30
Number enrolled below college level	622	664	429	420
Percent of total	9	10	5	4
Total women, 18 to 24 years	7,118	6,921	10,555	11,653
Number enrolled in college	558	811	2,209	2,790
Percent of total	8	12	21	24
Number enrolled below college level	425	474	246	250
Percent of total	6	7	2	2

[1] Data for Black include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 67. Percent of Enrolled Persons 14 to 17 Years Old, Two or More Years Below Modal Grade, by Age: 1950, 1960, and 1970

Modal grade status, age, and race	1950[1]	1960[1]	1970
TWO OR MORE YEARS BELOW MODAL GRADE			
Black			
Total, 14 to 17 years	52.3	31.8	21.1
14 years	51.6	29.1	19.0
15 years	53.1	31.5	20.5
16 years	52.8	32.6	22.0
17 years	51.7	35.1	24.0
White			
Total, 14 to 17 years	21.1	12.6	9.0
14 years	21.3	11.8	8.8
15 years	22.8	13.1	9.1
16 years	21.1	13.0	9.1
17 years	18.6	12.5	9.1

[1] Data for Black include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Modal grades are: 14 years old, high school 1; 15 years old, high school 2; 16 years old, high school 3; and 17 years old, high school 4. Data in this table are for the population as of Spring of school year.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 68. Illiteracy in the Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Region for Selected Years: 1890 to 1969

(Numbers in thousands)

Area and year	Black[1]			White		
	Total	Illiterate		Total	Illiterate	
		Number	Percent of total		Number	Percent of total
UNITED STATES						
1890	4,259	2,607	61	35,818	2,880	8
1910	6,132	1,997	33	55,881	3,031	5
1930	8,027	1,445	18	77,357	2,350	3
1947[2]	10,471	1,152	11	95,952	1,919	2
1959	12,210	910	7	109,163	1,709	2
1969	14,280	509	4	127,449	891	1
SOUTH						
1890	3,769	2,462	65	7,755	1,170	15
1910	5,308	1,906	36	12,790	1,087	8
1930	6,116	1,351	22	18,390	780	4
NORTH AND WEST						
1890	631	208	33	28,063	1,710	6
1910	823	91	11	43,091	1,944	5
1930	1,911	94	5	58,967	1,570	3

[1] Regional data for 1890 and all data for 1947 and 1959 include persons of "other" races.

[2] Data have been adjusted.

NOTE: In the censuses of 1870 to 1930 two questions--one on the ability to read and one on the ability to write--were asked of the total population 10 years old and over. Illiteracy was defined as the inability to write "regardless of ability to read." Since 1930, the questions were combined and reference has been made as to whether or not the person was able to read and write. The data shown for subsequent years were obtained from the Current Population Survey and refer to the population 14 years old and over. For 1947, the literacy question was asked only of persons who had completed less than 5 years of school. For 1959 and 1969 the literacy question was asked only of persons who had completed less than 6 years of school. Therefore, census data are not strictly comparable with Current Population Survey data.

In this table, data for 1890, 1910, and 1930 are for persons 15 years old and over. Data not available by region after 1930.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 69. Percent Illiterate in the Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1890 to 1969

Sex, age, and race	1890	1910	1947[1]	1959	1969
BLACK[2]					
Total	61	33	11	7	4
Sex					
Men	57	32	14	10	4
Women	65	33	8	5	3
Age					
14 to 24 years	46	22	4	1	-
25 years and over	71	38	13	10	5
25 to 44 years	63	28	8	5	1
45 to 64 years	83	53	16	11	5
65 years and over	90	75	32	26	17
WHITE					
Total	8	5	2	2	1
Sex					
Men	7	5	2	2	1
Women	9	5	2	1	1
Age					
14 to 24 years	5	4	1	-	-
25 years and over	9	6	2	2	1
25 to 44 years	8	5	1	1	-
45 to 64 years	11	7	3	2	1
65 years and over	16	9	5	5	2

-Rounds to zero.

[1] Data have been adjusted.

[2] Data for 1947 and 1959 include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Data for 1890 and 1910 are for persons 15 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 70. Level of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 Years Old and Over, by Region: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975

Area, year, and race	Total population (thousands)	Percent of total population				Median school years completed
		Elementary school		4 years of high school or more		
		Less than 5 years	8 years	Total	4 years or more of college	
BLACK						
United States						
1940	6,491	42	[1]12	7	1	5.7
1960	9,054	24	13	20	3	8.2
1970	10,375	15	10	31	4	9.8
1975	11,095	12	9	43	6	10.9
South						
1940	4,716	49	[1]7	5	1	5.0
1960	5,174	32	11	15	3	7.0
1970	5,376	21	10	24	4	8.7
1975	5,683	19	9	33	6	9.5
North and West						
1940	1,776	22	[1]23	13	2	7.6
1960	3,880	13	16	27	3	9.2
1970	4,999	8	11	39	4	10.8
1975	5,413	6	8	53	7	12.1
WHITE						
United States						
1940	68,000	11	30	26	5	8.8
1960	89,581	7	18	43	8	10.9
1970	98,246	5	13	55	11	12.1
1975	104,066	3	11	65	14	12.4
South						
1940	16,432	16	17	25	5	8.5
1960	23,714	10	14	40	8	10.4
1970[2]	27,955	7	11	49	11	11.9
1975	30,788	5	9	60	14	12.3
North and West						
1940	51,567	9	34	27	5	8.8
1960	65,867	5	20	44	8	11.1
1970[2]	71,569	4	14	57	12	12.2
1975	73,278	3	11	66	15	12.4

[1] Figures are estimates.

[2] Data include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: In tables 70 and 71, for 1940, percentages and medians are based on persons reporting their level of schooling completed; for 1960, 1970, and 1975 persons who did not report their level of schooling completed were allocated.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 71. Selected Levels of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 to 34 Years Old, by Region: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975

Area, year, and race	Total (thousands)	Percent completed 4 years of high school or more		Median school years completed
		Total	4 years or more of college	
UNITED STATES				
1940				
Black[1]	2,228	11	2	6.9
White	19,111	39	7	10.4
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	28	5	3.5
1960				
Black	2,405	33	4	10.3
White	20,162	61	12	12.3
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	28	8	2.0
1970				
Black	2,664	52	6	12.0
White	21,800	74	17	12.6
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	22	11	0.6
1975				
Black	3,099	69	11	12.4
White	26,373	82	22	12.8
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	13	11	0.4
SOUTH				
1940				
Black[1]	1,607	8	1	6.2
White	5,167	32	6	9.6
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	24	5	3.4
1960				
Black	1,274	27	5	9.3
White	5,665	55	11	12.1
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	28	6	2.8

See footnote at end of table.

Table 71. Selected Levels of Schooling Completed for Persons 25 to 34 Years Old, by Region: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975—Continued

Area, year, and race	Total (thousands)	Percent completed 4 years of high school or more		Median school years completed
		Total	4 years or more of college	
SOUTH--Con.				
1970				
Black	1,266	45	6	11.5
White	6,448	68	15	12.5
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	23	9	1.0
1975				
Black	1,416	63	12	12.3
White	7,913	78	20	12.7
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	15	8	0.4
NORTH AND WEST				
1940				
Black[1]	621	20	2	8.7
White	13,944	41	7	10.7
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	21	5	2.0
1960				
Black	1,132	41	4	11.2
White	14,497	64	12	12.3
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	23	8	1.1
1970				
Black	1,398	58	6	12.2
White	15,352	76	17	12.6
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	18	11	0.4
1975				
Black	1,682	75	10	12.5
White	18,468	84	23	12.8
Difference in level of schooling completed	(X)	9	13	0.3

X Not applicable.

[1] Includes persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 72. Historically Black Colleges and Universities by Region and Period Founded: 1830-1849 to 1970-1975

Period established	United States	South	North and West
Total, historically Black institutions	107	100	7
1830-1849	1	-	1
1850-1859	3	1	2
1860-1869	21	20	1
1870-1879	22	22	-
1880-1889	19	18	1
1890-1899	15	14	1
1900-1909	10	10	-
1910-1919	2	2	-
1920-1929	2	2	-
1930-1939	2	1	1
1940-1949	3	3	-
1950-1959	3	3	-
1960-1969	4	4	-
1970-1975	-	-	-

- Represents zero.

NOTE: The definition of historically Black institutions used in this table includes those postsecondary institutions that were established primarily for Black Americans and which have continued to identify with Black-oriented issues. Excluded are some institutions which were established as historically Black institutions but which have under the desegregation mandate so altered the racial composition of their institution that they are no longer identified as functioning historically Black institutions.

Source: Institute for Services to Education, Inc., Division of Research and Evaluation.

V. Family

Contents

CHAPTER V. Family

CHART

Page
Figure 9. Percent Distribution of Families by Type and Region: 1940, 1960, and 1975 99

TEXT

Family

Number and Size of Households 100
Families by Type and Distribution 100
Families Maintained by a Woman 100
Living Arrangements of Children 101
Marital Status of the Population. 101

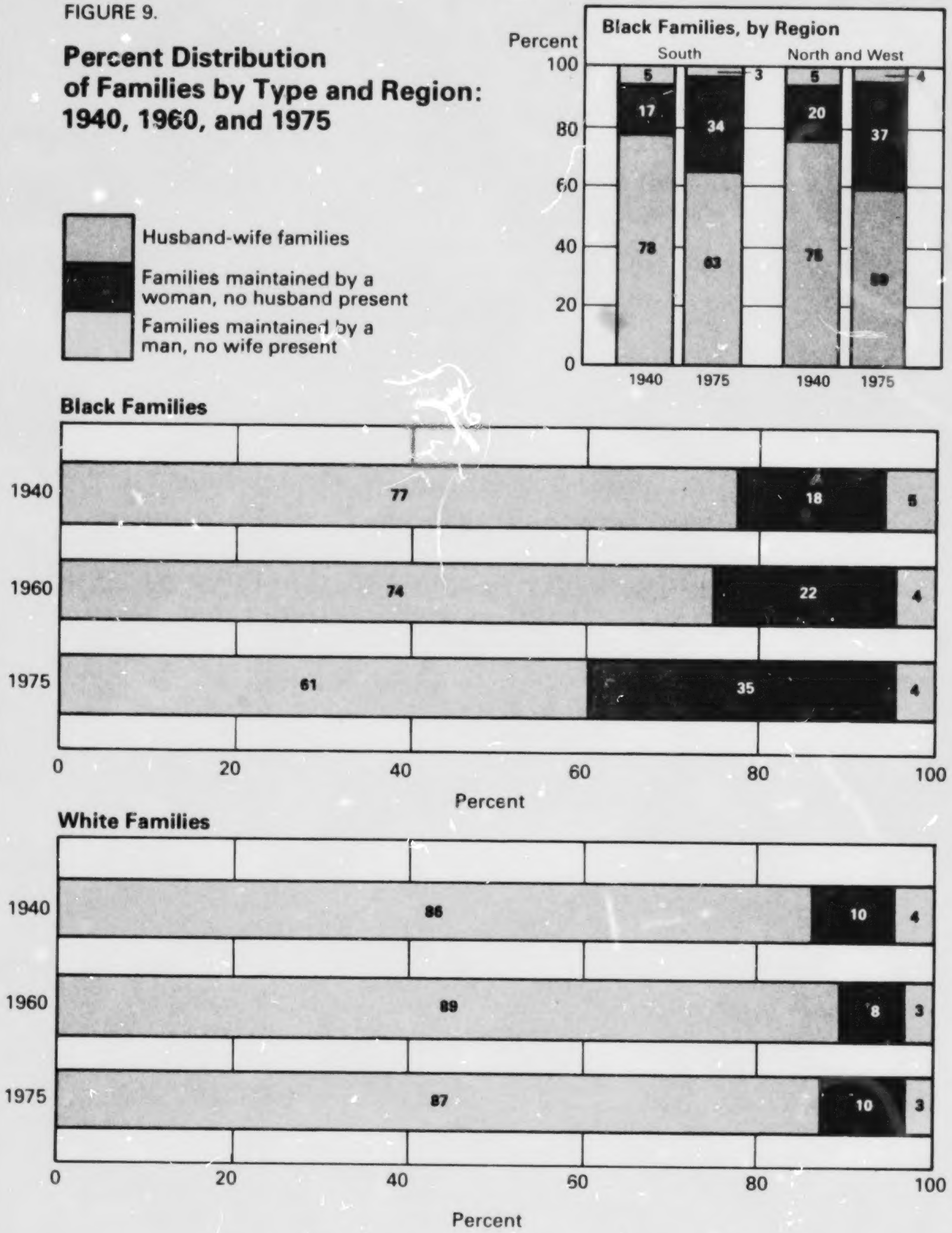
DETAILED TABLES

73. Number of Households and Average Size: 1890 to 1975. 102
74. Percent Distribution of Families by Type: 1940 to 1970 and 1971 to 1975 103
75. Number of Families by Region: 1940 to 1975 . . 104
76. Percent Distribution of Black Families by Type and Region: 1940 to 1975. 105
77. Husband-Wife Families by Age of Husband: 1940 to 1975 105
78. Selected Characteristics of Families Maintained by Women: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975. 106
79. Total Own Children and Percent of Own Children Living With Both Parents: 1960, 1965, 1970, and 1975. 107
80. Total Own Children and Percent of Own Children Living With Both Parents, by Family Income: 1960, 1970, and 1975 108
81. Marital Status of the Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975 . 109
82. Marital Status of the Population 35 to 44 Years Old, by Sex, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975 . . 110
83. Percent Distribution of the Black Population 35 to 44 Years Old by Marital Status, Sex, and Region for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975. 111

105

FIGURE 9.

Percent Distribution of Families by Type and Region: 1940, 1960, and 1975



SOURCE: Tables 74 and 76.

V. Family

Number and Size of Households

Between 1890 and 1975, there was a fivefold increase in the number of Black households from 1.4 to 7.3 million. During the same period, there was almost a sixfold increase in the number of White households. During the first three decades of this century, the number of households increased at a slower rate for Blacks than for Whites. In the 1940's and 1950's, the rate of increase was similar for Black and White households. Since 1960, however, the number of Black households has risen at a faster pace than White households (52 percent compared with 31 percent). Some of the recent changes since 1960 in the differential growth rate between Black and White households reflect the higher rate of population growth among those Blacks most likely to form new households (table 73). For example, the rate of growth during the 1960 decade among young Black adults age 18 to 34 was 36 percent as compared with 25 percent for White persons of the same age. One additional contributing factor had been the more rapid increase in the number of Black than White married couples who have separated or divorced and have subsequently established separate households.

Since 1890, the average number of persons per household has declined for both Blacks and Whites. For instance, in 1890, the average size of Black households was 5.3 persons, and in 1975, it was 3.3 persons (table 73). The reduction in household size has been related to declining fertility and other factors, such as recent increases in the number of young persons living alone and elderly persons maintaining their own households after their families have dissolved.

Families by Type and Distribution

Most of the discussion on changes in the structure and composition of the Black family relates to the past 35 years; this is because a reliable series of Census data on this subject is only available after 1940. A family is defined as two or more persons living together and related by blood, marriage, or adoption.

Between 1940 and 1975, the number of Black families doubled—from 2.7 to 5.5 million. During the same period, the number of White families increased by about 72 percent. The numerical increase in Black families is a result of substantial increase in both families maintained by a woman with no husband present and husband-wife families; by contrast, husband-wife families have accounted for most of the growth in White families.

One indicator of the change in the structure of the traditional family unit is the proportion of all families which include both a husband and a wife. The 1940-75 period has been characterized by a downward trend in the proportion of Black families with a husband and wife present. In 1940, husband-wife families accounted for 77 percent of all Black families; by 1975, the figure was down to 61 percent. During this same time span, the proportion of White husband-wife families of all White families showed little change (table 74).

The decline in the proportion of Black husband-wife families of all Black families has been evident not only in the South, but also in the North and West. Although there were marginal differences in the regional figures, they did not give any real evidence that Southern Black families have been either more or less successful at avoiding family fragmentation than their Black counterparts in the North and West (table 76).

Families Maintained by a Woman

The proportion of Black families maintained by a woman with no husband present has doubled since 1940. These families constituted about 35 percent of all Black families in 1975, compared with 18 percent in 1940. The increased frequency of Black women maintaining families may be largely accounted for by both high rates of marital discord (separation and divorce) and increased proportions of single (never married) women maintaining families.

In 1975, about 11 percent of all White families were maintained by women without a husband living with the family, a proportion that has shown little change since 1940 (tables 74 and 78).

Differences in the characteristics of Black and White women maintaining families are very evident. In 1975, about 31 percent of the Black women maintaining families were separated and 19 percent were divorced. In contrast, 15 percent of the comparable White women were separated and 33 percent were divorced. The Black-White differentials in the marital status of these women may reflect differences in both the social acceptability of separation versus divorce and the relatively greater financial ability of Whites to pay for a divorce (table 78).

Never-married women comprised about 9 percent of all Black women maintaining families and 12 percent of their White counterparts in 1950. By 1975, however, the relationship was reversed; the proportion of families maintained by a woman who had never been married was considerably higher for Blacks (22 percent) than for Whites (9 percent). This recent difference partially reflects the relatively higher incidence of births to unmarried Black women.

Black families maintained by women were more likely than the comparable group of White families to include children. In 1950, the proportion of Black families maintained by women with at least one own child under 18 was 47 percent, compared with 33 percent for Whites. In 1975, the corresponding proportions for Blacks and Whites were 71 and 57 percent, respectively (table 78).

Living Arrangements of Children

About three-quarters of all Black children under 18 lived with two parents in 1960, whereas only about one-half (54 percent) were living with both parents in 1975. In 1960, about 93 percent of White children under 18 lived with both parents; the corresponding figure for 1975 was 87 percent (table 79).

For both Blacks and Whites, the proportion of children living with both parents appears to be associated with family income. For example, among Black families with incomes under $4,000, less than one-fifth of the Black children lived with both parents in 1975. At the $15,000 and over income level, most (86 percent) Black children were living with both a mother and a father (table 80).

Marital Status of the Population

The marital status distribution for Black men and women 14 years old and over for the years 1890 to 1975 is presented in table 81. The distribution has been strongly affected by the age composition of the Black population. To eliminate the influence of changing age structure, the discussion of marital status has been restricted to those 35 to 44 years old (table 82). Paul C. Glick has noted that the age group 35 to 44 years "may be characterized as 'approaching middle age' and is especially relevant because it covers a stage in life when most of those who will ever marry have done so and when the proportion of persons who are divorced is at or near its height."[1]

In 1890, about 11 percent of Black men and 7 percent of Black women 35 to 44 years old were reported as single (never married) and 83 percent of the men and 75 percent of the women were reported as married. By 1940, the proportions single had increased and the proportions reported as married had decreased over the 1890 levels. During the next 20-year period (1940 to 1960), there was a general shift in the marital status distribution for Black men and women resulting in smaller proportions who were single and larger proportions who were married. Thus, in this century, the percent married was at its peak for Blacks during the 1940-60 period (table 82).

In the 15 years since 1960, the proportion of Black women 35 to 44 years old who were married has declined while the proportion for Black men remained unchanged and little variation has been observed in the percent single.

In 1975, among Black men 35 to 44 years old, 1 percent were widowed and 7 percent divorced; corresponding proportions for Black women were 7 and 11 percent, respectively. Divorce has become more common and widowhood less common during the 85-years since 1890, with most of the change occurring after the 1940's. The decline in the proportion widowed has been due to general improvements in the life expectancy of Black men. The marital status trends for the White population have been generally similar to those for the Black population (table 82).

Larger proportions of Black men than of Black women 35 to 44 years old have consistently been reported "married" in each of the census years shown in table 82. The differences were at a minimum in the 1960 census possibly as a result of the peak in marriages during the 1940-60 period. Among other dissimilarities are larger proportions of single Black men than women, but larger proportions of widowed or divorced Black women. Variations in age structure, age at first marriage, rate of remarriage, and misreporting of marital status may account for some of the differentials.

---

[1] Paul C. Glick, "Marriage and Marital Stability Among Blacks," **Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly**, Vol. XLVIII, April 1970, p. 100.

Table 73. Number of Households and Average Size: 1890 to 1975

Year and race	Number of households (thousands)	Percent change over preceding date	Average size of household[1]
BLACK			
1890	1,411	(X)	5.32
1900	1,834	30.0	4.83
1910	2,173	18.5	4.54
1920	2,431	11.9	4.31
1930	2,804	15.3	4.27
1940	3,142	12.1	4.12
1950[2]	3,822	21.6	4.12
1960	4,779	25.0	3.82
1970	6,180	29.3	3.54
1975	7,262	17.5	3.27
WHITE			
1890	11,255	(X)	4.89
1900	14,064	25.0	4.75
1910	18,002	28.0	4.54
1920	21,826	21.2	4.34
1930	26,983	23.6	4.09
1940	31,680	17.4	3.73
1950	38,429	21.3	3.50
1960	47,868	24.6	3.23
1970	56,529	18.1	3.06
1975	62,945	11.3	2.89

X Not applicable.

[1] Data for Black for the years 1890 to 1950 include persons of "other" races.

[2] Data include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Data for number of households are not strictly comparable from year to year due to changes in definition and month of enumeration. In general, the definition of households for 1900 and 1930 to 1975 are similar. These years exclude quasi-households, whereas, the figures for 1890, 1910, and 1920 include quasi-households.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 74. Percent Distribution of Families by Type: 1940 to 1970 and 1971 to 1975

Year and race	All families (thousands)	Percent of all families			
		Total	Husband-wife	Male head, no wife present	Female head, no husband present[1]
BLACK					
1940[2]	2,699	100.0	77.1	5.0	17.9
1950[3]	3,432	100.0	77.7	4.7	17.6
1960	3,950	100.0	74.1	4.1	21.7
1970	4,774	100.0	68.1	3.7	28.3
1971	4,928	100.0	65.6	3.8	30.6
1972	5,157	100.0	63.8	4.4	31.8
1973	5,265	100.0	61.4	4.0	34.6
1974	5,440	100.0	61.8	4.2	34.0
1975	5,498	100.0	60.9	3.9	35.3
WHITE					
1940[2]	28,740	100.0	85.5	4.4	10.1
1950	35,021	100.0	88.0	3.5	8.5
1960	40,873	100.0	89.2	2.7	8.1
1970	46,022	100.0	88.7	2.3	9.1
1971	46,535	100.0	88.3	2.3	9.4
1972	47,641	100.0	88.2	2.3	9.4
1973	48,477	100.0	87.8	2.5	9.6
1974	48,919	100.0	87.7	2.4	9.9
1975	49,451	100.0	86.9	2.6	10.5

[1] Includes widowed, divorced, and single women, women whose husbands are in the Armed Forces or otherwise away from home involuntarily, as well as those separated from their husbands through marital discord.

[2] Data revised to exclude one-person families.

[3] Data include families of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 75. Number of Families by Region: 1940 to 1975

Area and year	All families (thousands)	Black families[1]			White families		
		Total (thousands)	Percent change over preceding date	Percent of all families	Total (thousands)	Percent change over preceding date	Percent of all families
UNITED STATES							
1940[2]	31,542	2,699	(X)	9	28,740	(X)	91
1950	38,454	3,432	27	9	35,021	22	91
1960	45,128	3,950	15	9	40,873	17	91
1970	51,237	4,774	21	9	46,022	13	90
1975	55,712	5,498	15	10	49,451	7	89
SOUTH							
1940[2]	9,492	2,094	(X)	22	7,380	(X)	78
1950	11,553	2,205	5	19	9,348	27	81
1960	13,512	2,290	4	17	11,189	20	83
1970	15,772	2,477	8	16	13,247	18	84
1975	18,101	2,823	14	16	15,154	14	84
NORTH AND WEST							
1940[2]	22,050	605	(X)	3	21,360	(X)	97
1950	26,901	1,227	103	5	25,674	20	95
1960	31,616	1,660	35	5	29,684	16	94
1970	35,467	2,297	38	6	32,777	10	92
1975	37,597	2,668	16	7	34,286	5	91

X Not applicable.

[1] Data for 1950 include families of "other" races.

[2] Data revised to exclude one-person families.

NOTE: A family consists of two or more persons living together and related by blood, marriage, or adoption. Comparable data for families are not available prior to 1940. Detailed figures may not add to total because of different tabulations.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 76. Percent Distribution of Black Families by Type and Region: 1940 to 1975

Area and year	All Black families (thousands)	Percent of all Black families: Total	Husband-wife	Male head, no wife present	Female head, no husband present
SOUTH					
1940[1]	2,094	100.0	77.8	5.1	17.1
1950[2]	2,205	100.0	77.9	4.6	17.5
1960	2,290	100.0	74.1	4.3	21.6
1970	2,477	100.0	68.9	4.3	26.8
1975	2,823	100.0	62.8	3.4	33.8
NORTH AND WEST					
1940[1]	605	100.0	74.7	4.7	20.6
1950[2]	1,227	100.0	77.3	4.9	17.8
1960	1,660	100.0	74.2	4.0	21.8
1970	2,297	100.0	65.8	4.4	29.8
1975	2,668	100.0	59.3	3.9	36.8

[1] Data revised to exclude one-person families.
[2] Data include families of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 77. Husband-Wife Families by Age of Husband: 1940 to 1975

Age of husband and race	1940[1]	1950[2]	1960	1970	1975
BLACK					
Husband-wife families......thousands..	2,080	2,665	2,929	3,294	3,346
Percent	100	100	100	100	100
14 to 34 years	32	31	28	30	32
35 to 44 years	27	27	25	23	21
45 to 64 years	41	33	36	35	34
65 years and over		9	11	12	13
WHITE					
Husband-wife families......thousands..	24,580	30,821	36,455	40,272	42,969
Percent	100	100	100	100	100
14 to 34 years	27	29	27	28	30
35 to 44 years	26	25	25	21	19
45 to 64 years	47	35	37	38	36
65 years and over		10	12	13	14

[1] Data revised to exclude one-person families.
[2] Data for Black include families of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 78. Selected Characteristics of Families Maintained by Women: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975

Selected characteristic	Black				White			
	1950[1]	1960	1970	1975	1950	1960	1970	1975
AGE								
Total, female head, no husband present..................thousands..	605	843	1,349	1,940	2,966	3,297	4,185	5,212
Percent............................	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
14 to 34 years............................	26	29	35	42	12	15	21	29
35 to 64 years............................	59	58	53	48	61	59	56	54
65 years and over..........................	15	13	11	10	27	26	23	17
PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS								
Total, female head, no husband present..................thousands..	605	890	1,349	1,940	2,966	3,306	4,185	5,212
Percent............................	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
With own children..........................	47	56	67	71	33	42	48	57
With 2 or more own children..............	59	70	71	67	50	54	61	55
With no own children......................	53	44	34	29	67	58	52	43
MARITAL STATUS								
Total, female head, no husband present..................thousands..	612	843	1,349	1,940	2,960	3,297	4,185	5,212
Percent............................	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
With disrupted marriage....................	35	40	48	50	21	28	37	48
Separated..............................	27	29	34	31	8	10	11	15
Divorced..............................	8	11	14	19	13	18	25	33
Other..................................	65	60	52	50	79	72	63	52
Single (never married)..................	9	12	16	22	12	11	9	9
Widowed................................	51	42	30	25	61	53	47	39
Husband temporarily absent..............	5	6	6	3	5	8	7	4

[1] Data include families of "other" races.

NOTE: Totals for female family heads do not agree in some cases because data are from different tabulations.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 79. Total Own Children and Percent of Own Children Living With Both Parents: 1960, 1965, 1970, and 1975

Subject	1960	1965	1970	1975
BLACK				
Total, own children..............thousands..	6,915	[1]8,922	8,944	8,721
Percent living with both parents................................	75	[1]71	65	54
WHITE				
Total, own children..............thousands..	54,446	58,825	58,244	54,266
Percent living with both parents................................	93	91	91	87

[1] Data include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Universe is own unmarried children under 18 years old living in families with at least one parent. "Own" child is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a married couple or of a family head or subfamily head. Data on own children first became available in 1960.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 80. Total Own Children and Percent of Own Children Living With Both Parents, by Family Income: 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Income in current dollars and refers to income received during 1959, 1969, and 1974)

Year and family income	Own Black children			Own White children		
	Total (thousands)	Percent living with--		Total (thousands)	Percent living with--	
		Both parents	One parent		Both parents	One parent
1960						
Total, own children	6,915	75	25	54,446	93	7
Under $4,000	3,842	64	36	8,674	77	23
$4,000 to $5,999	1,351	87	13	8,565	92	8
$6,000 to $7,999	945	92	8	12,633	96	4
$8,000 to $9,999	422	89	11	9,156	97	3
$10,000 and over	355	86	14	15,418	97	3
$10,000 to $14,999	307	87	13	10,485	97	3
$15,000 and over	48	81	19	4,933	97	3
1970						
Total, own children	8,944	65	35	58,244	91	9
Under $4,000	2,602	30	70	4,567	53	47
$4,000 to $5,999	1,860	63	37	5,166	79	21
$6,000 to $7,999	1,592	78	22	7,973	91	9
$8,000 to $9,999	1,088	90	10	9,399	95	5
$10,000 and over	1,804	91	9	31,138	97	3
$10,000 to $14,999	1,291	91	9	18,598	97	3
$15,000 and over	513	89	11	12,540	97	3
1975						
Total, own children	8,721	54	46	54,266	87	13
Under $4,000	1,896	17	83	3,169	37	63
$4,000 to $5,999	1,348	29	71	3,069	61	39
$6,000 to $7,999	1,265	51	49	3,793	73	27
$8,000 to $9,999	926	66	34	4,677	83	17
$10,000 and over	3,284	82	18	39,557	95	5
$10,000 to $14,999	1,681	79	21	14,392	92	8
$15,000 and over	1,603	86	14	25,165	96	4

NOTE: Universe is own unmarried children under 18 years old living in families where at least one parent is present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 81. Marital Status of the Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975

Marital status, sex, and race	1890[1]	1910[1]	1940	1960	1970	1975
BLACK						
Men						
Total, 14 years and over......thousands..	2,098	3,043	4,342	5,713	7,020	7,509
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	40	36	33	30	36	38
Married..................................	56	57	61	63	57	53
Widowed..................................	4	6	6	5	4	4
Divorced.................................	-	1	1	2	3	4
Women						
Total, 14 years and over......thousands..	2,154	3,093	4,649	6,375	8,121	9,046
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	30	27	24	22	29	31
Married..................................	55	57	59	60	53	49
Widowed..................................	15	15	16	14	13	13
Divorced.................................	1	1	2	4	5	7
WHITE						
Men						
Total, 14 years and over......thousands..	18,430	29,024	44,744	55,072	63,574	67,655
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	42	39	33	25	28	28
Married..................................	54	56	61	70	67	66
Widowed..................................	4	4	4	3	3	2
Divorced.................................	-	1	1	2	3	3
Women						
Total, 14 years and over......thousands..	17,355	26,800	44,560	58,060	68,875	73,312
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	32	30	26	19	22	22
Married..................................	57	59	61	67	62	62
Widowed..................................	11	10	11	12	12	12
Divorced.................................	-	1	2	3	4	5

- Represents or rounds to zero.

[1] Total includes a small number of persons whose marital status was not reported.

NOTE: Data for 1890, 1910, and 1940 are for persons 15 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 82. Marital Status of the Population 35 to 44 Years Old, by Sex, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975

Marital status, sex, and race	1890[1]	1910[1]	1940[2]	1960	1970	1975
BLACK						
Men						
Total, 35 to 44 years.........thousands..	344	550	915	1,077	1,088	1,043
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	11	12	15	11	12	11
Married..................................	83	80	79	83	81	81
Widowed..................................	5	7	4	2	2	1
Divorced.................................	-	1	2	4	5	7
Women						
Total, 35 to 44 years.........thousands..	364	539	965	1,231	1,312	1,333
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	7	7	8	7	9	8
Married..................................	75	74	74	80	76	73
Widowed..................................	17	17	15	7	7	7
Divorced.................................	1	2	3	6	8	11
WHITE						
Men						
Total, 35 to 44 years.........thousands..	3,327	5,561	8,250	10,556	10,023	9,745
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	15	17	14	8	7	8
Married..................................	81	79	83	89	89	87
Widowed..................................	3	3	1	1	1	-
Divorced.................................	-	1	2	2	3	5
Women						
Total, 35 to 44 years.........thousands..	2,978	4,951	8,203	11,007	10,370	10,073
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Single....................................	10	12	11	6	5	4
Married..................................	81	81	82	88	87	86
Widowed..................................	8	7	5	3	3	2
Divorced.................................	1	1	3	4	5	7

- Represents or rounds to zero.

[1] Total includes a small number of persons whose marital status was not reported.

[2] Data for Black include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 83. Percent Distribution of the Black Population 35 to 44 Years Old by Marital Status, Sex, and Region for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975

Area and year	Men				Women			
	Total (thousands)	Percent of total			Total (thousands)	Percent of total		
		Single	Married	Widowed and divorced		Single	Married	Widowed and divorced
SOUTH								
1890[1]................	293	10	85	6	[illegible]9	7	75	18
1910[1]................	454	10	82	8	456	6	75	18
1940[2]................	600	12	82	5	665	7	75	18
1960.................	571	11	84	5	673	7	81	13
1970.................	521	12	82	6	643	9	77	14
1975.................	528	10	81	9	650	9	73	17
NORTH AND WEST								
1890[1]................	50	21	73	6	45	10	70	19
1910[1]................	96	23	69	8	83	11	70	19
1940[2]................	315	22	73	6	300	9	74	17
1960.................	506	11	82	6	558	7	79	13
1970.................	570	12	80	8	669	8	76	16
1975.................	513	12	81	6	682	7	73	20

[1] Data include a small number of persons whose marital status was not reported.

[2] Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

VI. Health: Mortality and Fertility

Contents

CHAPTER VI. Health: Mortality and Fertility

CHARTS

Page

Figure 10. Life Expectancy at Birth, by Sex, for Selected 3-Year Averages, 1900-02 to 1959-61, and Single-Year Data, 1970 and 1974 115

Figure 11. Total Fertility Rates and Replacement Levels: 1920 to 1975 116

TEXT

Health: Mortality and Fertility

Mortality 117

Historical Trends. 117

Age Differentials 117

Causes of Death 118

Fertility. 118

DETAILED TABLES

84. Life Expectancy at Birth, by Sex for Selected 3-Year Averages, 1900 to 1961, and Single-Year Data, 1970 and 1974 120

85. Life Expectancy at Selected Ages, by Sex for 3-Year Averages, 1939-1941 and 1959-1961 and Single-Year Data, 1970 and 1974 121

86. Maternal and Infant Mortality Rates for Selected Years: 1916 to 1975 122

87. Death Rates for the Population, by Age, for Selected Years: 1940 to 1975 123

88. Death Rates for the Black Population, by Selected Causes for Selected Years: 1910 to 1974 124

89. Death Rates for the White Population, by Selected Causes for Selected Years: 1910 to 1974 125

90. Total Fertility Rates, for Selected Years: 1920 to 1975. 126

91. Age-Specific Birth Rates for Women, by Age: 1920 to 1975 127

92. Black Women Ever Married by Number of Children Ever Born, by Age for Selected Years: 1910 to 1975. 128

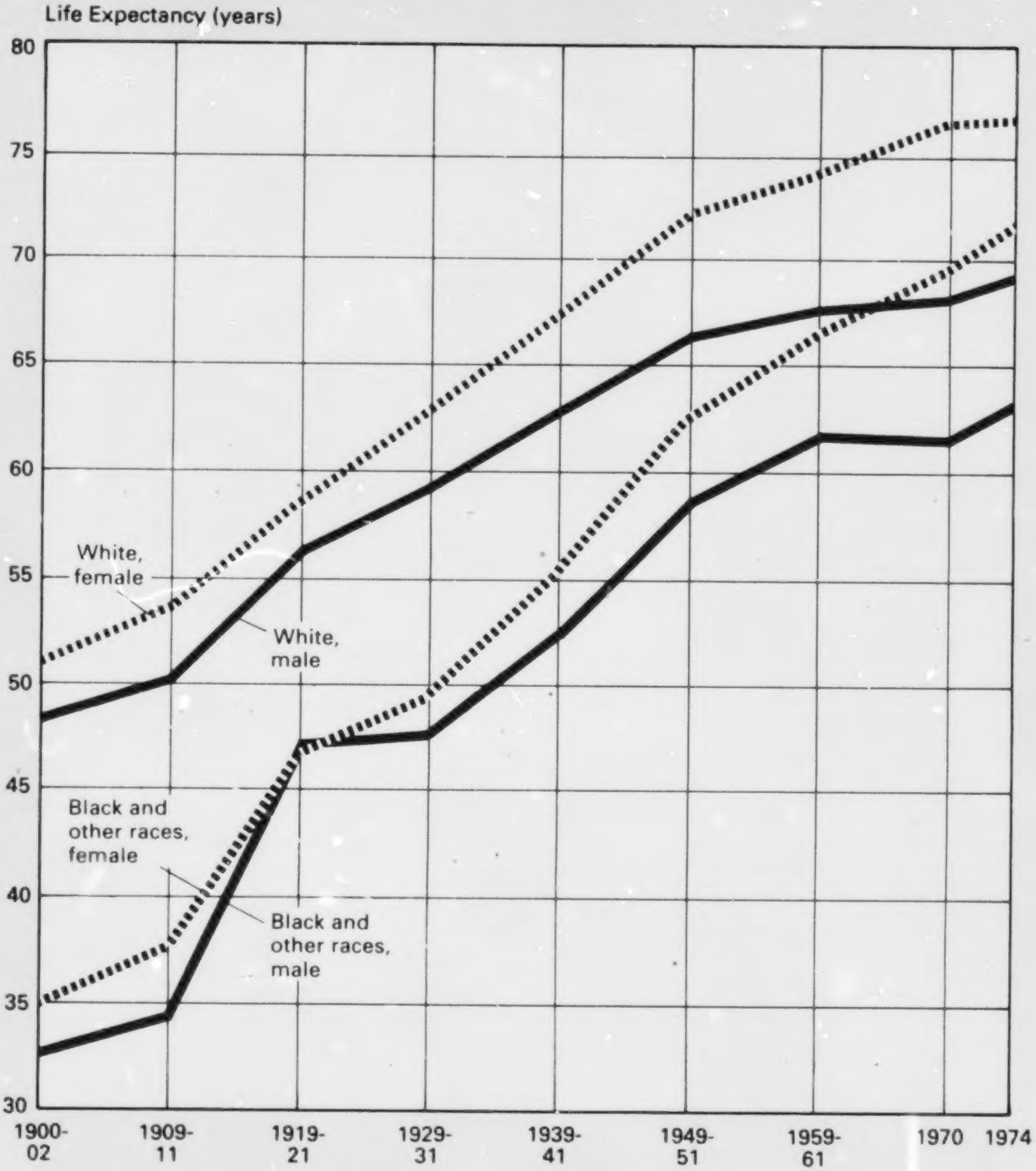
93. Children Ever Born Per Women Ever Married 35 to 44 Years Old, by Years of School Completed, 1940, 1960, and 1975 129

94. Estimated Illegitimate Births and Illegitimacy Rates: 1940 to 1975 130

95. Estimated Illegitimacy Rates by Age of Mother: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975 131

FIGURE 10.

Life Expectancy at Birth, by Sex, for Selected 3-Year Averages, 1900-02 to 1959-61, and Single-Year Data, 1970 and 1974

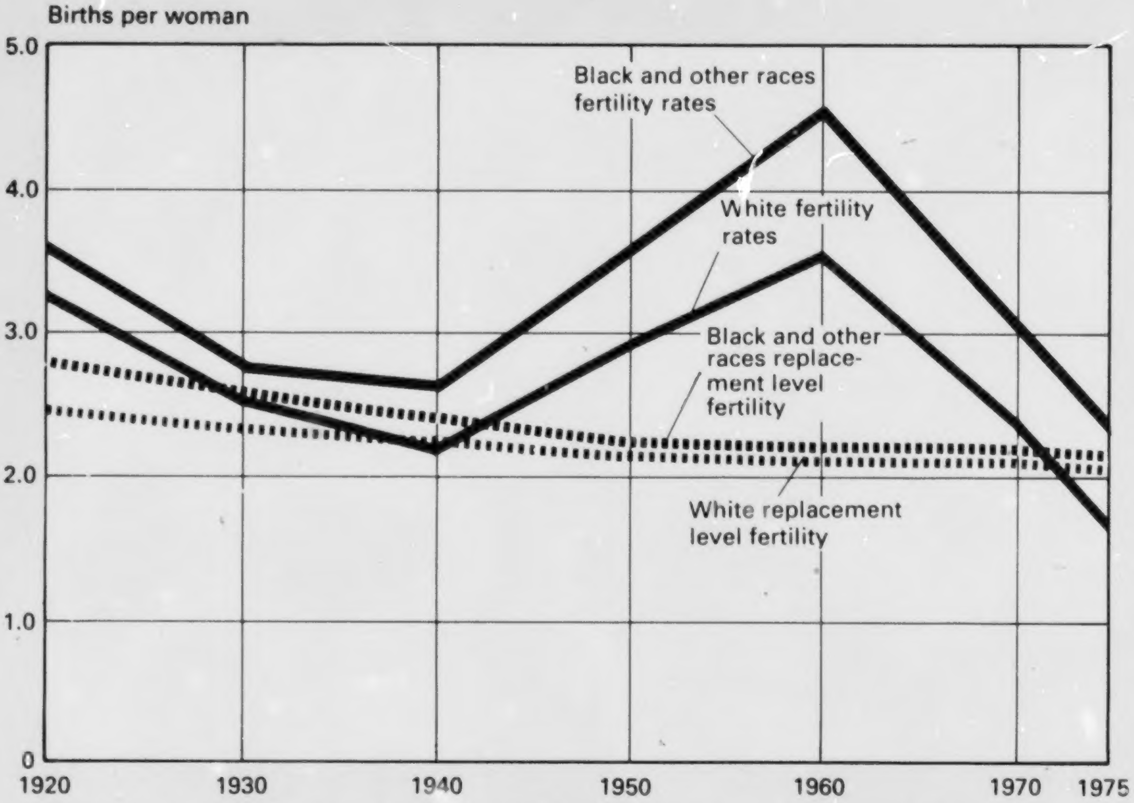


SOURCE: Table 84.

12

FIGURE 11.

Total Fertility Rates and Replacement Levels: 1920 to 1975



NOTE: Assuming a sex ratio at birth of 105 males per 100 females for the White population and 103 males per 100 females for the Black and other races population, and the mean age of childbearing is 27 years for the entire period, survival ratios were computed to calculate replacement level fertility. The survival ratios are found in Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics, *Vital Statistics of the United States, 1975,* Vol. II, "Mortality."

SOURCE: Table 90.

VI. Health: Mortality and Fertility

MORTALITY

Historical Trends

The long-term trend of substantial increase of life expectancy at birth, which began in the late 1800's with the public health movement, continued well into the 20th century. In the early 1900's, the expectation of life for the Black population was about 16 years less than that of the White population.[1] (In the 1900-02 period, expectation of life at birth for Black males and females was about 33 and 35 years, respectively.) Greater relative gains in life expectancy on the part of the Black population during the 20th century have greatly reduced this differential. Nevertheless, as of 1974, Black males and females had a life expectancy at birth of 63 and 71 years respectively, which was still about 6 years less than their White counterparts (table 84).

Three phases in a mortality transition for the Black population in the 20th century were roughly delineated by the two World Wars.[2] During the first two decades of this century when the Black population resided principally in the rural South, expectation of life at birth was around 35 years; the White population had a life expectancy of about 50 years. The decade between 1909-11 and 1919-21 was characterized by tremendous gains in life expectancy (13 years for Black males and over 9 years for Black females). Steady improvements were made in the expectation of life during the 1920's and 1930's culminating in another large increase after World War II when the Black-White differential was reduced to less than 8 years. The present phase so far has been characterized by a slow improvement in life expectancy for Black men (a 4-year gain between 1949-51 and 1974), but a relatively rapid gain for Black women (8.5 years since 1949-51). For both sexes, Blacks have made relatively greater gains than Whites in life expectancy since World War II (table 84).

There are several reasons for the two peaks in the gain in life expectancy for both the Black and White populations centering around World War I and World War II. Aside from the improved medical techniques and drugs introduced during the war years and the GI benefits derived by spouses of Armed Forces personnel, major changes in the economic structure of the Nation during the war years produced substantial geographic shifts in the Black population to northern and urban areas with better educational institutions and health service delivery systems.

Age Differentials

Since 1940, the most significant gains in life expectancy have occurred at the younger ages although smaller gains have been made at the older ages for both Blacks and Whites. Whereas Black-White differentials in life expectancy at birth have decreased due to relatively greater declines in infant mortality for Blacks, little progress has been made among middle-aged people (tables 85 and 86).

An increasing differential in the number of additional years of life expected emerges, however, between Black males and females at all ages (table 85). For example, in the 1939-41 period, Black men 25 years old expected 35.9 additional years of life while the comparable group of women expected 38.3 additional years, a difference of 2.4 years. By 1974, this gap had widened to 7.3 years. The principal reason for this diverging trend at age 25 was the rapid fall in maternal mortality rates at the childbearing ages (15 to 44 years old) (table 86). High maternal mortality rates among Black women in the early part of this century were substantial enough to raise the overall mortality rate for all Black women in the childbearing ages above the rate for men at the same ages.[3]

Examining the age-specific death rates for both the Black and White populations show that Blacks have substantially higher death rates than Whites except at the oldest ages (75 years and over). A possible reason for this reversal involves inaccuracies in age reporting for the Black population at the older ages. In recent years, Blacks have had a lower crude death rate than Whites, despite the fact that Whites have had both lower mortality rates at all ages (except the oldest) and have a higher life expectancy. The lower death rate for the Black population is due to the young age distribution of the Black population (table 87).

---

[1] In this section, the term "Black" is used in the text although the data may be for "Black and other races." Blacks constitute about 90 percent of this group.

[2] For a detailed analysis of this transition, see S.L.N. Rao, "On Long-Term Mortality Trends in the United States, 1850-1968." **Demography**, Vol. 10, No. 3 (August 1973), pp. 405-419.

[3] Mortimer Spiegelman, **Introduction to Demography**, rev. ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1970), p. 90.

Causes of Death

Early in this century, the principal causes of death were the infectious diseases of tuberculosis, pneumonia, influenza, and typhoid fever, and the principal childhood diseases such as scarlet fever, diphtheria, whooping cough and measles. In 1910, these diseases accounted for 37 percent of all Black deaths and 26 percent of all White deaths. By 1974, their proportion of the total number of deaths had fallen to only 3 percent for both races (tables 88 and 89).

Tuberculosis, once called the "great white plague," was the chief cause of death for the Black population in the early 1900's. With an improved standard of living, X-ray examinations to detect the disease in its early stages, and the use of antibiotics and other drugs, death rates from tuberculosis have declined sharply among both the Black and White populations.

As the diseases of infancy, youth, and middle age were increasingly brought under control, diseases of old age became proportionately more important among the causes of death. In 1910, deaths due to malignant neoplasms (cancer) and diseases of the heart accounted for 12 percent of all Black deaths and 16 percent of all White deaths; these same diseases constituted 46 percent of all Black deaths and 58 percent of all White deaths in 1974.

A diverging trend in rates of accidental death can be seen in tables 88 and 89 depending on the type of accident. Deaths due to motor vehicle accidents, which climbed rapidly for both Blacks and Whites between 1910 and 1930, have stabilized between 21 and 29 deaths per 100,000 population since 1940 for both races. Accidental fatalities excluding motor vehicle accidents have continuously fallen for both races and by 1974 were only 30 percent of the level recorded in 1910. For both the Black and White populations, death rates due to homicide have approximately doubled between 1960 and 1974; the rate for 1974 was 39.7 deaths per 100,000 for the Black population and 5.8 deaths per 100,000 for the White population (tables 88 and 89).

FERTILITY

Estimates of fertility rates for the United States, based on annual numbers of registered births, do not exist for the years prior to 1915,[4] and estimates for Black women are not available prior to 1960. However, statistical reconstruction through demographic methods can provide estimates of fertility for the years before information was available from vital statistics. According to these estimates (not shown in the tables), the total fertility rate for Black women in the 1850's was about 7.9 per woman. This measure means that if the birth rates which prevailed in the 1850's at each year of age for women in the childbearing ages were to prevail throughout the reproductive life for a particular group of women, they would bear an average of 7.9 children during their lifetime.[5] One hundred years later, in 1950, the total fertility rate for Black women was about 3.6 births per woman (table 90). However, the 7.9 figure for the 1850's was recorded in a period in which fertility rates were declining from even higher levels at the beginning of the 19th century, whereas the rate for the 1950's occurred at the time when fertility rates were rising—during the "baby boom" after World War II.

After a century or more of decline, fertility rates among Black women, as was also true among White women, reached a low level during the depression years of the 1930's. In that decade, the annual total fertility rate for Black women averaged about 2.7 births per woman. In 1960, just 3 years after the peak year of the "baby boom," the total fertility rate for Black women was 4.5 births per woman (table 90), an increase of 66 percent from the average in the 1930's. By 1975, the total fertility rate for Black women had fallen to an all-time low of 2.3 births per woman, a decline of 50 percent in a decade and a half (table 90).

The increases and decreases in the total fertility rate occurred during the same time periods for Black and White women, although the levels for White women have always been substantially below those of Black women. In the middle of the 19th century, when the total fertility rate for Black women was 7.9, the corresponding rate for White women was about 5.3, an average of over 2.5 children per woman less than among Blacks. During the 1930's, the average annual total fertility rate for Whites was about half a child per woman lower than that of the Blacks; by 1960, the difference between the races had increased to almost one child. Currently, with both races posting record lows, the annual total fertility rate for White women is still averaging over half a child less than that for Black women.

Whereas the total fertility rate is a summary measure of birth rates for all years in the reproductive period, the rates shown in table 91 are specific to designated 5-year age groups. Unlike the rates in table 90 which are on a per-woman basis, the age-specific rates of table 91 are averages per 1,000 women. For all ages shown, the rates for Black women are almost always higher than those for White women. An exception to the general rule occurs for women 25 to 29 years old in 1970 and in 1975.

Although fertility rates have declined since 1960 for both Black and White women, the rate for Whites appears to have declined slightly more rapidly than that for Blacks.[6] In 1960, the total fertility rate for Black women was 128 percent of that for White women; by 1975 the corresponding ratio had risen to 136 percent (table 90).

---

[4] National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics of the United States 1973, Vol. I—Natality**, p. 4-3.

[5] For estimates of fertility for Black women see Ansley J. Coale and Norfleet W. Rives, Jr., "A Statistical Reconstruction of the Black Population of the United States: Estimates of True Numbers by Age and Sex, Birth Rates, and Total Fertility," **Population Index**, Vol. 39, No. 1 (January 1973) pp.3-36; for estimates for White women see Ansley J. Coale and Melvin Zelnik, **New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States** (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1963).

[6] For a different view on the relative difference in the decline of White and Black fertility rates, see James A. Sweet, "Differentials in the Rate of Fertility Decline: 1960-1970," **Family Planning Perspectives**, Vol. 6, No. 2 (Spring 1974), pp. 103-107.

The fertility rates shown in tables 90 and 91 are measures based on births occurring in the stated year. Tables 92 and 93 show measures of fertility which are cumulative to the stated year; that is, they are based on births to women in a stated age group which have occurred during the lifetime of those women up to the date of the survey. Average numbers of children born to ever-married women are shown in the final column of table 92 and in table 93.

Women in their forties may be regarded as having completed their reproductive career, even though a few women do bear children after age 39. In 1910, Black women in their forties who had ever been married had borne an average of almost six children per woman. These were women whose prime years of childbearing occurred in the last two decades of the 19th century. In 1960, the corresponding average had dropped to about three children per woman, but in this case the women had spent many of their principal reproductive years in the late 1920's and 1930's when fertility rates were relatively low. By 1970 and 1975, the effects of "baby boom" fertility were reflected in the average number of children ever born to Black women 40 to 49 years old, with the average being close to four in 1975.

The data in table 92 suggest that by 1995 the average number of children ever born for Black women (who at that time will be 40 to 49 years old) may well have returned to the 1960 levels. In 1975, Black women in their twenties averaged about 1.7 children per ever-married woman, as compared with the 1940 average of 1.6 children per ever-married woman 20 to 29 years old. If the women 20 to 29 years old in 1975 average about as many children in the next 20 years as did those who were 20 to 29 years old in 1940, the 1995 and 1960 averages for women in their forties could be quite similar. In fact, the 1995 averages could be significantly lower than the 1960 averages, since the means of controlling fertility are more effective and widely used now than they were 35 years ago.

The data in table 93 illustrate the well-documented relationship between fertility and educational attainment. Women with fewer years of education almost always have higher average numbers of children ever born. This inverse relationship may be due in part to the fact that women who remain in school longer usually marry at a later age and have fewer years of childbearing within marriage. But it may also be the result of different values relating to family formation and childbearing and knowledge about and acceptance of methods of family limitation.

An interesting difference in the fertility of Black women and White women is seen in table 93. As has been noted, White women almost always have lower fertility rates than the corresponding group of Black women. However, among ever-married women 35 to 44 years old, Black women with 4 or more years of college education had lower average numbers of children ever born than did the corresponding group of White women in each of the years shown.

Births classified as illegitimate are becoming an increasingly large percentage of all births to both Black and White women. In 1940, about 17 percent of all births to Black women occurred out of wedlock; in 1975 out-of-wedlock births accounted for 49 percent of all Black births, an increase of 163 percent in 35 years. At the same time, the corresponding increase among White women from 1940 to 1975 was 265 percent. The actual percentages of illegitimate births, however, were much lower among White women at both dates (table 94).

Although illegitimate births continued to be an increasing percentage of all births to Black women until 1975, the highest illegitimacy rate appears to have occurred around 1960.[7] The fact that the percentage of all births that are illegitimate continued to rise while the illegitimacy rate was decreasing is due to a combination of factors: first, the numbers of unmarried women 15 to 24 years old have been increasing, and it is in these ages that the highest rates of illegitimacy occur; second, even though illegitimacy rates have been declining recently, rates of legitimate births have been declining even faster.[8]

The 1975 illegitimacy rate for unmarried women 15 to 44 years of age declined from the 1970 levels for both races. Among Black women this was also true for each 5-year age group shown in table 95. Among unmarried White women 15 to 19 years of age, however, the rate per 1,000 increased slightly over the 5-year period (table 95).

---

[7] The illegitimacy rate for women 15 to 44 years old of "Black and other races" was 100.8 in both 1959 and 1961. Since 1961 this rate has declined to the 1975 level of 80.4, although some years showed a minor increase over the preceding year during the 1961-75 period. See National Center for Health Statistics, **op. cit.**, table 1-30.

[8] See Campbell Gibson, "The U.S. Fertility Decline, 1961-1975: The Contribution of Changes in Marital Status and Marital Fertility," **Family Planning Perspectives**, Vol. 8, No. 5 (September/October 1976), pp. 249-252.

Table 84. Life Expectancy at Birth, by Sex, for Selected 3-Year Averages, 1900 to 1961, and Single-Year Data, 1970 and 1974

(Years of life expected at birth. Statistics prior to 1933 are exclusive of States not yet included in the death registration area. Minus sign (-) denotes Black and other races less than White)

Year and sex	Black and other races	White	Difference in years	Percent Black and other races of White
MALE				
1900-1902	32.5	48.2	-15.7	67.4
1909-1911	34.1	50.2	-16.1	67.9
1919-1921	47.1	56.3	-9.2	83.7
1929-1931	47.6	59.1	-11.5	80.5
1939-1941	52.3	62.8	-10.5	83.3
1949-1951	58.9	66.3	-7.4	88.8
1959-1961	61.5	67.6	-6.1	91.0
1970	61.3	68.0	-6.7	90.1
1974	62.9	68.9	-6.0	91.3
Increase in Expectation of Life at Birth (Years)				
1900-1902 to 1974	30.4	20.7	9.7	(X)
1900-1902 to 1939-1941	19.8	14.6	5.2	(X)
1939-1941 to 1970	9.0	5.2	3.8	(X)
1970 to 1974	1.6	0.9	0.7	(X)
FEMALE				
1900-1902	35.0	51.1	-16.1	68.5
1909-1911	37.7	53.6	-15.9	70.3
1919-1921	46.9	58.5	-11.6	80.2
1929-1931	49.5	62.7	-13.2	78.9
1939-1941	55.5	67.3	-11.8	82.5
1949-1951	62.7	72.0	-9.3	87.1
1959-1961	66.5	74.2	-7.7	89.6
1970	69.4	75.6	-6.2	91.8
1974	71.2	76.6	-5.4	93.0
Increase in Expectation of Life at Birth (Years)				
1900-1902 to 1974	36.2	25.5	10.7	(X)
1900-1902 to 1939-1941	20.5	16.2	4.3	(X)
1939-1941 to 1970	13.9	9.3	4.6	(X)
1970 to 1974	1.8	1.0	0.8	(X)

X Not applicable.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 85. Life Expectancy at Selected Ages, by Sex for 3-Year Averages, 1939-1941 and 1959-1961 and Single-Year Data, 1970 and 1974

(Years of life expected at birth. Minus sign (-) denotes Black and other races less than White)

Age and year	Male			Female		
	Black and other races	White	Difference in years of life	Black and other races	White	Difference in years of life
1939-1941[1]						
0 years (at birth)...............	52.3	62.8	-10.5	55.5	67.3	-11.8
1 year...........................	56.1	65.0	-8.9	58.5	68.9	-10.4
15 years.........................	44.0	52.3	-8.3	46.2	56.1	-9.9
25 years.........................	35.9	43.3	-7.4	38.3	46.8	-8.5
40 years.........................	25.2	30.0	-4.8	27.3	33.3	-6.0
65 years.........................	12.2	12.8	-0.6	14.0	13.6	+0.4
1959-1961[1]						
0 years (at birth)...............	61.5	67.6	-6.1	66.5	74.2	-7.7
1 year...........................	63.5	68.3	-4.8	68.1	74.7	-6.6
15 years.........................	50.4	54.9	-4.5	54.9	61.2	-6.3
25 years.........................	41.4	45.7	-4.3	45.4	51.5	-6.1
40 years.........................	28.7	31.7	-3.0	32.2	37.1	-4.9
65 years.........................	12.8	13.0	-0.2	15.1	15.9	-0.8
1970						
0 years (at birth)...............	61.3	68.0	-6.7	69.4	75.6	-6.2
1 year...........................	62.5	68.4	-5.9	70.4	75.8	-5.4
15 years.........................	49.2	54.9	-5.7	57.0	62.2	-5.2
25 years.........................	40.6	45.8	-5.2	47.5	52.5	-5.0
40 years.........................	28.6	31.9	-3.3	34.2	38.3	-4.1
65 years.........................	13.3	13.1	+0.2	16.4	17.1	-0.7
1974						
0 years (at birth)...............	62.9	68.9	-6.0	71.2	76.6	-5.4
1 year...........................	63.7	69.1	-5.4	71.8	76.6	-4.8
15 years.........................	50.3	55.6	-5.3	58.3	62.9	-4.6
25 years.........................	41.5	46.5	-5.0	48.8	53.3	-4.5
40 years.........................	29.3	32.6	-3.3	35.3	38.9	-3.6
65 years.........................	13.4	13.4	-	16.7	17.6	-0.9

- Represents zero.

[1] 3-year average.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 86. Maternal and Infant Mortality Rates for Selected Years: 1916 to 1975

(Per 1,000 live births. Statistics prior to 1933 are exclusive of States not yet included in the death registration area)

Year	Maternal		Infant					
			Under 1 year		Under 28 days		28 days to 11 months	
	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White
1916...........	11.7	6.1	184.9	99.0	68.9	43.5	116.0	55.5
1940...........	7.6	3.2	73.8	43.2	39.7	27.2	34.1	16.0
1960...........	1.0	0.3	43.2	22.9	26.9	17.2	16.4	5.7
1970...........	0.6	0.1	30.9	17.8	21.4	13.8	9.5	4.0
1974...........	0.4	0.1	24.9	14.8	17.2	11.1	7.7	3.7
1975...........	0.3	0.1	24.2	14.2	16.8	10.4	7.5	3.8

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 87. Death Rates for the Population, by Age, for Selected Years: 1940 to 1975

(Age-specific death rates per 1,000 population in specified group)

Age and race	1940	1960	1970	1974	1975
BLACK AND OTHER RACES					
Crude death rate[1]	13.8	10.1	9.4	8.7	8.3
Age adjusted[2]	19.0	12.7	12.0	11.0	10.4
Under 1 year	89.2	46.3	36.7	29.2	27.7
1 to 4 years	4.8	1.9	1.4	1.1	1.0
5 to 14 years	1.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5
15 to 24 years	5.0	1.6	2.0	1.7	1.6
25 to 34 years	7.9	3.2	3.5	3.1	3.0
35 to 44 years	12.4	6.3	6.7	5.7	5.3
45 to 54 years	22.9	13.4	13.0	11.5	10.8
55 to 64 years	35.3	27.7	24.5	22.9	21.8
65 to 74 years	57.8	47.8	45.1	42.7	39.7
75 to 84 years	96.1	76.3	74.7	70.8	70.8
85 years and over	176.7	139.1	122.2	112.5	101.0
WHITE					
Crude death rate[1]	10.4	9.5	9.5	9.2	9.0
Age adjusted[2]	13.4	9.8	9.1	8.6	8.2
Under 1 year	50.3	23.6	18.5	15.2	14.1
1 to 4 years	2.6	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.6
5 to 14 years	1.0	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3
15 to 24 years	1.7	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1
25 to 34 years	2.5	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.2
35 to 44 years	4.4	2.6	2.7	2.4	2.3
45 to 54 years	9.5	6.9	6.6	6.2	6.0
55 to 64 years	21.1	16.3	15.7	14.7	14.2
65 to 74 years	47.7	37.4	34.7	32.3	31.0
75 to 84 years	113.0	88.3	79.8	77.0	73.8
85 years and over	242.0	203.5	176.8	170.6	157.1

[1] Unadjusted for differences in age structure.

[2] Standardized on the age distribution of the total population for 1970.

NOTE: Rates for 1970 revised by the Bureau of the Census to be consistent with population estimates by age as published by the Bureau of the Census in Current Population Reports, Series P-25, No. 614.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics and U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 88. Death Rates for the Black Population by Selected Causes for Selected Years: 1910 to 1974

(Death rates per 100,000 population in specified group. Statistics prior to 1933 are exclusive of States not yet included in the death registration area)

Cause of death	1910	1920	1930	1940	1960	1970	1974
All causes	2,172.4	1,767.5	1,633.0	1,382.8	1,008.5	938.4	869.1
Tuberculosis, all forms	445.5	262.4	192.0	128.0	13.2	6.0	4.1
Syphilis and its sequelae[1]	30.8	38.8	52.5	54.3	4.5	0.7	0.5
Typhoid and paratyphoid fever	33.6	19.6	14.8	3.2	-	-	-
Scarlet fever and streptococcal sore throat	4.0	0.8	0.6	0.3	0.1	-	-
Diphtheria	11.6	8.6	4.9	1.8	0.1	-	-
Whooping cough	35.9	20.6	11.1	5.9	0.4	-	-
Measles	9.4	4.1	3.3	0.8	0.5	0.1	-
Malignant neoplasms[2]	54.0	48.5	56.6	78.4	121.6	134.4	144.1
Diabetes mellitus	7.2	8.0	12.8	17.9	18.8	22.9	21.9
Diseases of heart	204.8	160.7	224.7	248.5	287.1	274.2	258.0
Hypertension	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	7.6	5.3
Influenza and pneumonia[3]	273.6	304.4	175.9	125.4	62.0	39.1	25.7
Influenza	16.7	107.5	37.5	32.7	8.0	1.9	0.6
Pneumonia[3]	92.4	27.2	12.0	9.8	54.0	37.1	25.2
Cirrhosis of liver	11.0	6.8	6.7	5.8	10.2	19.4	20.4
Motor vehicle accidents[4]	1.0	5.3	22.1	23.8	21.9	28.5	22.0
All other accidents[5]	92.0	72.9	63.9	52.3	44.1	40.3	34.0
Suicide	11.8	3.6	5.0	4.6	4.5	5.6	6.5
Homicide	22.3	28.5	37.9	33.9	21.9	35.5	39.7
Certain diseases of early infancy	55.2	32.4	24.0	60.5	77.2	43.2	29.0
Bronchitis[6]	36.5	15.2	5.2	2.4	2.2	8.4	6.0

- Represents or rounds to zero.
NA Not available.

[1] Data for 1910 and 1920 exclude aneurysm of the aorta.

[2] Includes neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues.

[3] Data for all years exclude pneumonia of newborn; data for 1910 and 1920 exclude capillary bronchitis.

[4] Data for 1910 and 1920 exclude automobile collisions with trains and streetcars, and motorcycle accidents.

[5] Data for 1910 and 1920 include legal executions.

[6] Data for 1970 and 1974 include emphysema and asthma.

NOTE: Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 89. Death Rates for the White Population, by Selected Causes for Selected Years: 1910 to 1974

(Death rates per 100,000 population in specified group. Statistics prior to 1933 are exclusive of States not yet included in the death registration area)

Cause of death	1910	1920	1930	1940	1960	1970	1974
All causes	1,448.8	1,256.1	1,076.8	1,041.5	947.8	946.3	921.9
Tuberculosis, all forms	145.9	99.5	57.7	36.6	5.1	2.1	1.3
Syphilis and its sequelae[1]	13.0	14.5	11.7	9.9	1.3	0.2	0.1
Typhoid and paratyphoid fever	22.2	6.6	3.7	0.9	-	-	-
Scarlet fever and streptococcal sore throat	11.6	5.0	2.1	0.5	0.1	-	-
Diphtheria	21.4	16.0	4.9	1.0	-	-	-
Whooping cough	11.0	11.7	4.1	1.8	-	-	-
Measles	12.5	9.3	3.2	0.5	0.2	-	-
Malignant neoplasms[2]	76.9	86.5	101.9	125.0	152.8	166.8	174.4
Diabetes mellitus	15.5	16.9	19.8	27.6	16.4	18.3	17.0
Diseases of heart	157.6	159.5	213.1	297.6	379.6	374.5	362.7
Hypertension	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	3.6	3.0
Influenza and pneumonia[3]	152.6	198.4	94.4	64.0	34.1	29.7	25.9
Influenza	14.1	67.1	17.4	13.3	3.9	1.8	1.1
Pneumonia[3]	49.7	7.7	2.6	2.8	30.1	27.9	24.8
Cirrhosis of liver	13.4	7.1	7.3	8.9	11.5	14.9	15.1
Motor vehicle accidents[4]	1.8	10.8	27.2	26.5	21.2	26.7	21.9
All other accidents[5]	82.5	59.6	52.6	46.4	29.4	28.0	26.6
Suicide	15.4	10.8	16.8	15.5	11.4	12.4	13.0
Homicide	4.1	4.8	5.6	3.2	2.5	4.4	5.8
Certain diseases of early infancy	34.7	25.0	17.4	36.8	32.3	18.1	11.3
Bronchitis[6]	23.5	13.1	4.1	3.1	2.4	16.2	13.7

- Represents or rounds to zero.
NA Not available.

[1] Data for 1910 and 1920 exclude aneurysm of the aorta.

[2] Includes neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues.

[3] Data for all years exclude pneumonia of newborn; data for 1910 and 1920 exclude capillary bronchitis.

[4] Data for 1910 and 1920 exclude automobile collisions with trains and streetcars, and motorcycle accidents.

[5] Data for 1910 and 1920 include legal executions.

[6] Data for 1970 and 1974 include emphysema and asthma.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

131

Table 90. Total Fertility Rates, for Selected Years: 1920 to 1975

(Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Year	All races	Black and other races		White	Ratio: Black and other races to White
		Total	Black		
1920[1]	3.26	3.56	(NA)	3.22	1.11
1930[1]	2.53	2.73	(NA)	2.51	1.09
1940[1]	2.23	2.62	(NA)	2.18	1.20
1950[1]	3.03	3.58	(NA)	2.95	1.21
1960	3.65	4.52	4.54	3.53	1.28
1970	2.48	3.07	3.10	2.39	1.28
1974	1.86	2.38	2.33	1.77	1.34
1975	1.80	2.32	2.28	1.71	1.36
PERCENT CHANGE					
1920 to 1930	-22	-23	(NA)	-22	(X)
1930 to 1940	-12	-4	(NA)	-13	(X)
1940 to 1950	+36	+37	(NA)	+35	(X)
1950 to 1960	+20	+26	(NA)	+20	(X)
1960 to 1970	-32	-32	-32	-32	(X)
1970 to 1975	-27	-24	-26	-28	(X)

NA Not available from vital statistics.
X Not applicable.

[1] Fertility rates for 1920 to 1950 are derived by a different methodology than those for subsequent years. See "References for Tables" for further information.

NOTE: The total fertility rate shows the average number of births each woman would have in her lifetime if, at each year of age, women experienced the birth rates occurring in the specified calendar year.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 91. Age-Specific Birth Rates for Women, by Age: 1920 to 1975

(Rates are live births per 1,000 women in specific age group. Data for years prior to 1960 have been adjusted for underregistration)

Year and race	Total, 15 to 44 years[1]	Age of women					
		15 to 19 years	20 to 24 years	25 to 29 years	30 to 34 years	35 to 39 years	40 to 44 years
ALL RACES							
1920[2]	117.9	62.6	168.7	167.2	122.9	90.5	34.5
1930[2]	89.2	56.7	136.8	128.6	93.3	63.3	24.0
1940[2]	79.9	53.4	131.1	119.7	78.6	45.1	15.0
1950[2]	106.2	79.4	190.0	164.4	101.7	53.1	14.9
1960	118.0	89.1	258.1	197.4	112.7	56.2	15.5
1970	87.9	68.3	167.8	145.1	73.3	31.7	8.1
1975	66.7	56.3	114.7	110.3	53.1	19.4	4.6
BLACK AND OTHER RACES							
1920[2]	137.5	106.1	188.0	156.6	100.7	106.2	37.0
1930[2]	105.9	99.9	149.4	114.3	81.9	66.4	24.7
1940[2]	102.4	109.5	158.4	109.8	68.6	50.7	19.0
1950[2]	137.3	145.0	221.9	160.8	101.2	61.9	18.2
1960	153.6	158.2	294.2	214.6	135.6	74.2	22.0
1970	113.0	133.4	196.8	140.1	82.5	42.2	12.6
1975	89.3	108.6	143.5	112.1	59.7	27.6	7.6
BLACK							
1960	153.5	156.1	295.4	218.6	137.1	73.9	21.9
1970	115.4	147.7	202.7	136.3	79.6	41.9	12.5
1975	89.2	113.8	145.1	105.4	54.1	25.4	7.5
WHITE							
1920[2]	115.4	55.6	165.5	168.6	125.7	88.9	34.3
1930[2]	87.1	50.6	135.0	130.5	94.9	63.0	23.8
1940[2]	77.1	45.6	127.5	121.0	80.1	44.5	14.7
1950[2]	102.3	69.3	185.3	164.6	101.8	52.1	14.5
1960	113.2	79.4	252.8	194.9	109.6	54.0	14.7
1970	84.1	57.4	163.4	145.9	71.9	30.0	7.5
1975	63.0	46.8	109.7	110.0	52.1	18.1	4.1

[1] Rate includes the relatively few births to women of ages other than 15 to 44.

[2] Age-specific rates for 1920 to 1950 are derived by a different methodology than those for subsequent years. See "References for Tables" for further information.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 92. Black Women Ever Married by Number of Children Ever Born, by Age for Selected Years: 1910 to 1975

Age of woman and year	Total, women ever married (thousands)	Percent distribution by specified number of children ever born: Total	0	1	2 to 4	5 or more	Children ever born per woman ever married
1910							
Total, 15 to 49 years	1,820	100	18	18	33	31	3.5
15 to 19 years	103	100	40	42	18	-	0.8
20 to 24 years	356	100	24	28	43	5	1.7
25 to 29 years	378	100	20	19	41	21	2.6
30 to 34 years	299	100	16	16	33	35	3.5
35 to 39 years	292	100	13	13	29	45	4.5
40 to 44 years	212	100	11	11	26	52	5.5
45 to 49 years	180	100	9	10	24	58	6.2
1940							
Total, 15 to 49 years	2,655	100	29	21	32	18	2.3
15 to 19 years	127	100	42	41	17	-	0.8
20 to 24 years	405	100	35	28	34	2	1.3
25 to 29 years	491	100	32	21	36	11	1.8
30 to 34 years	454	100	29	20	32	18	2.3
35 to 39 years	476	100	27	18	32	23	2.7
40 to 44 years	381	100	24	16	33	27	3.1
45 to 49 years	322	100	22	15	34	29	3.3
1960							
Total, 15 to 49 years	3,312	100	20	19	39	22	2.8
15 to 19 years	125	100	25	41	33	1	1.3
20 to 24 years	413	100	17	25	51	7	2.0
25 to 29 years	536	100	14	17	47	22	2.8
30 to 34 years	597	100	16	16	41	28	3.2
35 to 39 years	599	100	20	17	36	27	3.1
40 to 44 years	540	100	25	18	33	25	2.9
45 to 49 years	502	100	28	19	31	22	2.8
1970							
Total, 15 to 49 years	3,639	100	14	19	43	24	3.0
15 to 19 years	141	100	32	43	24	1	1.0
20 to 24 years	536	100	21	33	43	4	1.6
25 to 29 years	608	100	13	20	52	15	2.5
30 to 34 years	598	100	9	14	48	29	3.4
35 to 39 years	596	100	10	12	42	35	3.8
40 to 44 years	604	100	13	14	38	34	3.8
45 to 49 years	557	100	18	16	36	29	3.4
1975							
Total, 15 to 49 years	3,841	100	12	20	46	21	2.9
15 to 19 years	108	100	28	47	25	-	1.0
20 to 24 years	514	100	20	37	42	-	1.4
25 to 29 years	706	100	16	25	53	6	2.0
30 to 34 years	689	100	8	17	55	20	3.0
35 to 39 years	605	100	6	11	46	36	3.9
40 to 44 years	634	100	11	11	42	35	3.9
45 to 49 years	587	100	10	17	40	34	3.7

- Represents or rounds to zero.

NOTE: For 1910 and 1940 percentages and average number of children ever born per woman ever married are based on women reporting number of children ever born; in 1960, 1970, and 1975, women who did not report the number of children ever born were allocated a number.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 93. Children Ever Born Per Women Ever Married 35 to 44 Years Old, by Years of School Completed: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975

Subject	1940[1]	1960[2]	1970	1975
BLACK				
Total, women ever married.....thousands..	857	1,231	1,197	1,239
Years of School Completed by Women Ever Married				
Total, children ever born per woman ever married....................................	[3]2.9	3.1	3.8	3.8
Elementary: 8 years or less..................	3.1	3.6	4.6	4.8
High school: 1 to 3 years.....................	2.3	3.0	4.2	4.4
4 years..........................	2.0	2.4	3.3	3.4
College: 1 to 3 years.....................	1.7	2.1	2.9	3.5
4 years or more..................	1.2	1.7	1.8	2.1
WHITE				
Total, women ever married.....thousands..	6,266	10,356	9,824	9,659
Years of School Completed by Women Ever Married				
Total, children ever born per woman ever married....................................	[3]2.6	2.6	3.0	3.1
Elementary: 8 years or less..................	3.1	3.1	3.6	3.9
High school: 1 to 3 years.....................	2.3	2.6	3.2	3.5
4 years..........................	1.8	2.4	2.9	3.0
College: 1 to 3 years.....................	1.8	2.4	2.9	2.9
4 years or more..................	1.5	2.3	2.6	2.4

[1] Data for White exclude foreign-born population.

[2] Data for Black include persons of "other" races.

[3] Includes a small number of persons not reporting their educational attainment.

NOTE: Average number of children ever born per woman ever married for 1940 are based on women reporting number of children ever born; in 1960, 1970, and 1975, women who did not report the number of children ever born were allocated a number.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 94. Estimated Illegitimate Births and Illegitimacy Rates: 1940 to 1975

(Rates per 1,000 unmarried women in specified group. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Year	Black and other races[1]			White		
	Illegitimate births		Illegitimacy rate[2]	Illegitimate births		Illegitimacy rate[2]
	Number (thousands)	Percent of total births		Number (thousands)	Percent of total births	
1940	49	16.8	35.6	40	2.0	3.6
1950	88	18.0	71.2	54	1.8	6.1
1960	142	21.6	98.3	83	2.3	9.2
1970	215	37.6	95.5	175	5.7	13.8
1975	250	48.8	85.6	186	7.3	12.6
PERCENT CHANGE						
1940 to 1950	79.6	7.1	100.0	35.0	-10.0	69.4
1950 to 1960	61.4	20.0	38.1	53.7	27.8	50.8
1960 to 1970	57.7	61.6	-8.5	110.8	147.8	50.0
1970 to 1975	16.3	29.8	-10.4	6.3	28.1	-8.7

[1] Data for 1970 and 1975 are for Black only.

[2] Rate computed by relating total illegitimate births, regardless of age of mother, to unmarried women 15 to 44 years old.

NOTE: As stated in the source, "No estimates are included for misstatements on the birth record or for failure to register births...The decision to conceal the illegitimacy of births is likely conditioned by attitudes in the mother's social group towards her and towards children born out of wedlock. Also, the ability (economic or otherwise) to leave a community before the birth of the child is an important consideration. These factors probably result in proportionately greater understatement of illegitimacy in the White group than in Negro and other races...."

A small number of States do not report the legitimacy status of births. The number of illegitimate births occurring in the nonreporting States is estimated by the National Center for Health Statistics. For the extent of coverage of legitimacy status, and the method of estimation for nonreporting States, consult the annual natality volumes of Vital Statistics of the United States. Beginning in 1970, data exclude births to nonresidents of the United States.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 95. Estimated Illegitimacy Rates by Age of Mother: 1940, 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Rates per 1,000 unmarried women in specified group)

Age and race of mother	1940	1960	1970	1975
BLACK AND OTHER RACES[1]				
Total, 15 to 44 years[2]	35.6	98.3	95.5	85.6
15 to 19 years	42.5	76.5	96.9	95.1
20 to 24 years	46.1	166.5	131.5	109.9
25 to 29 years	32.5	171.8	100.9	78.1
30 to 34 years	23.4	104.0	71.8	51.0
35 to 39 years	13.2	[4]35.6	32.9	20.3
40 to 44 years	[3]5.0		10.4	[3]7.2
WHITE				
Total, 15 to 44 years[2]	3.6	9.2	13.8	12.6
15 to 19 years	3.3	6.6	10.9	12.1
20 to 24 years	5.7	18.2	22.5	15.7
25 to 29 years	4.0	18.2	21.1	15.1
30 to 34 years	2.5	10.8	14.2	10.0
35 to 39 years	1.7	[4]3.9	7.6	5.4
40 to 44 years	[3]0.7		2.0	[3]1.5

[1] Data for 1970 and 1975 are for Black only.

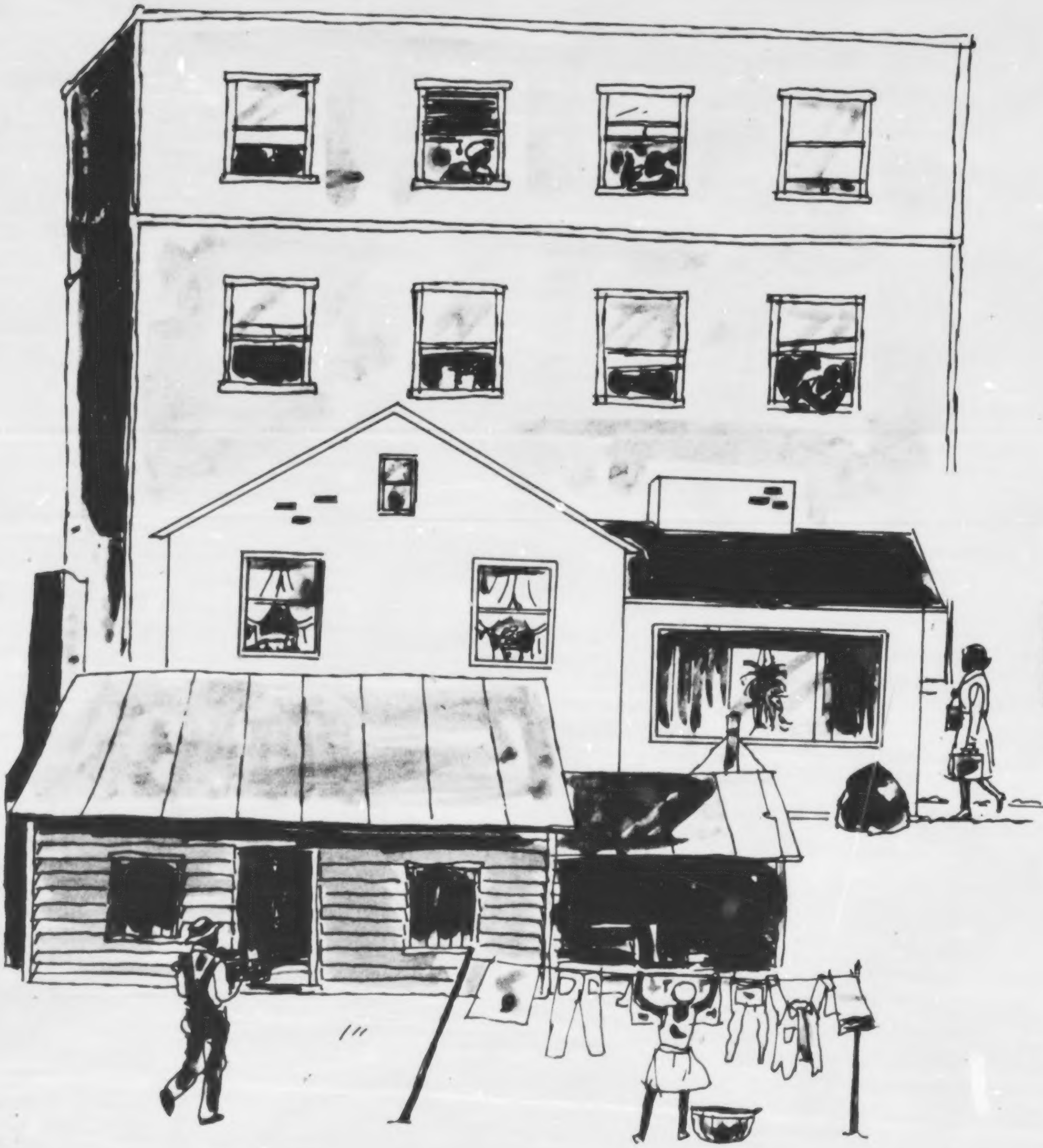
[2] Rates computed by relating total illegitimate births regardless of age of mother to unmarried women 15 to 44 years old.

[3] Rates computed by relating illegitimate births to mothers aged 40 and over to unmarried women 40 to 44 years old.

[4] Rates computed by relating illegitimate births to mothers aged 35 and over to unmarried women 35 to 44 years old.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

VII. Housing



Contents

CHAPTER VII. Housing

CHART

Page
Figure 12. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975 135

TEXT

Housing

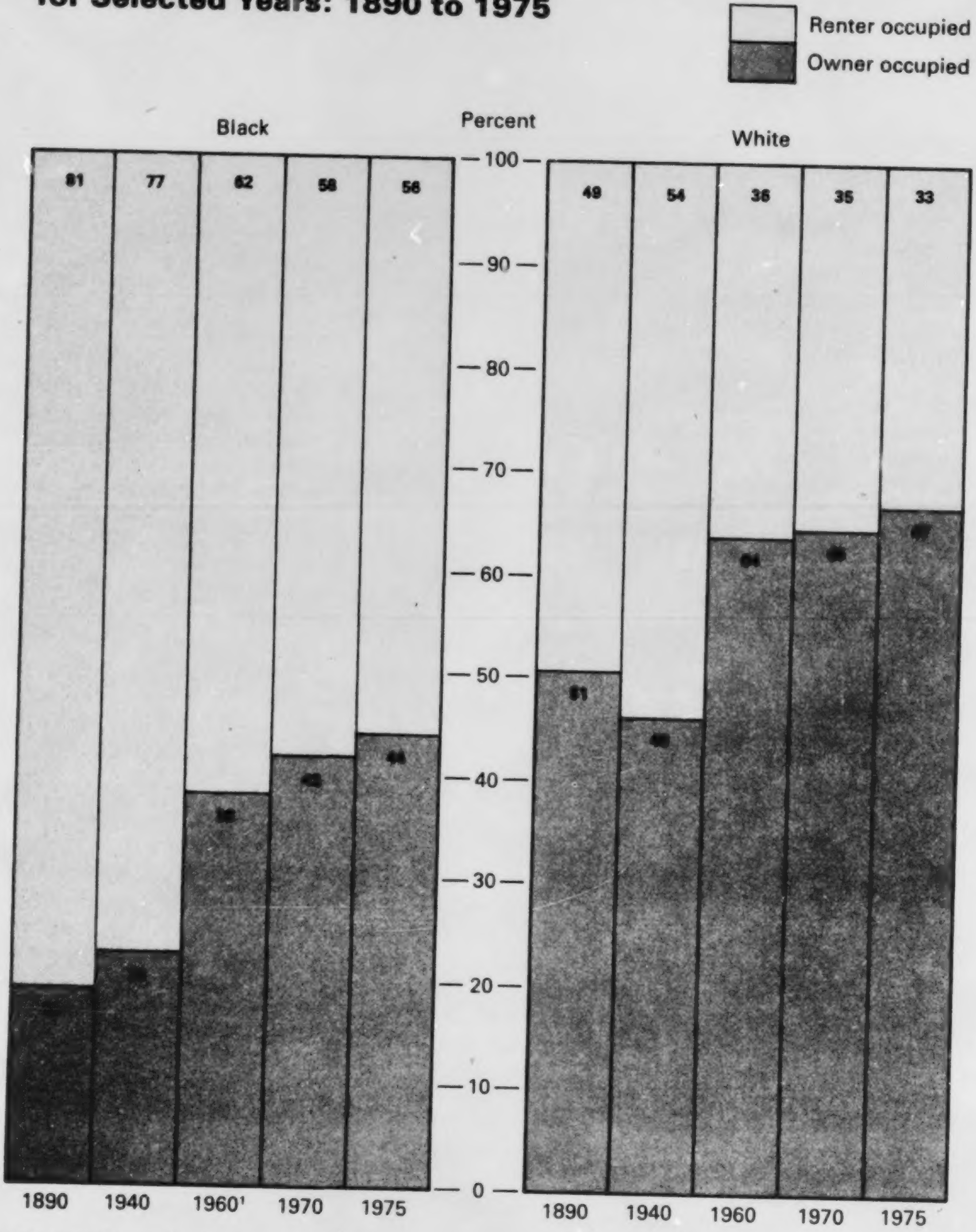
Occupancy Characteristics. 136
Plumbing Characteristics. 136
Utilization Characteristics 136

DETAILED TABLES

96. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970 137
97. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, by Region: 1975. 137
98. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, by Region, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970 138
99. Distribution of Occupied Housing Units by Availability of Plumbing Facilities, by Urban-Rural Residence and Region: 1940, 1960, and 1970. . . 139
100. Availability of Plumbing Facilities of Occupied Housing Units, by Tenure and Region: 1975. . . . 140
101. Percent of Urban Families With Specified Number of Persons Per Room, by Region: 1935-1936 . . . 140
102. Percent of Occupied housing Units With Specified Number of Persons Per Room by Tenure, Urban-Rural Residence, and Region: 1940, 1960, and 1970. 141

FIGURE 12.

Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1975



[1] Data include family heads of "other" races.

SOURCE: Tables 96 and 97.

VII. Housing

Occupancy Characteristics

Home ownership has increased among Black households, particularly since 1940, as a result of several factors: increasing income levels, high rates of marriage and household formation, and Federal governmental programs to facilitate home ownership. In 1890, 19 percent of Black households lived in homes they owned; half a century later, the proportion had moved only slightly to 23 percent. From 1940 to 1970, the rate of owner occupancy for Black households increased steeply to 42 percent. More recent figures available from the Annual Housing Survey (conducted by the Bureau of the Census under the sponsorship of the Department of Housing and Urban Development) indicate that the 1975 homeownership rate of 44 percent was slightly higher than the 1970 census figure.

Home-ownership rates for Black households have been consistently lower than those for White households since 1890, however, the disparity has diminished over the years. In 1890, the owner-occupancy rate was 19 percent for Black households compared to 51 percent for White households. In 1975, the comparable rates were 44 percent and 67 percent, respectively. It is important to note that the 1975 home-ownership rate of 44 percent for Black households had not yet reached the 1890 rate for White households (tables 96 and 97).

In 1890, the home-ownership rate for Black households was lower in the South than in the North and West (18 percent in the South versus 28 percent in the North and West). By 1940, the relationship had reversed; the home-ownership rate was 24 percent in the South and 19 percent in the North and West (table 98). Since 1940, the gap between the South and the North and West has widened as a result of greater gains in home ownerhip for the South. In 1975, 49 percent of Black households in the South owned their own homes compared to 39 percent in the North and West (tables 97 and 98).

Plumbing Characteristics

Since 1940, the percentage of Black-occupied housing units lacking some or all plumbing facilities has declined drastically; most of the decline occurred in the 1940-60 period. In 1940, 3 out of 4 units occupied by Blacks lacked some or all plumbing facilities; by 1960, the proportion had dropped sharply to 1 out of 4, and further reductions were observed in the 1970 census. By 1975, 1 out of 11 Black households had incomplete plumbing. Even with these declines, in 1975, this proportion was still much higher than the comparable figure for White occupied housing units.

Both the South and the North and West have shown declines since 1940 in the proportion of Black households with incomplete plumbing. In fact, for the North and West, by 1975, the proportion of Black households with incomplete plumbing was very low—2 percent. The comparable proportion for the South was 15 percent, reflecting, to some extent, the greater prevalence of housing units lacking such facilities among rural dwellers who comprise a greater share of the South's population (tables 99 and 100).

In 1975, the South was the only region for which there was a marked difference between Black and White households in the availability of plumbing facilities (table 100).

Utilization Characteristics

Earliest data available on persons per room for Black and White households (1935-36) show that urban Black households in three areas of the country (South, East, and Central) had a higher proportion of housing with 1.5 or more persons per room than did their White counterparts. Decennial census information, which first became available in 1940, indicates that, regardless of tenure or area of residence, the percentage of Black households with 1.01 or more persons per room was higher than the comparable percentage for White households. For example, in the South, the proportion of owner-occupied Black households with 1.01 or more persons per room was half again as high as that of White households (33 percent versus 21 percent). Similar patterns were evident in the North and West and in urban and rural areas. According to Federal legislation, housing units having 1.01 or more persons per room are considered as overcrowded (tables 101 and 102).

From 1940 to 1970, overcrowding decreased among Black households, both renter- and owner-occupied, for all areas of the Nation. Among renter-occupied households with 1.01 or more persons per room, the percentage decreases in the rate of overcrowding were about the same for the South as for the North and West (about 39 percent), whereas for owner-occupied households, the percentage decreases were greater in the North and West than in the South—52 percent and 42 percent, respectively (table 102).

Table 96. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970

(Numbers in thousands)

Year	Black			White		
	Total	Owner occupied	Renter occupied	Total	Owner occupied	Renter occupied
1890	1,411	264	1,146	11,255	5,794	5,462
1910[1]	2,173	507	1,666	17,609	8,577	9,031
1940	3,157	720	2,437	31,561	14,418	17,143
1960[2]	5,144	1,974	3,171	47,880	30,823	17,057
1970	6,180	2,568	3,612	56,529	36,979	19,551
PERCENT DISTRIBUTION						
1890	100	19	81	100	51	49
1910[1]	100	23	77	100	49	51
1940	100	23	77	100	46	54
1960[2]	100	38	62	100	64	36
1970	100	42	58	100	65	35

[1] Data for White include family heads of "other" races.

[2] Data for Black include family heads of "other" races.

NOTE: The first nationwide census of housing was taken in 1940. In 1940, 1960, and 1970, a housing (dwelling) unit was defined in general as the living quarters occupied or intended for occupancy by one household. Figures for 1890 and 1910 rest on the fairly close correspondence between the concept of occupied housing unit used in the housing censuses since 1940 and concepts used in previous censuses of population.

The number of occupied housing units is closely comparable to the number of households shown in the family chapter. Since 1950, the number of occupied housing units has been identical by definition to the number of households.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 97. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, by Region: 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

Tenure and race of family head	United States	South	North and West			
			Total	Northeast	North Central	West
BLACK						
Total occupied units	7,561	3,854	3,707	1,459	1,512	736
Owner occupied	3,309	1,875	1,434	423	708	303
Percent of total	44	49	39	29	47	41
Renter occupied	4,252	1,979	2,273	1,036	804	433
WHITE						
Total occupied units	63,860	19,084	44,776	14,858	17,755	12,163
Owner occupied	43,072	13,378	29,694	9,347	12,690	7,657
Percent of total	67	70	66	63	71	63
Renter occupied	20,788	5,706	15,082	5,511	5,065	4,506

NOTE: Data shown in tables 97 and 100 of this section are from the 1975 Annual Housing Survey conducted by the Bureau of the Census. The survey was sponsored by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 98. Tenure of Occupied Housing Units, by Region, for Selected Years: 1890 to 1970

Area and year	Black			White		
	Total (thousands)	Percent of total		Total (thousands)	Percent of total	
		Owner occupied	Renter occupied		Owner occupied	Renter occupied
SOUTH						
1890	1,263	18	82	2,494	53	47
1910[1]	1,917	23	77	2,200	64	36
1940	2,387	24	76	7,870	46	54
1960[2]	2,756	42	58	12,747	66	34
1970	3,110	47	53	16,047	68	32
NORTH AND WEST						
1890	148	28	72	8,761	51	49
1910[1]	256	24	76	15,409	47	53
1940	770	19	81	23,691	46	54
1960[2]	2,389	35	65	35,133	64	36
1970	3,070	36	64	40,482	64	36

[1] Data for White include family heads of "other" races.

[2] Data for Black include family heads of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 99. Distribution of Occupied Housing Units by Availability of Plumbing Facilities, by Urban-Rural Residence and Region: 1940, 1960, and 1970

Area, type of residence, and year	Black[1]			White[2]		
	Total (thousands)	Percent of total		Total (thousands)	Percent of total	
		With all plumbing facilities	Lacking some or all plumbing facilities		With all plumbing facilities	Lacking some or all plumbing facilities
1940						
United States..........	3,293	19	74	31,561	55	38
Urban-Rural Residence						
Urban........................	1,728	35	58	18,868	75	18
Rural........................	1,565	2	93	12,693	27	69
Region						
South........................	2,408	9	86	7,870	37	58
North and West...............	886	48	44	23,691	62	32
1960						
United States..........	5,144	56	27	47,880	87	10
Urban-Rural Residence						
Urban........................	3,978	68	19	34,342	93	5
Rural........................	1,165	14	54	13,538	72	23
Region						
South........................	2,756	38	39	12,747	80	16
North and West...............	2,388	76	14	35,133	90	8
1970						
United States..........	6,180	84	16	57,269	96	4
Urban-Rural Residence[3]						
Urban........................	5,209	92	8	42,358	98	2
Rural........................	965	39	61	14,912	89	11
Region						
South........................	3,110	71	29	16,148	93	7
North and West...............	3,070	96	4	41,122	96	4

[1] Data for 1940 and 1960 include family heads of "other" races.

[2] Data for 1970 include family heads of "other" races.

[3] Detail may not add to total because data are from different tabulations.

NOTE: Totals for 1940 include a small number not reporting on plumbing facilities and totals for 1960 include dilapidated occupied units, not shown separately.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 100. Availability of Plumbing Facilities of Occupied Housing Units, by Tenure and Region: 1975

Area and tenure	Black			White[1]		
	Total	With all plumbing facilities	Lacking some or all plumbing facilities	Total	With all plumbing facilities	Lacking some or all plumbing facilities
United States......thousands..	7,561	6,903	658	64,962	63,544	1,418
PERCENT DISTRIBUTION						
Tenure						
Total........................	100	91	9	100	98	2
Owner occupied......................	100	93	7	100	99	1
Renter occupied.....................	100	90	10	100	96	4
Region						
Total........................	100	91	9	100	98	2
South.............................	100	85	15	100	97	3
North and West.....................	100	98	2	100	98	2
Northeast.........................	100	96	4	100	98	2
North Central.....................	100	98	2	100	98	2
West.............................	100	99	1	100	99	1

[1] Includes family heads of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 101. Percent of Urban Families With Specified Number of Persons Per Room, by Region: 1935-1936

Area and race of family head	1.5 persons per room	2.0 or more persons per room	Area and race of family head	1.5 persons per room	2.0 or more persons per room
BLACK AND OTHER RACES			WHITE		
South......................	21	16	South......................	8	6
East.......................	8	5	East.......................	4	2
Central....................	13	9	Central....................	5	3

NOTE: The Southern sample includes cities in Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, and Virginia; the Eastern sample includes cities in Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania; and the Central sample includes cities in Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, and Ohio.

Source: Gunnar Myrdal, et al. An American Dilemma. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1944.

Table 102. Percent of Occupied Housing Units With Specified Number of Persons Per Room by Tenure, Urban-Rural Residence, and Region: 1940, 1960, and 1970

Area, type of residence, and tenure	Black			White		
	1940[1]	1960[1]	1970	1940	1960	1970[1]
RESIDENCE						
Urban						
Owner occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	20	17	14	9	7	5
1.51 or more persons per room.........	8	6	4	3	1	1
Renter occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	34	29	20	18	11	8
1.51 or more persons per room.........	18	14	7	6	3	2
Rural						
Owner occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	41	32	23	17	10	7
1.51 or more persons per room.........	26	17	9	8	3	2
Renter occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	52	48	40	31	20	13
1.51 or more persons per room.........	33	31	22	16	7	4
REGION						
South						
Owner occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	33	23	19	21	9	6
1.51 or more persons per room.........	18	10	7	9	2	1
Renter occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	47	40	29	36	19	11
1.51 or more persons per room.........	29	23	14	19	7	3
North and West						
Owner occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	27	18	13	11	7	6
1.51 or more persons per room.........	18	7	3	4	1	1
Renter occupied:						
1.01 or more persons per room.........	28	26	17	17	11	8
1.51 or more persons per room.........	13	11	5	6	3	2

[1] Data include family heads of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

VIII. Voting, Elected Officials, and Armed Forces

Contents

CHAPTER VIII. Voting, Elected Officials, and Armed Forces

CHARTS

Page

Figure 13. Percent of Persons of Voting Age Who Reported Registering and Voting, by Region for Presidential Elections: 1964 to 1976 145

Figure 14. Black Elected Officials, by Type of Office for Selected Years: 1964 to 1975 146

TEXT

Voting, Elected Officials, and Armed Forces

Voting and Registration 147
  Voter Registration 147
  Voter Participation in Presidential Elections 147
  Voter Participation in Congressional Elections 148
Elected Officials 148
Armed Forces 149

DETAILED TABLES

103. Reported Registration of Persons of Voting Age, by Region for General Elections: 1964 to 1974 . . 150

104. Reported Voter Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Region for General Elections: 1964 to 1974 151

105. Reported Voter Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Age for Presidential Elections: 1964, 1968, and 1972 152

106. Reported Voter Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Years of School Completed for Presidential Elections: 1964, 1968, and 1972 . . . 153

107. Number of Blacks Elected to the United States Congress for Each Congressional Term by Region: 1869-1871 to 1973-1975 154

108. Number of Black Elected Federal and State Legislators Who Served Terms During the Reconstruction Period, by State: 1869 to 1901 . . 155

109. Black Elected Officials, by Type of Office for Selected Years: 1964 to 1975 156

110. Black Elected Officials, by Sex and Type of Office March of 1969 and 1973 and May 1975 157

111. Presidential Appointment of Black Judges by Period of Appointment: 1901-1923 to 1972-1975 158

112. Distribution of Army Personnel by Type of Service: December 31, 1942 158

113. Officer-Enlisted Status of Armed Forces Personnel, by Type of Service for Selected Years: 1949 to 1975 159

114. Black Armed Forces Personnel as a Percent of All Armed Forces Personnel by Officer-Enlisted Status and Type of Service for Selected Years: 1945 to 1975 160

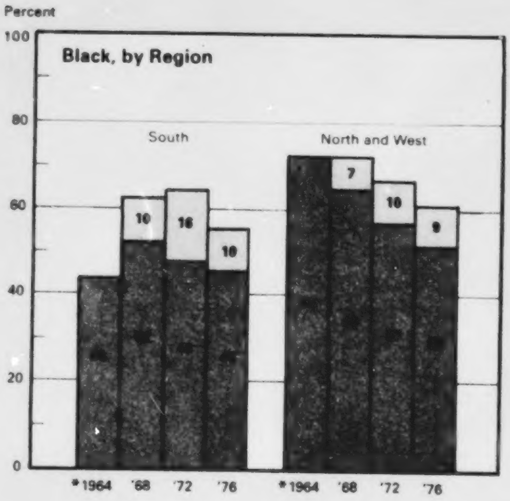
115. Participation of Black Women in the Armed Forces by Type of Service: 1966, 1970, and 1975 160

116. First Enlistment of Armed Forces Personnel, by Years of School Completed: Fiscal Years 1972 and 1975 161

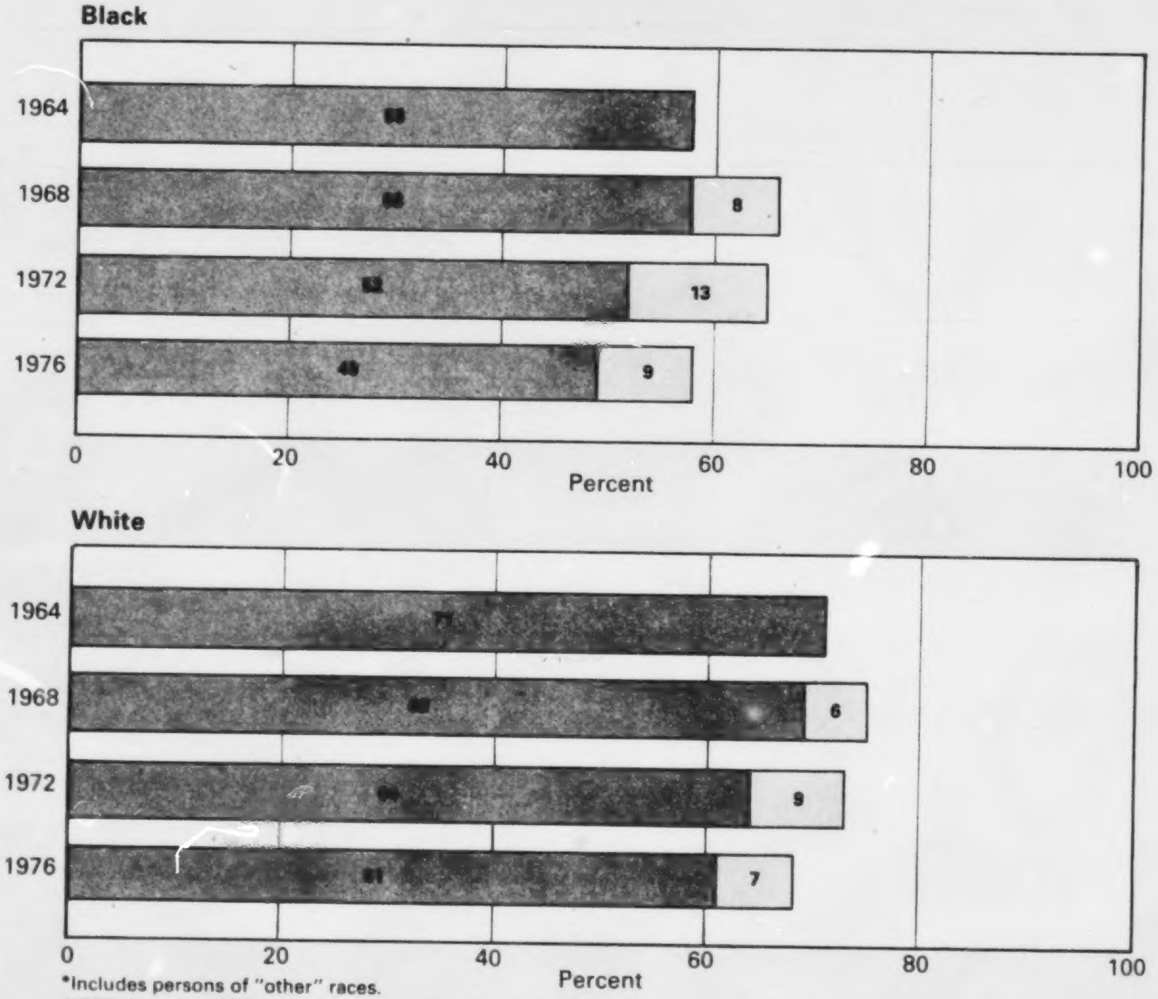
117. First Term Reenlistments of Servicemen for Selected Years: 1964 to 1975 161

FIGURE 13.

Percent of Persons of Voting Age Who Reported Registering and Voting, by Region, for Presidential Elections: 1964 to 1976



☐ Registered but did not vote
▨ Registered and voted



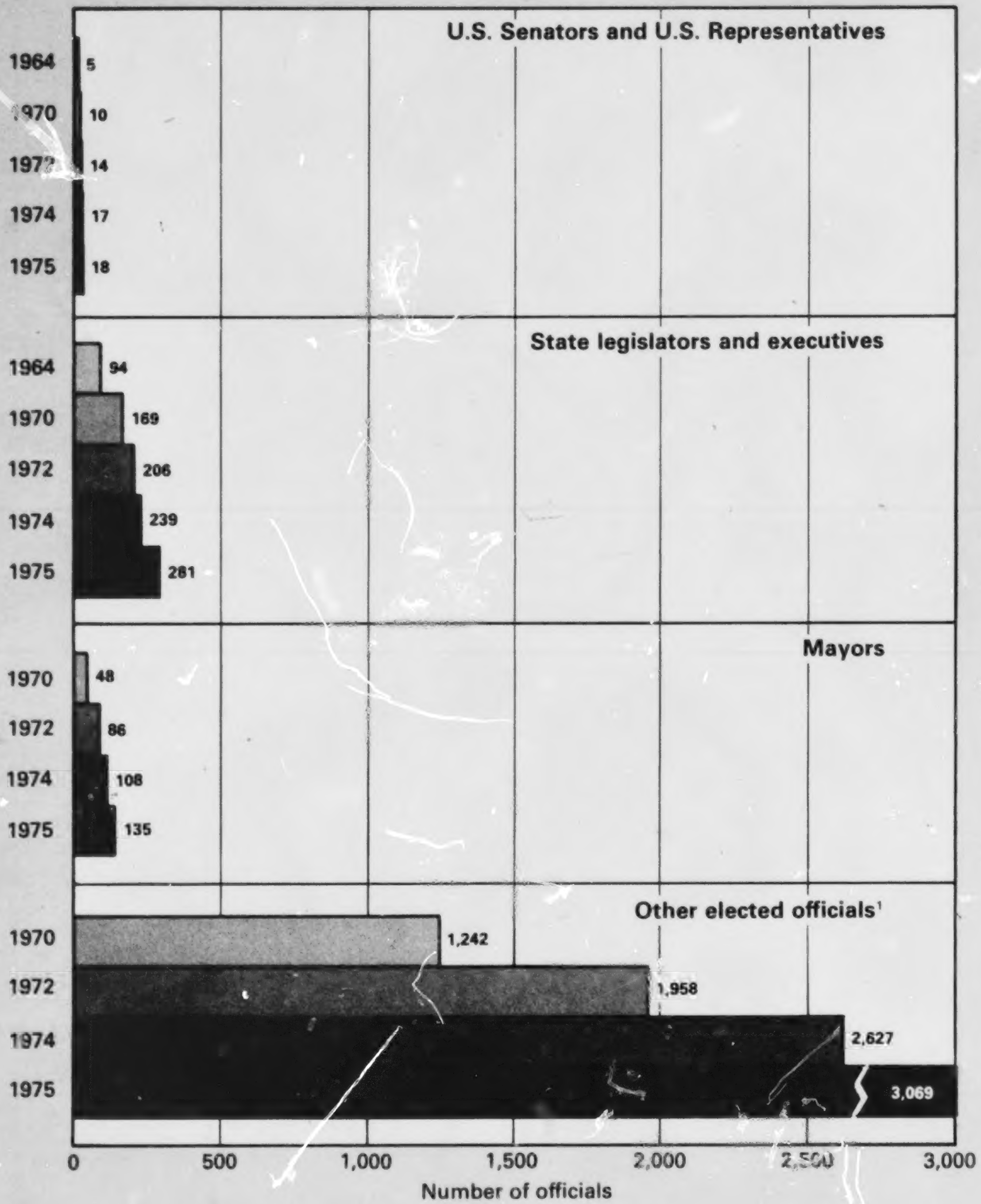
*Includes persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Data for 1964 on persons who registered but did not vote are not available.

SOURCE: Tables 103, 104, and 130.

FIGURE 14.

Black Elected Officials, by Type of Office for Selected Years: 1964 to 1975



¹Includes county, municipal, education, and judicial and law enforcement officials.

NOTE: Data for 1964 on "Mayors" and "Other elected officials" are not available.

SOURCE: Table 109.

VIII. Voting, Elected Officials, and Armed Forces

VOTING AND REGISTRATION

Blacks made significant advances in voter registration and participation in the 1960's as a result of the Voting Rights Act of 1965, the civil rights movement, and voter registration drives. However, data from the Census Bureau's Current Population Survey show that the gains in voter participation made in the 1960's were not maintained in the 1970's. In fact, for both Blacks and Whites, there has been a general decline in voter participation since the 1968 general election.[1]

Voter Registration

About 6.3 million Blacks of voting age reported that they had registered to vote in the Congressional election of 1966 (the first year information on registration was collected by the Census Bureau). Six years later in the Presidential election of 1972, the number of Blacks registered had risen by 2.5 million to a high of 8.8 million.[2] In the 1974 Congressional election, the number of Blacks registered was about 7.8 million. Congressional elections generally produce lower registration and voter participation rates among all population groups than Presidential elections.

In the Congressional elections of 1966 and 1970, 60 percent of Blacks of voting age reported that they registered. The rate moved upward to 65 percent for the 1972 Presidential election, then fell to 55 percent for the Congressional election of 1974. The registration rate of 55 percent for Blacks of voting age in 1974 was the lowest rate reported for any of the five general elections from 1966 to 1974 (table 103).

In the South, the most impressive gains in Black registration were made since the mid-1960's. According to the Southern Regional Council, Black voter registration rose from 2.1 million in March 1964 to 2.8 million in June 1967 (an increase of 30 percent) for 11 States in the Southern region.

Census survey information reveals that for the South as a whole, the number of persons in the Black electorate who were registered increased by 1.4 million during the 6-year period from 1966 to 1972. Registration levels for Blacks in the South reached their peak in the November 1972 Presidential election. The high registration level in the South was maintained in the 1974 Congressional election, while at the same time, Black registration declined for the entire Nation.

In 1966, about 53 percent of Blacks in the South were registered. The reported rate increased by 11 percentage points to 64 percent for the 1972 Presidential election. The registration rate for the Congressional election of 1974 was down to 55 percent, about the same as in the 1966 election.

The peak registration rates for Blacks in the North and West occurred during the Congressional election of 1966 and the Presidential election of 1968 when 69 and 72 percent, respectively, reported being registered. The 1974 rate in the North and West was much lower than that noted for any of the other four general elections (table 103).

Voter Participation in Presidential Elections

About 6.0 million Blacks, or 58 percent of all Blacks of voting age, reported that they cast their ballots in the 1964 Presidential election. This voter-participation rate was maintained in the 1968 election. However, the proportion who voted declined about 6 percentage points in the 1972 election (table 104).[3]

In each Presidential election from 1964 to 1972, the voter turnout was lower for Blacks than for Whites. However, the voter turnout patterns of Whites were similar to those for Blacks; i.e., the reported voter-participation rate in 1972 for Whites (64 percent) was also below that in either 1968 or 1964.

Voter-participation rates for Blacks have varied by region. Rates for the South have been much lower than for the North and West; yet the only advance in voter-participation rates in the 1960's was made in the South. In the South, the proportion of Blacks of voting age who voted increased from a relatively low rate of 44 percent in 1964 to 52 percent in 1968. There is some evidence that the proportion declined to 48 percent in 1972. On the other hand, in the North and West, the percentage of Blacks who reported that they voted dropped in both the 1968 and 1972 elections from a level of 72 percent in 1964 (table 104).

---

[1] Data on voting patterns have been collected by the Census Bureau only since 1964. Therefore, an analysis of long-term trends on this subject is not presented in this section.

[2] Data for the 1976 Presidential election presented in Part Two show that 8.7 million or 58 percent of all Blacks of voting age were registered.

[3] In the 1976 Presidential election, 49 percent of all Blacks of voting age reported that they voted (see Part Two).

Voter-participation rates are strongly influenced by age and educational attainment. Rates for Blacks in 1972 were highest for the population 45 to 64 years old and lowest for the age group 18 to 24 years old. Voter turnout tends to increase as the educational levels increase. For example, in 1972, about 55 percent of Blacks with 4 years of high school voted; the rate was about 80 percent for those with 4 years or more of college.

A similar pattern of voter participation by age was evident for Whites. Also, the rates for Blacks and Whites are similar at selected elementary and college levels (tables 105 and 106).

Voter Participation in Congressional Elections

Congressional election turnouts are generally lower than Presidential election turnouts for both Blacks and Whites. Among Blacks, the voter-participation rate was about the same in 1966 and 1970. The turnout in 1974 was about 10 percentage points lower than the 1970 election.

Between the 1966 and 1970 elections, there was some evidence that Blacks in the South experienced increases in voter participation, whereas those in the North and West showed no changes in their participation. Black voter turnout was lower in both the South and the North and West in 1974 than it was in 1966 and 1970 (table 104).

ELECTED OFFICIALS

There have been only two periods of history in which Blacks have been elected to public office in any appreciable number—during the Reconstruction period and since 1965.

During the Reconstruction period (considered here as the period from 1869 to 1901), a total of 22 Blacks, all from the South, were elected to Congress. Nearly all of the Blacks who were elected during this time served in the House of Representatives. Two Blacks were elected to the U.S. Senate from Mississippi.

About one-half of the 17 Southern States elected Blacks to Congress. (All of the States with Black Congressmen were part of the Old Confederacy.) The largest number of Representatives (eight) came from South Carolina; North Carolina ranked second with four Representatives (table 108).

The greatest number of Black officials, whether elected or reelected to any one Congressional term during Reconstruction, was seven, which occurred for the 1873-75 and 1875-77 terms. This number was not matched again until the 1967-69 Congressional term. Near the end of the Reconstruction period (1891 to 1901), the number elected to Congress had dwindled to one (table 107).

The number of Blacks who held State office was also relatively large (794) during the period from 1869 to 1901. South Carolina had the greatest number of Black State legislators (210) and Louisiana ranked second with 121 Black legislators. Four Southern States had no Black legislators (table 108).

According to **The American Negro Reference Book,** Blacks filled many local elective and appointive offices during the Reconstruction period; however, the exact number in these local offices is difficult to ascertain.[4]

During the three decades immediately following the Reconstruction period (1901 to 1929), no Blacks were elected to Congress. When a Black Representative from Illinois entered the U.S. House of Representatives in 1929, 28 years had elapsed since the last Black had served in Congress.[5] The period from 1929 to 1965 continued to see few Blacks elected to Congress. The small number who were elected resided in the North and West (table 107).

Since the mid-1960's, there has been a tremendous surge in the number of Blacks elected to public office. This increase was a result of the Voting Rights Act of 1965, the Voter Education Project, the civil rights movement, and other similar efforts which began in the 1960's. The total number of Blacks elected to public office in this country increased markedly from 103 in 1964 to 3,503 in 1975. However, Blacks still comprised only a very small proportion (less than 1 percent) of all elected officials in the Nation.[6] The number of Blacks elected to the House of Representatives increased from 5 in 1964 to 17 in 1975 (table 109).

The South, which contained 53 percent of the Black population in the United States in 1975, accounted for 55 percent of all elected Black officials. Forty-four percent of Black State legislators and executives and 61 percent of all Black mayors elected that year resided in the South.

A striking increase has been noted in the number of Black mayors—from 48 in 1970 to 135 in 1975. Blacks are now mayors of cities in about one-half of the 50 States. Although the majority of Black mayors were holding office in small towns and communities, several were holding office in some of the Nation's larger cities (table 109).

Historically, few women, regardless of race, have been elected mayors, State legislators and executives, or to the U.S. Congress. Some changes in this pattern are apparent. For instance, the total number of Black women holding public office has increased from 131 in 1969 to 530 in 1975. In 1975, there were 9 Black women mayors and 35 State legislators and executives. However, these women still represent only 15 percent of all Black elected officials and hold positions primarily in educational fields and at the municipal level (table 110).

Gains have been noted since the mid-1960's in the number of Black judges appointed by the President. From 1963 to 1969, there were 18 judges appointed, about the same number appointed during the entire 1901-63 period. This increase has continued into the 1970's when 20 judges were appointed by the President during the 1969-75 period.[7]

---

[4] John P. Davis, ed., **The American Negro Reference Book,** (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1971), p. 420.

[5] *Ibid.* pp. 424 and 443.

[6] Joint Center for Political Studies, Washington, D.C., **National Roster of Black Elected Officials** (Volume 5, July 1975), p. vii.

[7] Between January 1976 and April 1978, 12 Black Federal judges were appointed by the President.

Forty percent of these appointments were to U.S. Federal courts (table 111).

ARMED FORCES

Historical records indicate that significant numbers of Blacks have served in the major wars in which this country has been engaged. It has been estimated that 5,000 Blacks, both slave and free, served in the Revolutionary War. At the beginning of World War I, about 10,000 Blacks were serving in each of the services—the Army and the National Guard.[8]

Statistics on Blacks in the military have become available from the Department of Defense (previously the War Department) on a fairly regular basis only within recent decades. The earliest data published in **The American Negro Reference Book** are for the World War II period; table 112 shows that 468,000 Blacks were in the Army as of December 1942.

In 1949, 107,000 Black men and women were serving in the Armed Forces. By 1975, the number of Blacks in the Armed Forces had almost tripled to 302,000, equaling the previous high which occurred in 1967 during the Vietnam War (table 113).

In 1949, Blacks represented 7 percent of all the military forces. This proportion rose to 9 percent in 1967. The increase in the proportion of Blacks in the Armed Forces has been especially marked since 1970, rising from 10 percent in 1970 to 14 percent in 1975, and can be attributed to a substantial decline in the total Armed Forces accompanied by a growth in Black personnel (table 114). The growth has been partly the result of the increasing number of Blacks who have enlisted (or reenlisted) in the Armed Forces since the volunteer system was instituted in December 1972. In 1972, the 60,000 Black enlistees constituted 15 percent of all persons who enlisted for the first time (those with no prior service). In 1975, 73,000 Blacks were first enlistees, comprising 18 percent of those enlisted (table 116).

The substantial number of Blacks volunteering for the Armed Forces in the 1970's may be the result of people seeking upward mobility or employment because of the high unemployment levels in the civilian labor force. Black enlistees tended to have educational levels which were similar to their White counterparts. For example, in 1975, approximately two-thirds of both Black and White enlistees were high school graduates (table 116).

From 1949 to 1975, the majority of Blacks in the military served in the Army. In 1949, 62 percent of the Blacks in the Armed Forces were in the Army; in 1975, the 155,000 Black Army personnel comprised just over one-half of the total Black Armed Forces.

Since 1949, almost all Blacks in the military have been enlisted personnel. In 1975, 293,000 of the 302,000 Black military were enlisted. This pattern, was true regardless of the branch of the service (table 113).

From 1949 to 1975, the proportion of all enlisted personnel who were Black doubled from 7 percent to 16 percent (table 114).

The number of Black officers grew from 2,000 in 1949 to 9,000 in 1975. Although the number of Black officers had increased four-fold, they continued to comprise only a very small proportion of all officers in the Armed Services, moving from about 1 percent in 1949 to 3 percent in 1975 (table 113). As of March 1975, 19 of the approximately 9,000 Black officers held top-ranking positions (general or admiral) in three branches of the Armed Forces—Army, Navy, and Air Force.[9]

Black women represented 9 percent of all women serving in the military in 1966, as compared with almost 16 percent in 1975. Since 1970, the number of Black women service personnel has more than tripled from about 5,000 to 15,000. Like all Black service personnel, Black women have been concentrated in the Army. Black women represented 5 percent of all women officers in 1975, and 17 percent of all women enlisted personnel (table 115).

In 1964, the Black reenlistment rate in the Armed Forces was substantially higher than that for Whites—31 percent versus 17 percent. From 1964 to 1970, there was a pronounced decline in the reenlistment rate for Black servicemen who were eligible to reenlist, bringing the Black reenlistment rate closer to that of Whites; the rates were 13 percent in 1970 for Blacks as compared with 9 percent for Whites. Between 1970 and 1975, the rates had risen for both Blacks and Whites. However, in 1975, the reenlistment rate for Blacks was again substantially higher than that for Whites—51 percent versus 35 percent (table 117).

---

[8] John Hope Franklin, **From Slavery to Freedom**, (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1956), pp. 135 and 447.

[9] In March 1978, there were 23 Black top-ranking officers; figures are from the Department of Defense.

Table 103. Reported Registration of Persons of Voting Age, by Region for General Elections: 1964 to 1974

(Numbers in thousands)

Subject	Presidential election			Congressional election		
	1964	1968	1972	1966	1970	1974
BLACK						
All persons of voting age:						
United States	10,340	10,935	13,493	10,533	11,472	14,175
South	[1]5,849	5,991	6,950	5,684	6,196	7,401
North and West	[1]5,403	4,944	6,543	4,849	5,277	6,774
Number who reported that they registered:						
United States	(NA)	7,238	8,837	6,345	6,971	7,778
South	(NA)	3,690	4,450	3,008	3,565	4,107
North and West	(NA)	3,548	4,387	3,337	3,406	3,671
Percent of voting-age population:						
United States	(NA)	66	65	60	61	55
South	(NA)	62	64	53	58	55
North and West	(NA)	72	67	69	65	54
WHITE						
All persons of voting age:						
United States	99,353	104,521	121,243	101,205	107,997	125,132
South	26,580	28,834	35,413	28,612	30,839	37,074
North and West	72,771	75,687	85,830	72,593	77,158	88,058
Number who reported that they registered:						
United States	(NA)	78,835	88,987	72,517	74,672	79,490
South	(NA)	20,416	24,707	18,392	20,081	22,611
North and West	(NA)	58,419	64,279	54,125	54,591	56,879
Percent of voting-age population:						
United States	(NA)	75	73	72	69	64
South	(NA)	71	70	64	65	61
North and West	(NA)	77	75	75	71	65

NA Not available.

[1] Includes persons of "other" races.

NOTE: In tables 103 through 106, for 1964, 1966, 1968, and 1970, data include all persons 18 years old and over in Georgia and Kentucky, 19 years old and over in Alaska, 20 years old and over in Hawaii, and 21 years old and over in the remaining States. For 1972 and 1974, data include all persons 18 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 104. Reported Voter Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Region for General Elections: 1964 to 1974

(Numbers in thousands)

Subject	Presidential election			Congressional election		
	1964	1968	1972	1966	1970	1974
BLACK						
Number who reported that they voted:						
United States	6,048	6,300	7,033	4,398	4,992	4,786
South	[1]2,576	3,094	3,324	1,870	2,278	2,219
North and West	[1]3,891	3,206	3,707	2,528	2,714	2,567
Percent of voting-age population who reported that they voted:						
United States	58	58	52	42	44	34
South	[1]44	52	48	33	37	30
North and West	[1]72	65	57	52	51	38
Percent of registered population who reported that they voted:						
United States	(NA)	87	80	69	72	62
South	(NA)	84	75	62	64	54
North and West	(NA)	90	85	76	80	70
WHITE						
Number who reported that they voted:						
United States	70,204	72,213	78,167	57,757	60,426	57,918
South	15,813	17,853	20,201	12,922	14,313	13,850
North and West	54,392	54,362	57,966	44,835	46,113	44,069
Percent of voting-age population who reported that they voted:						
United States	71	69	64	57	56	46
South	59	62	57	45	46	37
North and West	75	72	68	62	60	50
Percent of registered population who reported that they voted:						
United States	(NA)	92	88	80	81	73
South	(NA)	87	82	70	71	61
North and West	(NA)	93	90	83	84	77

NA Not available.

[1] Includes persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 105. Reported Voter Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Age for Presidential Elections: 1964, 1968, and 1972

(Numbers in thousands)

Age	Black			White		
	1964	1968	1972	1964	1968	1972
PERSONS OF VOTING AGE						
Total, 18 years old and over.	10,340	10,935	13,493	99,353	104,521	121,243
18 to 24 years.....................	1,115	1,255	2,994	8,715	9,820	21,339
25 to 44 years.....................	4,596	4,713	5,130	40,196	40,855	43,394
45 to 64 years.....................	3,364	3,515	3,757	34,519	36,519	38,201
65 years old and over.............	1,266	1,363	1,613	15,924	16,989	18,307
PERCENT OF VOTING AGE POPULATION WHO REPORTED THAT THEY VOTED						
Total, 18 years old and over.	58.5	57.6	52.1	70.7	69.1	64.5
18 to 24 years.....................	44.2	38.9	34.7	52.1	52.8	51.9
25 to 44 years.....................	61.5	60.3	55.6	70.1	67.7	64.0
45 to 64 years.....................	64.1	64.5	61.9	77.2	76.1	71.9
65 years old and over.............	45.3	49.9	50.6	68.1	67.4	64.8

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 106. Reported Voter Participation of Persons of Voting Age by Years of School Completed for Presidential Elections: 1964, 1968, and 1972

(Numbers in thousands)

Years of school completed	Black			White		
	1964[1]	1968	1972	1964	1968	1972
PERSONS OF VOTING AGE						
All educational levels	11,187	10,935	13,493	92,122	104,521	121,243
Elementary: 0 to 4 years	3,435	1,540	1,400	12,246	4,273	3,774
5 to 7 years		1,869	1,708		7,729	7,253
8 years	1,211	1,149	1,248	14,190	13,556	12,349
High School: 1 to 3 years	2,431	2,645	3,177	16,928	17,637	18,906
4 years	2,267	2,489	4,037	32,605	36,898	46,248
College: 1 to 3 years	575	744	1,279	9,851	12,459	17,759
4 years	537	339	405	9,734	7,550	9,226
5 years or more		159	240		4,419	5,728
PERCENT OF VOTING AGE POPULATION WHO REPORTED THAT THEY VOTED						
All educational levels	57.6	57.6	52.1	76.1	69.1	64.5
Elementary: 0 to 4 years	43.4	39.4	35.9	53.4	38.7	32.2
5 to 7 years		53.2	48.5		52.4	43.5
8 years	62.8	53.7	52.1	67.3	63.3	55.6
High School: 1 to 3 years	61.7	56.3	46.9	65.9	62.2	53.1
4 years	70.8	65.3	55.3	76.5	73.1	66.5
College: 1 to 3 years	73.4	74.1	63.5	82.6	79.0	76.0
4 years	81.9	79.9	80.3	87.8	83.6	83.1
5 years or more		90.6	79.0		86.7	86.9

[1] Data include persons of "other" races.

NOTE: Data for 1964 include persons not reporting on education, not shown separately.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 107. Number of Blacks Elected to the United States Congress for Each Congressional Term, by Region: 1869-1871 to 1973-1975

Congressional term	United States	South	North and West
RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD			
1869-1871	3	3	-
1871-1873	5	5	-
1873-1875	7	7	-
1875-1877	7	7	-
1877-1879	4	4	-
1879-1881	1	1	-
1881-1883	1	1	-
1883-1885	2	2	-
1885-1887	2	2	-
1887-1889	-	-	-
1889-1891	3	3	-
1891-1893	1	1	-
1893-1895	1	1	-
1895-1897	1	1	-
1897-1899	1	1	-
1899-1901	1	1	-
20TH CENTURY			
1901-1929	-	-	-
1929-1931	1	-	1
1931-1933	1	-	1
1933-1935	1	-	1
1935-1937	1	-	1
1937-1939	1	-	1
1939-1941	1	-	1
1941-1943	1	-	1
1943-1945	1	-	1
1945-1947	1	-	1
1947-1949	2	-	2
1949-1951	2	-	2
1951-1953	2	-	2
1953-1955	2	-	2
1955-1957	3	-	3
1957-1959	3	-	3
1959-1961	4	-	4
1961-1963	4	-	4
1963-1965	5	-	5
1965-1967	6	-	6
1967-1969	7	-	7
1969-1971	8	-	8
1971-1973	13	2	11
1973-1975	18	4	14

- Represents zero.

NOTE: Individual legislators may have been reelected for several terms during the periods shown. In this table, they were counted in each term for which elected.

For each of the congressional periods, 1869-1871, 1875-1877, 1877-1879, 1879-1881, 1967-1969, and 1973-1975, there was one Black Senator elected. For all other periods shown, figures are for Representatives.

Source: The Ebony Handbook, ed. by Ebony Editors and Doris E. Saunders, Chicago: Johnson Publishing Company, 1974. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 108. Number of Black Elected Federal and State Legislators Who Served Terms During the Reconstruction Period, by State: 1869 to 1901

State	Total, all legislators	Federal			State		
		Total	Senators	Representatives	Total	Senators	Representatives
Total	816	22	2	20	794	124	670
Alabama	78	3	-	3	75	6	69
Arkansas	14	-	-	-	14	2	12
Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District of Columbia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Florida	49	1	-	1	48	10	38
Georgia	41	1	-	1	40	3	37
Kentucky	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Louisiana	122	1	-	1	121	24	97
Maryland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mississippi	67	3	2	1	64	6	58
North Carolina	82	4	-	4	78	22	56
Oklahoma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South Carolina	218	8	-	8	210	33	177
Tennessee	12	-	-	-	12	-	12
Texas	39	-	-	-	39	4	35
Virginia	93	1	-	1	92	14	78
West Virginia	1	-	-	-	1	-	1

- Represents zero.

NOTE: Data are for total number of legislators elected during the entire Reconstruction period. Persons reelected to an office during this time were counted only once.

Source: Joint Center for Political Studies. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 109. Black Elected Officials by Type of Office for Selected Years: 1964 to 1975

Area and office	1964[1]	1970	1972	1974	1975
Total	103	1,469	2,264	2,991	3,503
U.S. Senators:					
United States	-	1	1	1	1
South	-	-	-	-	-
U.S. Representatives:					
United States	5	9	13	16	17
South	-	-	2	4	5
State legislators and executives:					
United States	94	169	206	239	281
South	16	54	78	90	124
Mayors:					
United States	(NA)	48	86	108	135
South	(NA)	33	44	63	82
Other:[2]					
United States	(NA)	1,242	1,958	2,627	3,069
South	(NA)	616	949	1,452	1,702

- Represents zero.
NA Not available.
[1] Detailed figures may not add to total because of different sources.
[2] Includes Black county, municipal, education, and judicial and law enforcement officials.

NOTE: Data for 1964 represent the total number of elected Blacks holding office at that time, not just those elected in that year. The 1970, 1972, 1974, and 1975 data represent the number of elected Blacks holding office as of the end of March 1970, March 1972, March 1974, and May 1975, respectively.

Source: Joint Center for Political Studies (See appendix A for copyright source.) Potomac Institute, et al. (1964 data).

Table 110. Black Elected Officials, by Sex and Type of Office: March of 1969 and 1973 and May 1975

Subject	March 1969		March 1973		May 1975	
	Both sexes	Women	Both sexes	Women	Both sexes	Women
Total	1,125	131	2,623	340	3,503	530
Percent change over preceding date	(X)	(X)	133	160	34	56
Percent women of both sexes	(X)	12	(X)	13	(X)	15
U.S. Senators and Representatives	10	1	16	4	18	4
State legislators and executives	172	16	238	29	281	35
Mayors	29	-	83	3	135	9
Other	914	114	2,286	304	3,069	482
County	(NA)	7	211	17	305	31
Municipal	(NA)	38	974	105	1,438	203
Judicial and law enforcement	(NA)	16	334	32	387	34
Education	(NA)	53	767	150	939	214
PERCENT DISTRIBUTION						
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
U.S. Senators and Representatives	1	1	1	1	1	1
State legislators and executives	15	12	9	9	8	7
Mayors	3	-	3	1	4	2
Other	81	87	87	89	88	91
County	(NA)	5	8	5	9	6
Municipal	(NA)	29	37	31	41	38
Judicial and law enforcement	(NA)	12	13	9	11	6
Education	(NA)	40	29	44	27	40

- Represents zero.
NA Not available.
X Not applicable.

Source: Joint Center for Political Studies. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 111. Presidential Appointment of Black Judges by Period of Appointment: 1901-1923 to 1972-1975

Appointment period	Total	Number appointed to--	
		U.S. Federal courts	District of Columbia courts
1901-1923	1	-	1
1923-1933	1	-	1
1933-1945	3	2	1
1945-1953	4	2	2
1953-1961	3	2	1
1961-1963	5	3	2
1963-1969	18	11	7
1969-1972	19	7	12
1972-1975	1	1	-

- Represents zero.

NOTE: For the periods shown, judges for the District of Columbia courts were appointed by the President.

Source: The Ebony Handbook, ed. by Ebony Editors and Doris E. Saunders, Chicago: Johnson Publishing Company, 1974 (See appendix A for copyright source.), and U.S. Department of Justice.

Table 112. Distribution of Army Personnel by Type of Service: December 31, 1942

(Numbers in thousands)

Type of service	Black	White	Percent distribution	
			Black	White
Army, total	468	4,472	100	100
Combat units	93	1,815	20	41
Service units	162	617	35	14
Army Air Force and Armed Services Women Air Force	110	1,190	23	27
Overhead[1]	66	304	14	7
Reserved Training Corps	28	239	6	5
Officer Candidate School	1	72	-	2
Unassigned	10	235	2	5

- Rounds to zero.

[1] Includes replacement depots and hospitals.

Source: U.S. War Department, and John Davis, ed. The American Negro Reference Book. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice Hall, Inc., 1966. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 113. Officer-Enlisted Status of Armed Forces Personnel, by Type of Service for Selected Years: 1949 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

Military service and status	1949	1964	1967	1970	1975
TOTAL					
All services, total	[1]1,606	2,736	3,384	2,861	2,116
Officer	190	343	402	389	292
Percent of total	11.8	12.5	11.9	13.6	13.8
Enlisted	1,416	2,393	2,982	2,472	1,824
Army	651	1,080	1,460	1,230	781
Officer	70	115	161	160	103
Percent of total	10.7	10.7	11.0	13.0	13.2
Enlisted	581	965	1,299	1,069	678
Air Force	415	829	887	755	608
Officer	56	135	137	128	105
Percent of total	13.4	16.2	15.4	17.0	17.3
Enlisted	360	694	751	627	503
Navy	440	639	739	645	531
Officer	44	76	81	78	65
Percent of total	10.0	11.9	11.0	12.1	12.3
Enlisted	396	563	658	567	466
Marine Corps	85	188	298	232	196
Officer	6	17	24	23	19
Percent of total	7.5	9.1	7.9	9.9	9.6
Enlisted	79	171	275	209	177
BLACK					
All services, total	[1]107	238	303	279	302
Officer	2	6	8	8	9
Percent of total	1.5	2.6	2.7	3.0	3.0
Enlisted	105	232	295	271	293
Army	66	118	163	149	155
Officer	1	4	5	5	5
Percent of total	2.0	3.2	3.4	3.6	3.2
Enlisted	64	114	157	144	150
Air Force	22	72	80	75	76
Officer	-	2	2	2	3
Percent of total	1.4	2.9	3.0	2.9	3.4
Enlisted	22	70	78	73	73
Navy	17	34	31	31	38
Officer	-	-	-	1	1
Percent of total	-	0.6	0.9	1.7	2.4
Enlisted	17	34	31	30	37
Marine Corps	2	15	29	24	33
Officer	-	-	-	-	1
Percent of total	0.1	0.4	0.6	1.3	1.7
Enlisted	2	15	28	23	32

- Less than 500 or rounds to zero.

[1] Detail may not add to "All services" total because warrant officers are not included in totals for the individual branches.

Source: U.S. Department of Defense.

Table 114. Black Armed Forces Personnel as a Percent of All Armed Forces Personnel by Officer-Enlisted Status and Type of Service for Selected Years: 1945 to 1975

Military service and status	1945	1949	1964	1967	1970	1975
All services	(NA)	6.7	8.7	9.0	9.8	14.3
Officer	(NA)	0.9	1.8	2.1	2.2	3.1
Enlisted	(NA)	7.4	9.7	9.9	11.0	16.1
Army	(NA)	10.1	10.9	11.2	12.1	19.9
Officer	[1]0.7	1.9	3.3	3.4	3.4	4.8
Enlisted	[1]10.3	11.1	11.8	12.1	13.5	22.2
Air Force	(NA)	5.3	8.6	9.1	10.0	12.5
Officer	(NA)	0.6	1.5	1.8	1.7	2.5
Enlisted	(NA)	6.1	10.0	10.4	11.7	14.6
Navy	(NA)	4.0	5.3	4.3	4.8	7.2
Officer	-	-	0.3	0.3	0.7	1.4
Enlisted	4.8	4.4	5.9	4.7	5.4	8.0
Marine Corps	(NA)	2.3	7.9	10.3	10.2	16.7
Officer	(NA)	0.1	0.3	0.7	1.3	3.0
Enlisted	(NA)	2.5	8.7	9.6	11.2	18.1

- Represents zero.
NA Not available.
[1] Includes Air Force personnel.

Source: U.S. Department of Defense, and U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, 1963 Report, Washington, 1963.

Table 115. Participation of Black Women in the Armed Forces by Type of Service: 1966, 1970, and 1975

Military service and status	Black women			Percent Black women of total women		
	1966	1970	1975	1966	1970	1975
All services, total	2,774	4,449	15,088	8.5	10.6	15.6
Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	(X)	(X)	(X)
Officer	15.8	9.0	4.2	3.7	3.1	4.7
Enlisted	84.2	91.0	95.8	11.2	13.9	17.4
Army	1,455	2,386	8,252	10.7	13.7	19.5
Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	(X)	(X)	(X)
Officer	15.0	7.4	2.7	4.8	3.3	4.8
Enlisted	85.0	92.6	97.3	13.8	18.2	21.3
Air Force	862	1,297	4,457	9.4	9.2	14.8
Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	(X)	(X)	(X)
Officer	22.5	13.9	6.6	4.6	3.8	5.9
Enlisted	77.5	86.1	93.4	13.5	11.8	16.5
Navy	317	430	1,842	3.9	5.3	8.8
Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	(X)	(X)	(X)
Officer	8.5	9.3	5.8	0.9	1.4	2.9
Enlisted	91.5	90.7	94.2	5.6	7.3	10.0
Marine Corps	140	336	537	7.1	14.0	16.8
Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	(X)	(X)	(X)
Officer	-	1.5	3.2	-	1.7	4.9
Enlisted	100.0	98.5	96.8	8.3	15.8	18.3

- Represents or rounds to zero.
X Not applicable.

Source: U.S. Department of Defense.

Table 116. First Enlistment of Armed Forces Personnel, by Years of School Completed: Fiscal Years 1972 and 1975

Enlistment status and years of school completed	All races		Black		White	
	1972	1975	1972	1975	1972	1975
ALL SERVICES[1]						
Total, first enlistment[2]......thousands..	412	408	60	73	347	327
Percent................................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Less than 4 years of high school[3]..............	28	28	30	31	27	28
High school: 4 years...........................	60	64	63	62	60	64
College: 1 to 3 years..........................	9	5	6	4	9	5
College: 4 years or more......................	3	1	1	1	4	1
ARMY						
Total, first enlistment[2]......thousands..	182	180	28	41	152	136
Percent................................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Less than 4 years of high school[3]..............	28	34	26	35	29	34
High school: 4 years...........................	57	59	65	60	55	59
College: 1 to 3 years..........................	11	5	8	4	12	5
College: 4 years or more......................	4	2	1	1	4	2

[1] Includes Air Force, Marine Corps, and Navy, not shown separately.

[2] Data are for persons who have never served in the Armed Forces (non-prior service accessions). Total includes category "education unknown" not shown separately.

[3] Includes high school 1 to 3 years, elementary school, and no school years completed.

Source: U.S. Department of Defense.

Table 117. First Term Reenlistments of Servicemen for Selected Years: 1964 to 1975

Year	Black			White		
	Total eligible for reenlistment[1]	Reenlistments		Total eligible for reenlistment[1]	Reenlistments	
		Number	Percent of total		Number	Percent of total
1964................................	35,717	11,216	31	354,723	59,384	17
1967................................	38,006	7,205	19	406,054	41,707	10
1970................................	64,376	8,301	13	637,906	58,756	9
1972................................	24,580	7,271	30	[2]303,301	[2]53,622	[2]18
1975................................	26,884	13,724	51	[2]177,472	[2]61,574	[2]35

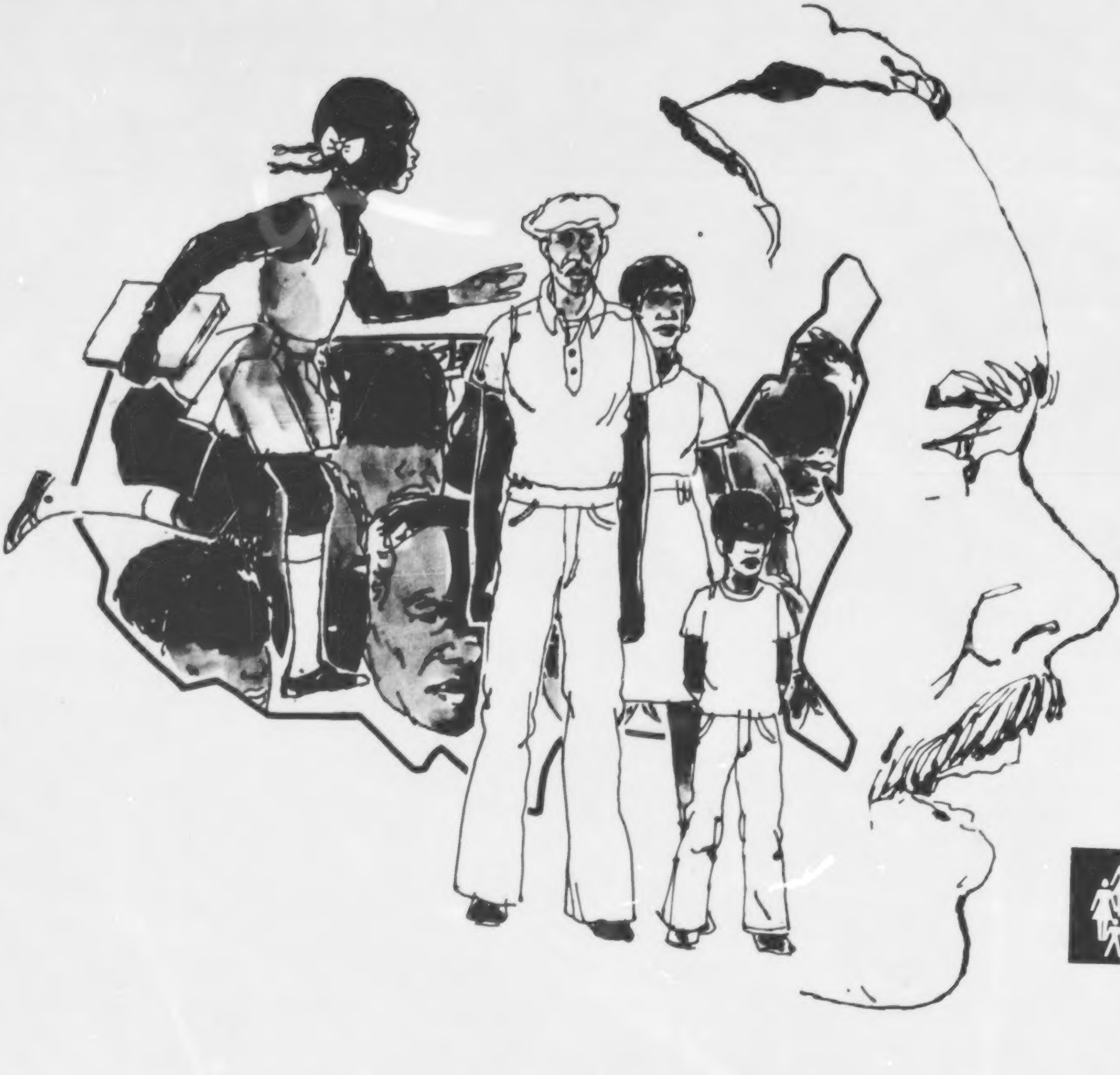
[1] Servicemen who have earned honorable status and otherwise demonstrated the qualities necessary for career service in the Armed Forces. Only first term servicemen are included.

[2] Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Defense.

Part Two - Recent Trends: 1975 to 1978

IX. Social Characteristics



Contents

CHAPTER IX. **Social Characteristics**

CHART

Page

Figure 15. Selected Social Characteristics of the Population 167

TEXT

Social Characteristics

Population Growth and Distribution 168

Education 168

Family 168

Voting and Registration 168

Elected Officials 169

DETAILED TABLES

118. Total Resident Population: 1975 to 1978 170

119. Population by Age and Sex: 1978 170

120. Population by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence and Region: 1975 (Revised), and 1976 to 1978 171

121. Interregional Migration of the Population 3 Years Old and Over: March 1975 to March 1978 171

122. Number and Percent Enrolled in School, by Age and Sex: 1976 and 1977 172

123. College Enrollment of Persons 18 to 24 Years Old by Sex: 1976 and 1977 173

124. Level of Schooling Completed by Persons 20 to 24 Years Old and 25 to 34 Years Old, by Sex: 1976 to 1978 174

125. Distribution of Families by Type: 1975 (Revised), and 1976 to 1978 175

126. Marital Status of Families Maintained by Women: 1975 (Revised), 1976, and 1977 176

127. Selected Characteristics of Families Maintained by Women: 1975 (Revised), 1976, and 1977 177

128. Total Own Children and Percent of Children Living With Both Parents: 1975 (Revised), and 1976 to 1978 178

129. Fertility and Mortality Rates: 1976 178

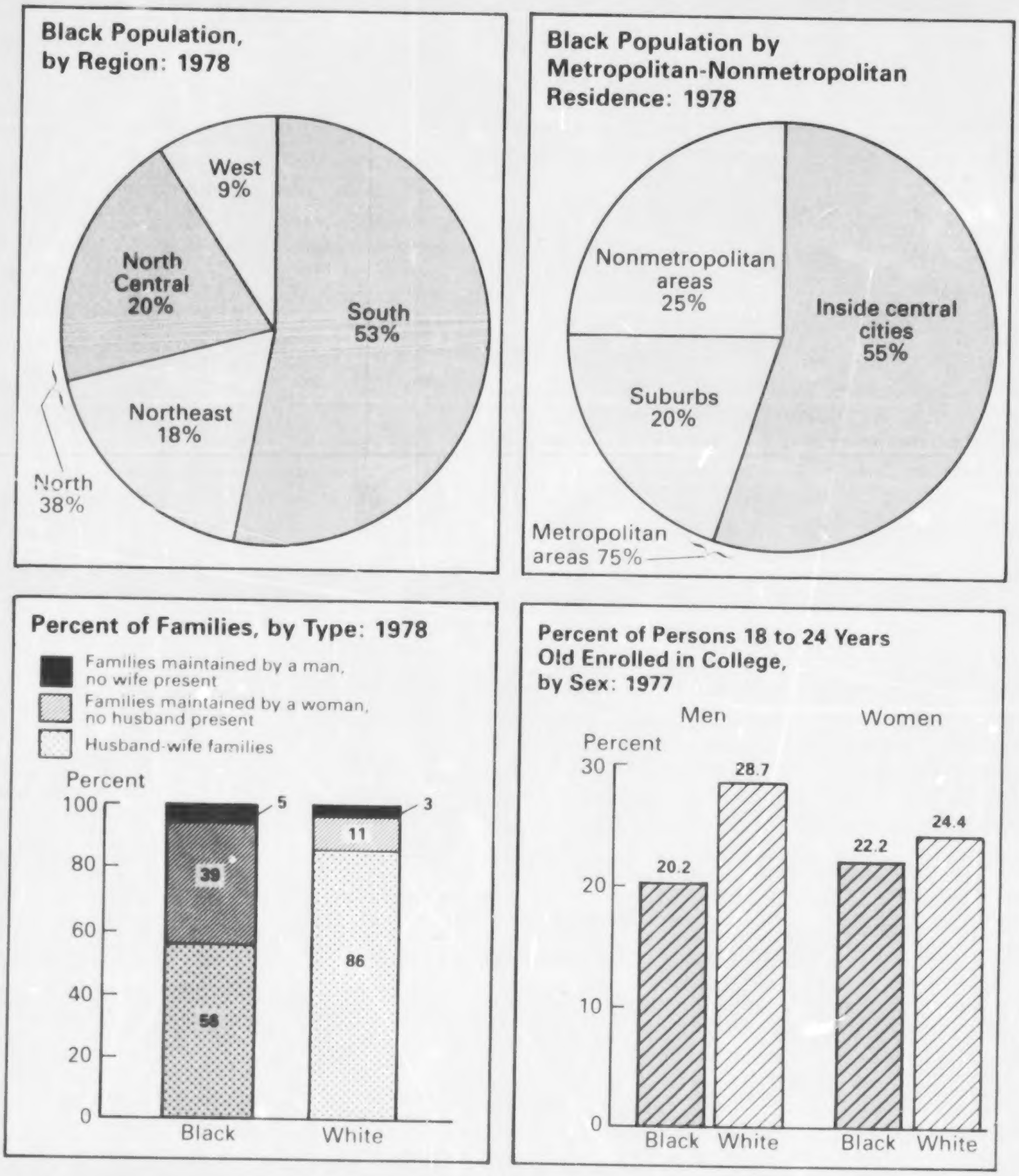
130. Reported Voter Registration and Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Region: 1976 179

131. Black Elected Officials, by Sex and Type of Office: 1976 and 1977 179

132. Black Elected Officials, by Type of Office and State: July 1977 180

FIGURE 15.

Selected Social Characteristics of the Population



Black Population, by Region: 1978

Black Population by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1978

Percent of Families, by Type: 1978

Percent of Persons 18 to 24 Years Old Enrolled in College, by Sex: 1977

SOURCE: Tables 120, 123, and 125.

IX. Social Characteristics

The data in this chapter generally cover the years 1975, 1976, and 1977. However, figures for 1978, which recently became available, have been included in many of the tables in this section.

POPULATION GROWTH AND DISTRIBUTION

The Black resident population was 25.4 million on April 1, 1978, representing an increase of 1 million over the 1975 figure. The average annual rate of change between 1975 and 1978 was 1.4 percent—close to that characterizing the first half of the 1970 decade. In 1978, Blacks represented 12 percent of the total population (table 118).

In the 1970's, the migration pattern of the Black population changed considerably from the dominant pattern of earlier decades, when there was large net outmigration of Blacks from the South and large net inmigration of Blacks to the North. Recent migration statistics for the 1975-78 period show that the Northeast region had a net outmigration of Blacks and that the number of Blacks moving to the North Central region was not significantly different from the number of Blacks moving from the region. The West continued the pattern of the 1960 decade with a net inmigration of Blacks.

The large net outmigration of Blacks from the South has diminished in the 1970's; from 1975 to 1978, the number of Blacks who left the South—244,000—was not significantly different from the 270,000 who moved to that region (table 121).[1]

In 1978, about three-fourths of the Black population resided in metropolitan areas, and more than one-half of all Blacks (55 percent) lived in central cities within these areas. One out of five Blacks in the United States lived in the suburbs of metropolitan areas.

The Black population in central cities did not increase from 1975 to 1978, indicating at least a temporary end to the pronounced growth in the number of Blacks in central cities that has characterized the past several decades.

Although the number of Blacks living in suburbs increased by 20 percent between 1975 and 1978, suburban Blacks represented only 26 percent of the Black metropolitan population (table 120).

EDUCATION

Black adults have been making educational gains, but still lag behind their White counterparts. For example, in 1977, about 21 percent of Black men and women 18 to 24 years old were enrolled in college as compared with approximately 27 percent for White young adults. The proportion of Blacks enrolled in college remained stable between 1976 and 1977 but was higher than the 1970 level (shown in table 66 of Part One) (table 123).

In 1978, about 1 out of 10 Black men and women 25 to 34 years old had completed 4 or more years of college as compared with 1 out of 4 White men and women in this age group (table 124).

FAMILY

In 1978, there were 5.8 million Black families. The period from 1975 to 1978, like the first half of the 1970 decade, (shown in table 74 of Part One) has been characterized by a rise in the proportion of Black families maintained by women, with no husband present and a corresponding decline in the proportion of Black husband-wife families. Between 1975 and 1978, Black husband-wife families declined from 61 percent to 56 percent of all Black families, while the proportion of women with no husband present maintaining families increased from 35 percent to 39 percent (table 125).

About 49 percent of all own Black children under 18 years of age lived with two parents in 1978, a decline from 54 percent in 1975. The comparable proportion for White children showed a slight drop to 86 percent for the 3-year period (table 128).

VOTING AND REGISTRATION

Forty-nine percent of the Black American electorate reported that they voted in the Presidential election of 1976. This turnout was 3 percentage points lower than the voter-participation rate in the 1972 Presidential election. (Figures for 1972 are provided in table 104 of Part One.) A similar decline in voter participation was noted for Whites.

The declines in voter turnout between the 1972 and 1976 elections were accompanied by a decline in the proportion registered for both Blacks and Whites. Although the proportions registered dropped between 1972 and 1976, registration levels for Blacks remained unchanged while those for Whites showed some evidence of a decline (table 130).

---

[1] A further discussion of recent migration patterns for both Blacks and Whites is presented in **Current Population Reports**, Series P-20, No. 331, "Geographical Mobility: March 1975 to March 1978."

ELECTED OFFICIALS

The number of Blacks elected to public office has continued the growth which began in the mid-1960's. In July 1977, 4,311 Blacks were holding office, representing an 8-percent increase over the 1976 figure of 3,979. Among the States, the largest number of Black officeholders, in rank order, were found in Mississippi, Illinois, and Louisiana (tables 131 and 132).

In 1977, the majority (about 60 percent) of Black officeholders were in the South. Between June 1976 and July 1977, a number of Southern municipalities changed their process of electing council members from at-large elections to ward or district elections. Thus, some of these States, including Mississippi, experienced substantial increases in the number of Black elected officials in 1977 (table 132).[2]

---

[2] Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials**, Volume 7, (Washington, D.C.: July 1977), pp. viii and x.

Table 118. Total Resident Population: 1975 to 1978

(Numbers in thousands)

Year	Total	Black	Percent Black of total
1975	212,538	24,345	11.5
1976	214,280	24,685	11.5
1977	215,916	25,026	11.6
1978	217,640	25,381	11.7

NOTE: The data in this chapter generally cover the period 1975 to 1977. However, figures for 1978, which recently became available, have been included in many of the tables in this section.

In this table, data are estimates of the resident population as of April 1.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 119. Population by Age and Sex: 1978

(Numbers in thousands)

Age and sex	Black	White	Percent distribution	
			Black	White
Male, all ages	12,069	91,841	100	100
Under 5 years	1,179	6,458	10	7
5 to 9 years	1,279	7,177	11	8
10 to 14 years	1,388	7,983	12	9
15 to 19 years	1,447	9,008	12	10
20 to 24 years	1,205	8,661	10	9
25 to 34 years	1,684	14,588	14	16
35 to 44 years	1,176	10,369	10	11
45 to 54 years	1,072	10,008	9	11
55 to 64 years	820	8,820	7	10
65 years and over	823	8,771	7	10
Median age	23.1	29.5	(X)	(X)
Female, all ages	13,312	96,396	100	100
Under 5 years	1,151	6,144	9	6
5 to 9 years	1,261	6,848	9	7
10 to 14 years	1,371	7,633	10	8
15 to 19 years	1,453	8,730	11	9
20 to 24 years	1,324	8,560	10	9
25 to 34 years	1,976	14,580	15	15
35 to 44 years	1,427	10,690	11	11
45 to 54 years	1,226	10,535	9	11
55 to 64 years	970	9,765	7	10
65 years and over	1,153	12,911	9	13
Median age	25.5	32.1	(X)	(X)

X Not applicable.

NOTE: Data are estimates of resident population as of April 1, 1978.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 120. Population by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence and Region: 1975 (Revised), and 1976 to 1978

(Numbers in thousands)

Area and type of residence	1975[r]		1976		1977		1978	
	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White
METROPOLITAN-NONMETROPOLITAN RESIDENCE								
United States	23,784	182,513	24,162	183,364	24,474	184,335	24,839	185,405
Metropolitan areas[1]	17,872	121,807	18,050	121,737	17,919	122,218	18,593	121,512
In central cities	13,797	45,880	13,895	45,263	13,346	44,865	13,708	44,581
Outside central cities	4,075	75,928	4,154	76,474	4,573	77,353	4,885	76,931
Nonmetropolitan areas	5,912	60,705	6,112	61,627	6,555	62,117	6,247	63,893
United States.....percent	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Metropolitan areas[1]	75	67	75	66	73	66	75	66
In central cities	58	25	58	25	55	24	55	24
Outside central cities	17	42	17	42	19	42	20	41
Nonmetropolitan areas	25	33	25	34	27	34	25	34
REGION								
United States	23,784	182,513	24,162	183,364	24,474	184,335	24,839	185,405
Percent	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
South	52	30	53	30	54	30	53	30
North	39	52	38	52	37	52	38	52
Northeast	18	24	18	24	17	24	18	24
North Central	20	28	20	28	20	28	20	28
West	9	18	9	19	9	18	9	19

[r] Revised.

[1] Excludes Middlesex and Somerset Counties in New Jersey.

NOTE: In processing the data collected in the March 1976 Current Population Survey, the Bureau of the Census utilized a new computer processing system designed to take maximum advantage of the Bureau's expanded computer capabilities. The revised system incorporates many improvements in the procedures used to process the data. In addition to the 1976 and 1977 data, selected tables in Part Two of this report present revised 1975 data (notated with "r") resulting from the changes in processing. Therefore, in some instances, 1975 figures may vary from those shown in Part One.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 121. Interregional Migration of the Population 3 Years Old and Over: March 1975 to March 1978

(Numbers in thousands. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Migration status and race	South	Northeast	North Central	West
BLACK				
Inmigrants	270	61	154	181
Outmigrants	244	176	161	85
Net migration	26	-115	-7	96
WHITE				
Inmigrants	2,573	792	1,308	1,670
Outmigrants	1,605	1,362	1,964	1,412
Net migration	968	-570	-656	258

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 122. Number and Percent Enrolled in School, by Age and Sex: 1976 and 1977

(Numbers in thousands)

Year, age, and race	Number enrolled			Percent enrolled		
	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female
1976						
Black						
3 and 4 years	333	177	156	34	36	33
5 years	484	242	242	91	91	91
6 to 15 years	5,364	2,704	2,660	99	99	99
16 and 17 years	1,025	517	508	89	91	87
18 and 19 years	532	274	258	50	55	46
20 to 24 years	490	230	259	22	23	21
White						
3 and 4 years	1,559	784	775	30	30	31
5 years	2,661	1,370	1,291	92	93	92
6 to 15 years	31,141	15,897	15,244	99	99	99
16 and 17 years	6,255	3,222	3,033	89	91	88
18 and 19 years	3,158	1,593	1,565	45	47	44
20 to 24 years	3,784	2,059	1,724	23	26	21
1977						
Black						
3 and 4 years	328	154	174	35	32	38
5 years	461	228	233	93	92	94
6 to 15 years	5,352	2,681	2,671	99	99	99
16 and 17 years	1,056	532	523	91	93	89
18 and 19 years	517	251	267	48	51	46
20 to 24 years	496	248	248	21	24	19
White						
3 and 4 years	1,541	804	737	31	32	31
5 years	2,418	1,209	1,209	92	90	94
6 to 15 years	30,598	15,622	14,976	99	99	99
16 and 17 years	6,222	3,194	3,028	88	89	87
18 and 19 years	3,159	1,620	1,540	45	48	43
20 to 24 years	3,743	2,070	1,673	23	26	20

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 123. College Enrollment of Persons 18 to 24 Years Old by Sex: 1976 and 1977

(Numbers in thousands)

College enrollment and sex	Black		White	
	1976	1977	1976	1977
BOTH SEXES				
Total persons, 18 to 24 years	3,315	3,387	23,119	23,430
Number enrolled in college	749	721	6,276	6,209
Percent of total	22.6	21.3	27.1	26.5
MEN				
Total men, 18 to 24 years	1,503	1,528	11,279	11,445
Number enrolled in college	331	309	3,250	3,286
Percent of total	22.0	20.2	28.8	28.7
WOMEN				
Total women, 18 to 24 years	1,813	1,859	11,840	11,985
Number enrolled in college	417	413	3,026	2,923
Percent of total	23.0	22.2	25.6	24.4

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 124. Level of Schooling Completed by Persons 20 to 24 Years Old and 25 to 34 Years Old, by Sex: 1976 to 1978

Year, age, and level of schooling	Black			White		
	Both sexes	Men	Women	Both sexes	Men	Women
1976						
Persons 20 to 24 years old..thousands..	2,229	1,016	1,213	16,217	8,015	8,202
Percent completed:						
4 years of high school or more.............	72	71	74	86	86	85
1 year or more of college................	26	25	27	42	44	40
Persons 25 to 34 years old..thousands..	3,196	1,397	1,799	27,291	13,568	13,723
Percent completed:						
4 years or more of college.................	11	12	11	23	28	19
1977						
Persons 20 to 24 years old..thousands..	2,322	1,058	1,265	16,544	8,196	8,348
Percent completed:						
4 years of high school or more.............	75	76	75	85	85	85
1 year or more of college................	32	30	33	41	43	40
Persons 25 to 34 years old..thousands..	3,400	1,519	1,880	28,172	14,011	14,161
Percent completed:						
4 years or more of college.................	11	12	11	25	29	21
1978						
Persons 20 to 24 years old..thousands..	2,395	1,091	1,304	16,790	8,303	8,487
Percent completed:						
4 years of high school or more.............	73	72	75	85	85	86
1 year or more of college................	30	31	29	40	41	39
Persons 25 to 34 years old..thousands..	3,517	1,565	1,952	28,831	14,333	14,498
Percent completed:						
4 years or more of college.................	11	12	11	25	29	21

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 125. Distribution of Families, by Type: 1975 (Revised), and 1976 to 1978

Type of family and race	1975[r]	1976	1977	1978
BLACK				
All families..........thousands..	5,491	5,586	5,804	5,806
Percent........................	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Husband-wife...........................	61.1	60.0	58.7	56.1
Male head, no wife present.............	3.6	4.1	4.2	4.6
Female head, no husband present........	35.2	35.9	37.1	39.2
WHITE				
All families..........thousands..	49,440	49,873	50,083	50,530
Percent........................	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Husband-wife...........................	87.1	86.8	86.7	85.9
Male head, no wife present.............	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.5
Female head, no husband present........	10.5	10.8	10.9	11.5

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 126. Marital Status of Families Maintained by Women: 1975 (Revised), 1976, and 1977

(Numbers in thousands)

Marital status and race	1975^r	1976	1977	Percent distribution 1975^r	1976	1977
BLACK						
Total, female head, no husband present	1,934	2,004	2,151	100	100	100
With disrupted marriage	979	989	1,097	51	49	51
Separated	607	602	638	31	30	30
Divorced	372	387	459	19	19	21
Other	955	1,015	1,055	49	51	49
Single (never married)	419	461	486	22	23	23
Widowed	466	480	502	24	24	23
Husband temporarily absent	70	74	67	4	4	3
Armed Forces	18	10	18	1	-	1
Other reasons	52	64	49	3	3	2
WHITE						
Total, female head, no husband present	5,208	5,380	5,467	100	100	100
With disrupted marriage	2,490	2,766	2,870	48	51	52
Separated	777	820	792	15	15	14
Divorced	1,713	1,946	2,078	33	36	38
Other	2,718	2,614	2,595	52	49	48
Single (never married)	486	492	530	9	9	10
Widowed	2,019	1,876	1,850	39	35	34
Husband temporarily absent	213	246	215	4	5	4
Armed Forces	49	28	25	1	1	-
Other reasons	164	218	190	3	4	3

- Represents or rounds to zero.
^r Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 127. Selected Characteristics of Families Maintained by Women: 1975 (Revised), 1976, and 1977

Selected characteristic	Black			White		
	1975^r	1976	1977	1975^r	1976	1977
AGE						
Total, female head, no husband present........thousands..	1,934	2,004	2,151	5,208	5,380	5,467
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
14 to 34 years..........................	42	43	42	29	30	29
35 to 64 years..........................	48	47	48	54	53	54
65 years and over.......................	10	10	10	17	17	17
PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS						
Total, female head, no husband present........thousands..	1,934	2,004	2,151	5,208	5,380	5,467
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
With own children.......................	71	72	72	57	58	58
With no own children....................	29	28	28	43	42	42
With own children.....thousands..	1,378	1,435	1,539	2,972	3,135	3,181
Percent with 2 or more children..........	67	64	66	56	56	55
NUMBER OF OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS						
Total, in families with female head, no husband present...............thousands..	3,336	3,426	3,419	5,735	5,871	5,862
Percent of all children in families....................	41	42	43	11	11	11

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 128. Total Own Children and Percent of Children Living With Both Parents: 1975 (Revised), and 1976 to 1978

Subject	1975[r]	1976	1977	1978
BLACK				
Total, own children.................thousands..	8,723	8,619	8,401	8,250
Percent living with both parents............	54.1	54.4	51.9	49.4
WHITE				
Total, own children.................thousands..	54,534	53,327	52,285	51,229
Percent living with both parents............	87.2	86.8	86.4	85.7

[r] Revised.

NOTE: Universe is own unmarried children under 18 years old living in families with at least one parent. "Own" child is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a married couple or of a family head or subfamily head.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 129. Fertility and Mortality Rates: 1976

Subject	All races	Black and other races	White
Total fertility rate.............	1.8	[1] 2.2	1.7
Mortality Rates			
Maternal..............................	0.1	0.3	0.1
Infant:			
Under 1 year.........................	15.2	23.5	13.3
Under 28 days........................	10.9	16.3	9.7

[1] Data are for the Black population only.

NOTE: The total fertility rate shows the average number of births each woman would have in her lifetime if, at each year of age, women experienced the birth rates occurring in the specified calendar year. Mortality rates are per 1,000 live births.

Source: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Center for Health Statistics.

Table 130. Reported Voter Registration and Participation of Persons of Voting Age, by Region: 1976

(Numbers in thousands)

Subject	Black			White		
	United States	South	North and West	United States	South	North and West
All persons of voting age......	14,927	7,987	6,940	129,316	38,795	90,521
Number who reported that they registered..........................	8,725	4,503	4,223	88,329	25,869	62,460
Percent of voting age population...	58	56	61	68	67	69
Number who reported that they voted..	7,273	3,649	3,623	78,808	22,159	56,649
Percent of voting age population...	49	46	52	61	57	63
Percent of registered population...	83	81	86	89	86	91

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 131. Black Elected Officials, by Sex and Type of Office: 1976 and 1977

Area and office	1976		1977	
	Both sexes	Women	Both sexes	Women
Total..........................	[1]3,979	684	[1]4,311	782
U.S. Senators:				
United States....................	1	-	1	-
South............................	-	-	-	-
U.S. Representatives:				
United States....................	17	4	16	4
South............................	5	1	4	1
State legislators and executives:				
United States....................	281	38	299	46
South............................	129	20	134	22
Mayors:				
United States....................	152	11	162	12
South............................	95	7	104	7
Other:[2]				
United States....................	3,528	631	3,833	720
South............................	2,071	314	2,326	373

- Represents zero.

[1] In 1976, 23 of the Black elected officials held two elective positions; therefore, the number of positions held was actually 4,002. In 1977, the corresponding figures were 26 holding two positions and 4,337 actual positions held.

[2] Includes Black regional, county, municipal, education, judical, and law enforcement officials.

Source: Joint Center for Political Studies. (See appendix A for copyright source.)

Table 132. Black Elected Officials, by Type of Office and State: July 1977

State	1975 percent Black of total population (estimates)	Black elected officials						
		Total	Congres-sional	State	Regional	City	County	Other[1]
United States........	11.5	4,311	17	299	33	2,083	381	1,498
NORTHEAST								
Maine....................	(NA)	3	-	1	1	1	-	-
New Hampshire..............	(NA)	1	-	1	-	-	-	-
Vermont....................	(NA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Massachusetts..............	3.6	24	1	9	-	8	-	6
Rhode Island...............	3.0	3	-	1	-	2	-	-
Connecticut................	6.1	48	-	7	-	26	-	15
New York...................	13.2	186	2	14	-	24	9	137
New Jersey.................	11.9	148	-	5	-	64	7	72
Pennsylvania...............	8.8	128	1	15	-	44	1	67
NORTH CENTRAL								
Ohio.......................	9.6	159	1	12	-	101	-	45
Indiana....................	7.3	66	-	6	-	41	8	11
Illinois...................	13.7	281	2	20	17	134	14	94
Michigan...................	11.9	251	2	18	-	85	29	117
Wisconsin..................	3.1	16	-	3	-	5	4	4
Minnesota..................	1.0	9	-	2	-	1	-	6
Iowa.......................	1.4	9	-	2	-	-	1	6
Missouri...................	10.6	126	1	15	2	74	3	31
North Dakota...............	(NA)	1	-	-	-	1	-	-
South Dakota...............	(NA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nebraska...................	3.0	7	-	2	-	1	-	4
Kansas.....................	4.7	33	-	6	-	12	3	12
SOUTH								
Delaware...................	14.7	13	-	3	-	8	-	2
Maryland...................	20.1	88	1	19	-	51	3	14
District of Columbia.......	71.9	251	1	-	-	244	-	6
Virginia...................	18.7	82	-	2	-	52	25	3
West Virginia..............	3.6	15	-	1	-	13	-	1
North Carolina.............	21.9	221	-	6	-	142	15	58
South Carolina.............	30.8	182	-	13	-	69	30	70
Georgia....................	26.1	225	-	23	-	132	18	52
Florida....................	14.2	91	-	3	-	70	3	15
Kentucky...................	7.2	66	-	3	-	43	-	20
Tennessee..................	15.6	117	1	11	-	31	56	18
Alabama....................	25.4	201	-	15	-	102	22	62
Mississippi................	35.9	295	-	4	-	138	37	116
Arkansas...................	16.9	218	-	4	-	102	29	83
Louisiana..................	29.8	276	-	10	-	85	60	121
Oklahoma...................	7.1	69	-	4	-	46	-	19
Texas......................	12.5	158	1	13	1	62	1	80
WEST								
Montana....................	(NA)	1	-	1	-	-	-	-
Idaho......................	(NA)	1	-	-	-	1	-	-
Wyoming....................	(NA)	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Colorado...................	3.4	16	-	4	-	5	-	7
New Mexico.................	(NA)	4	-	1	-	2	-	1
Arizona....................	3.0	14	-	2	-	6	-	6
Utah.......................	(NA)	1	-	1	-	-	-	-
Nevada.....................	6.0	7	-	3	-	-	-	4
Washington.................	2.3	13	-	2	-	5	-	6
Oregon.....................	1.3	6	-	1	-	1	-	4
California.................	7.6	177	3	10	12	49	2	101
Alaska.....................	(NA)	2	-	-	-	-	1	1
Hawaii.....................	(NA)	1	-	1	-	-	-	-

- Represents zero.
NA Not available.

[1] Includes officials elected to judicial, law enforcement, and education offices.

NOTE: Figures shown represent the total number of elected Blacks holding office as of July 1977. See note on table 11 of Part One concerning the estimates of percent Black of total population.

Source: Joint Center for Political Studies (See appendix A for copyright source.) and U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

X. Economic Characteristics

Contents

CHAPTER X. Economic Characteristics

CHARTS

Page

Figure 16. Median Income of Families, by Selected Characteristics and Region: 1974 (Revised) and 1977 184

Figure 17. Unemployment Rates: 1975 to 1978 185

TEXT

Economic Characteristics

- Income and Poverty Status 186
  - Changes in Income of Families: 1974 to 1977 186
  - Regional Variations—Young Husband-Wife Families 186
  - Changes in Income of Persons: 1974 to 1977 187
  - Changes in Poverty: 1974 to 1977 187
- Labor Force, Employment, and Occupation 187
  - Labor Force Developments 187
  - Unemployment Rates 188
  - Occupation 188

DETAILED TABLES

133. Income of Families and Persons, by Selected Characteristics: 1977 189

134. Selected Measures of Family Income, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1977 . . . 190

135. Median Income of Families, by Region: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 191

136. Median Income of Families, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 192

137. Distribution of Families, by Income: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 193

138. Percent of Families With Incomes of $10,000 or More and $15,000 or More, by Region: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 193

139. Median Income of Families, by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 194

140. Selected Measures of Family Income, by Work Experience of Head and Number of Earners: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 195

141. Median Family Income, by Age of Head: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 196

142. Median Income of Family Heads 25 Years Old and Over, by Years of School Completed: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 197

143. Distribution of Husband-Wife Families, by Earning Status of Husband and Wife, Age of Head, and Region: 1975 and 1976 198

144. Median Income of Husband-Wife Families, by Earning Status of Husband and Wife, Age of Head, and Region: 1975 and 1976 199

145. Median Income of Persons 14 Years and Over With Income, by Sex, Work Experience, and Region: 1975 and 1976 200

Contents—continued

146. Poverty Status of Persons, Families, and Unrelated Individuals by Selected Characteristics: 1977 201
147. Persons Below the Poverty Level: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 202
148. Families Below the Poverty Level, by Sex of Head: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976 203
149. Distribution of Persons Below the Poverty Level, by Family Status: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976. 204
150. Families Below the Poverty Level, by Region and Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1974 (Revised), 1975 and 1976 205
151. Work Experience of Family Heads Below the Poverty Level, by Sex of Head: 1975 and 1976. . 206
152. Poverty Area Residence of Families, by Poverty Status and Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1976 207
153. Labor Force Status of Persons: 1975 to 1978 . . . 208
154. Unemployment Rates, by Sex and Age: 1975 to 1978. 209

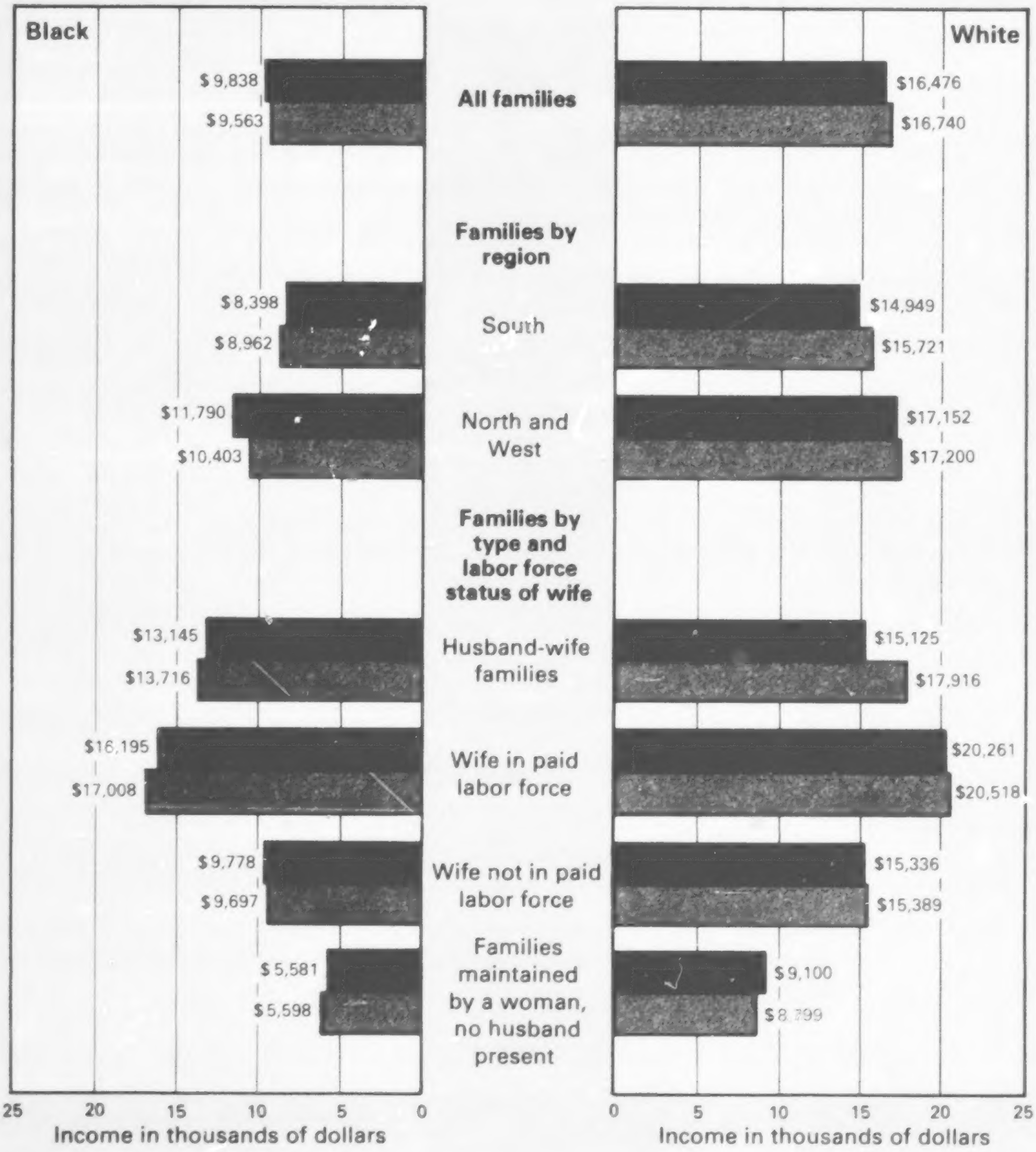
Page
155. Persons Not in the Labor Force, by Reason For Not Seeking Work: 1976 to 1978 210
156. Labor Force Status of Persons: 1975 to 1977 . . . 211
157. Civilian Labor Force Participation Rates, by Sex and Age: 1975 to 1977. 211
158. Civilian Labor Force Status of Women, by Marital Status: 1976 and 1977. 212
159. Labor Force Status of the Population in Poverty and Outside Poverty Areas, by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Areas: 1976 213
160. Unemployment Rates by Occupation and Sex: 1975 to 1977 214
161. Unemployment Rates, by Industry and Sex: 1977. 215
162. Extent of Unemployment, by Sex: 1975 and 1976. 216
163. Persons Not in the Labor Force, by Reason For Not Seeking Work, Sex, and Age: 1976 217
164. Occupation of Employed Men and Women: 1977 218
165. Industry of the Employed Population: 1977. . . . 219

185

FIGURE 16.

Median Income of Families by Selected Characteristics and Region: 1974 (Revised) and 1977 (Adjusted in 1977 dollars)

1974ʳ ■
1977 ▨

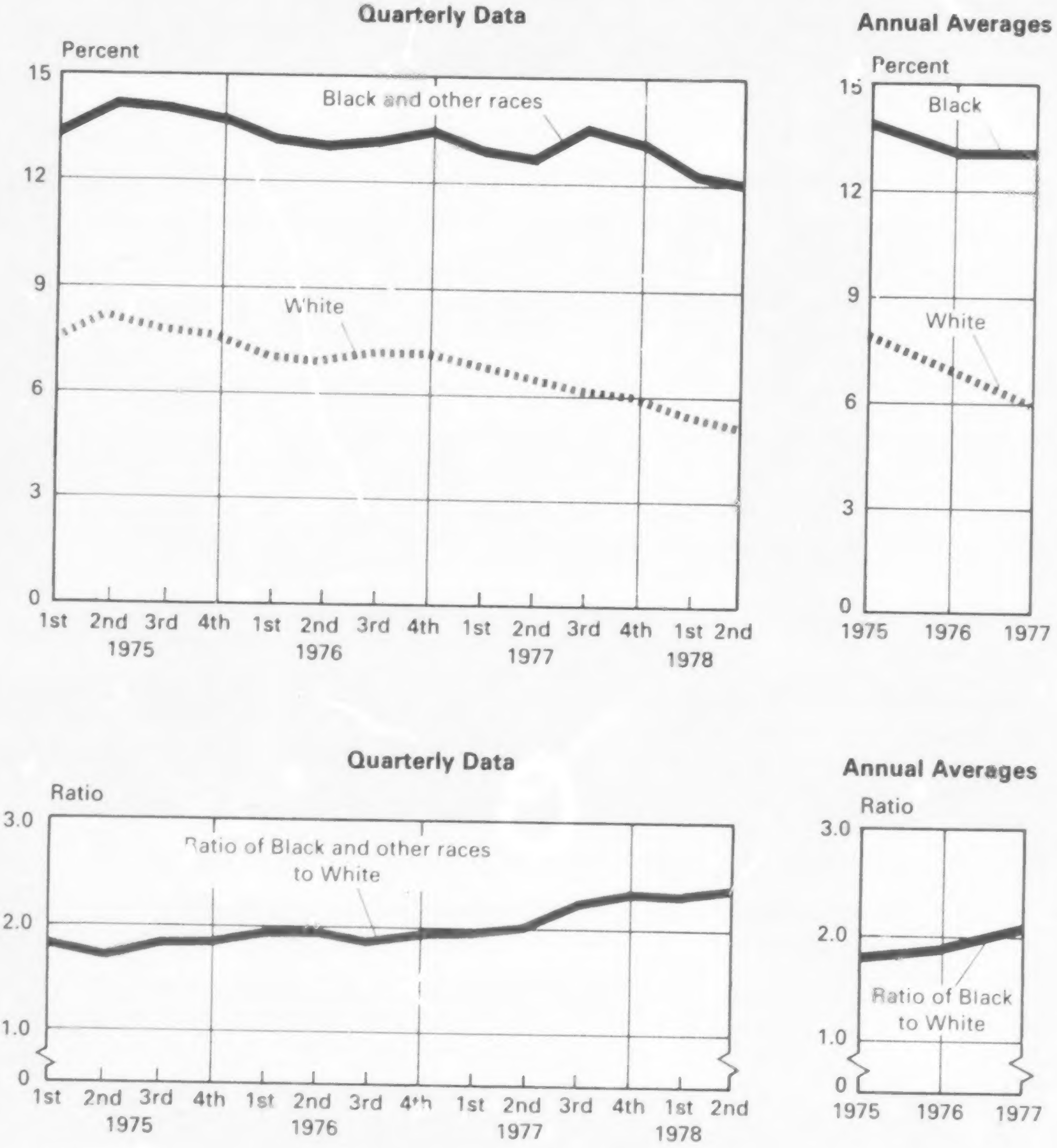


ʳRevised.
SOURCE: Table A-25.

FIGURE 17.

Unemployment Rates: 1975 to 1978

(Annual averages. Seasonally adjusted quarterly averages)



SOURCE: Table 154.

18

X. Economic Characteristics

INCOME AND POVERTY STATUS

Since 1974, the generally sluggish economy and inflationary pressures have had an effect upon the income levels and poverty status of both Blacks and Whites. There was a slight increase in real median income between 1974 and 1977 for White families, but no improvement for Black families. During the same period, there was an increase in the number of poor Blacks, while the apparent increase of White persons in poverty was not statistically significant. The following discussion presents some limited comparisons for the 1976-77 period, and a more detailed analysis of changes since 1974.

The majority of the data in this section of the chapter have been adjusted for inflation and are shown in terms of 1976 constant dollars. In order to provide the most current information, we have presented 1977 income data from the March 1978 Current Population Survey (which recently became available) in tables 133, 134, 146, appendix tables A-25 and A-26, and in the textual analysis. Thus, the following discussion (with the exception of Regional Variations—Young Husband-Wife Families) presents a detailed analysis of changes since 1974 in terms of 1977 constant dollars.

Changes in Income of Families: 1974 to 1977

The 1977 median income of Black families was $9,560, not significantly different in real terms than their 1976 median. White families had a median income of $16,740 in 1977, about 1 percent higher, after adjustment for inflation, than in 1976.

Between 1974 and 1977, the real median income of Black families did not change significantly. However, real median income of White families increased 2 percent during this period, from $16,480 to $16,740. Because the median income of White families increased while that of Black families remained unchanged, Black median income as a percent of White median income declined from 60 percent in 1974 to 57 percent in 1977. Changing family structure had some impact on this overall differential as indicated by the following. There is some evidence that Black husband-wife families experienced a 4-percent increase in real median income (from $13,150 in 1974 to $13,720 in 1977). In contrast, the 1977 median income of Black families with a female head, no husband present, ($5,600) was not significantly different from its 1974 level (tables 134 and A-25).

In 1977, about 30 percent of the 5.8 million Black families had incomes of $15,000 and over. In contrast, 57 percent of all White families had incomes of $15,000 and over in 1977. For both Black and White families, the 1977 income distribution approximated the 1974 distribution in constant dollars (table 133).

Median family income varied by region of residence. The 1977 median was lower in the South than in the North and West for both Black and White families. The median income of families living in the South has been consistently lower than in the North and West, but the gap has been narrowing. Between 1974 and 1977, median income of Black families in the South increased by 7 percent (from $8,400 to $8,960), while the median income of Black families living in the North and West declined by 12 percent (from $11,790 to $10,400). Median income of Southern White families increased 5 percent between 1974 and 1977 (from $14,950 to $15,720) while there was not a significant change over the period in the median of White families in the North and West ($17,200 in 1977) (table A-25).

Regional Variations—Young Husband-Wife Families[1]

As noted in Part One of this report, within recent years significant advances have been made in closing the Black-White income gap by young Black husband-wife families (husband under 35 years old). In the North and West, young Black husband-wife families in which both spouses were earners achieved and maintained incomes equal to those of their White counterparts. Although the comparable group of Black families in the South had not yet obtained the income parity exhibited in the North and West, they did make significant advances in closing the Black-White income gap. The 1976 figures show that this relationship continued in both the North and West and the South. In the North and West in 1976, the Black to White median income ratio for these young families was 100 percent, indicating that parity continues to be exhibited between these Black and White families.

---

[1] These data cover the period up through calendar year 1976; they do not reflect the income levels of 1977.

An important part of the explanation of the narrowing gap between Black and White income is the working wife. In 1976, as was evident in the past, Black wives were more likely than White wives in both the North and West and the South to have participated in the employed labor force and as year-round workers. In the North and West, a larger percentage of young Black wives worked year round—45 percent compared to 33 percent for their White counterparts (table 144).

Changes in Income of Persons: 1974 to 1977

The median income of Black male income recipients in 1977 was $6,290 compared with $10,600 for White males. In 1977, the real median incomes of both these groups were lower than their respective 1974 medians, $6,740 and $10,880. For year-round full-time workers, there was no statistically significant difference in the 1977 median income for either Black men ($10,[illegible] or White men ($15,380) when compared with [illegible] medians.

In 1977, the [illegible] of Black women with income was $3,460 co[illegible] $4,000 for White women. Black women who worked year round full time in 1977 had a median income of $8,290, whereas the median for the comparable White workers was $8,870. Neither of these figures was significantly different from their 1974 levels. Between 1974 and 1977, the median income for all White women increased 4 percent, while the median for Black women remained unchanged. It should also be noted that the Black-to-White median income ratio for women (86 percent) is considerably higher than the ratio for men (59 percent) (table A-26).

Changes in Poverty: 1974 to 1977

There were 7.7 million Blacks and 16.4 million Whites below the poverty level in 1977. These figures were not significantly different from those of 1976. However, between 1974 and 1977, the number of poor Blacks rose by over half a million, with most of the increase taking place between 1974 and 1975. Whites also experienced a large increase in poverty during that year (1974-75) but this rise was followed by a decline of 1.4 million over the next 2 years (1975-77). As a result, the number of Whites below the poverty level in 1977 was not significantly different from the 1974 figure. In 1977, as in previous years, the poverty rate was much higher for Blacks (31 percent) than for Whites (9 percent) (tables 146 and 147).

About 1.6 million Black families and 3.5 million White families were below the poverty level in 1977, approximately the same as in the previous year. Between 1974 and 1976, both Black and White families experienced increases in poverty. At the same time, the number of poor unrelated individuals of both races also increased. Between 1976 and 1977, the number of White unrelated individuals in poverty dropped slightly, while the number of poor Black unrelated individuals remained unchanged. Black unrelated individuals did, however, experience a significant decline in the poverty rate during this period, from 40 percent to 37 percent.

Since 1974, there is some evidence that the proportion of poor Black families with a female head, no husband present, increased slightly from 68 percent to 71 percent. Throughout the 1974-77 period, the poverty rate for Black families maintained by women was almost four times the rate for those maintained by men; in 1977, the poverty rates for these two groups were 51 percent and 13 percent, respectively (tables 146 and 148).

LABOR FORCE, EMPLOYMENT, AND OCCUPATION

The economic recovery and growth experienced by the Nation since the 1973-75 recession, have not been shared fully by the Black population. Since 1975, Blacks have made gains in the number of employed; however, Black unemployment levels have remained essentially unchanged. Although the Black jobless rate was lower in mid-1978 than it was at the beginning of 1975, it still remained relatively high. Among Whites, employment has risen and both unemployment levels and rates were substantially reduced during the period of economic recovery and growth.

In this part of the chapter, the term "Black" is used throughout the text although the data may be for "Black and other races." However, in one section—Unemployment Rates—distinctions are noted between unemployment rates of Black and other races and Blacks. In that particular text, the quarterly averages are presented for Black and other races whereas annual average data are for Blacks exclusively.

Labor Force Developments

In 1977, the civilian labor force averaged 11.3 million persons for Blacks and 86.1 million persons for Whites. During the 2-year period ending in 1977, the Black civilian labor force grew more rapidly than its White counterpart (7.3 percent compared with 4.9 percent). On the other hand, between 1975 and 1977, Black employment increased from 9.1 million to 9.8 million, and White employment increased from 75.7 million to 80.7 million.

Although nearly three-quarters of a million Blacks obtained new jobs from 1975 to 1977, the number of Blacks who were unemployed remained essentially the same, at about 1.5 million. During the same period, White unemployment decreased markedly by about 1 million persons (table 156).

According to the 1978 edition of the **Employment and Training Report of the President,** the development noted above for Black workers, i.e., increased employment coupled with no declines in unemployment, "may indicate that many Blacks who had previously been outside the labor force were encouraged about their job prospects in light of the strong economic recovery. This rise in employment expectations may have attracted more workers into the labor market than could be accommodated with jobs."[2]

Unemployment Rates

From 1975 to 1977, the jobless rate for Blacks declined slightly from 14.7 percent to the still rather high rate of 13.9 percent. In contrast, the rate declined substantially for Whites, falling from 7.8 percent in 1975 to 6.2 percent in 1977 (table 154).

During the 1975-77 period, the quarterly jobless rate for Black and other races remained high, whereas the rates for Whites peaked in the recessionary second quarter of 1975. Between the last quarter of 1977 and the second quarter of 1978, the unemployment rate for Black and other races went down substantially from 13.3 percent to 12.0 percent. The rate for Whites also fell during the same period, from 5.8 percent to 5.1 percent.

The jobless-rate differentials between Blacks and Whites have widened since 1975. In that year, the Black rate was 1.9 times the White rate (relative to their proportion of the labor force, 1.9 Black workers were unemployed for every unemployed White worker). In 1977, the Black rate was 2.2 times the White rate, a substantial increase over the 1975 ratio. By mid-1978, the Black-and-other-races unemployment rate was 2.4 times the White rate—the widest gap between the two groups since the Federal government began recording employment statistics by race (table 154).

Some of the reasons noted for the widening disparity in unemployment rates between Blacks and Whites include: The recent surge of more Black workers into the labor market than could be absorbed; the greater proportions of Black than White workers in lower skilled, lower paying jobs, which are characterized by high turnover and greater incidence of unemployment; and racial discrimination.[3]

With the exception of Black women, unemployment among all segments of the Black and White adult populations has generally shown some improvement since 1975. However, the Black-to-White ratio of the jobless rate for both men and women has worsened. During the 2-year period 1975 to 1977, the jobless rate for adult men fell for Blacks and Whites by about 2 percentage points. In 1977, however, the rate for Black adult men was 10.5 percent, or about 2.3 times the rate of their White counterparts. From 1975 to 1977, joblessness for Black adult women showed no improvement and remained around 12 percent, whereas unemployment among White adult women declined (table 154).

Between the fourth quarter of 1977 and the second quarter of 1978, the unemployment rate for Black-and-other-races adult men dropped, whereas the rate for Black-and-other-races women remained at about the same level; in mid-1978, the unemployment rates were 8.5 and 10.9 percent, respectively.

Between 1975 and 1977, the jobless situation for Black teenagers did not improve. During this period, the rate for Black teenagers was approximately 40 percent. In contrast, White teenage joblessness went down from 17.9 percent to 15.4 percent (table 154). Nevertheless, among both Black and White teenagers, new entrants to the labor force comprised 70 percent of those who were unemployed in 1977.[4]

In the second quarter of 1978, the Black-and-other-races teenage jobless rate was 36.9 percent, about the same as the high rate of 38.3 percent observed in the fourth quarter of 1977.

The Black-to-White unemployment ratio for teenagers continues to be the greatest among all major demographic groups. The Black-to-White ratio for youths was 2.2 in 1975 and reached 2.7 in 1977 (table 154).

In 1977, unemployment rates for Blacks varied substantially by occupation and industry of last job. Among the major occupation groups, managers and professionals had one of the lowest jobless rates in 1977. In contrast, the jobless rates for both Black men and women among several occupation groups were at or above 9 percent (i.e., sales, clerical, operatives, except transport, nonfarm laborers, and service workers, excluding private household). Among the major industry groups, unemployment rates ranged from about 4 percent to 22 percent for both Black men and women (tables 160 and 161).

Occupation

In 1977, the proportion of Black men and women employed in white-collar jobs (professional, managerial, sales, and clerical occupations) were 23 and 44 percent, respectively. The majority (58 percent) of Black men were found in blue-collar jobs. More than one-third (37 percent) of Black women held jobs as service workers.

Blacks continued to lag behind Whites in the proportion holding high-paying, high-status jobs. For example in 1977, Black women constituted about 11 percent of all employed women, but held only 7 percent of the white-collar positions (table 164).

---

[2] U.S. Department of Labor and the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, **Employment and Training Report of the President,** Transmitted to the Congress, 1978, p. 27.

[3] Ibid., p. 27.

[4] Ibid., p. 71.

Table 133. Income of Families and Persons, by Selected Characteristics: 1976 and 1977

(Adjusted for price changes in 1977 dollars. Families and persons as of the following year)

Selected characteristics	Black		White	
	1976	1977	1976	1977
INCOME OF FAMILIES				
Distribution by Income Level				
All families.............thousands..	5,804	5,806	50,083	50,530
Percent.........................	100	100	100	100
Under $3,000...........................	9	10	3	3
$3,000 to $4,999........................	15	14	5	5
$5,000 to $6,999........................	12	13	7	7
$7,000 to $9,999........................	15	15	11	10
$10,000 to $11,999......................	8	8	7	7
$12,000 to $14,999......................	11	10	11	11
$15,000 to $24,999......................	22	21	34	33
$25,000 and over........................	8	9	22	24
Median income...........................	$9,838	$9,563	$16,539	$16,740
Median Income by Region				
United States.......................	$9,838	$9,563	$16,539	$16,740
South...................................	9,076	8,962	15,343	15,721
North and West..........................	10,846	10,403	17,019	17,200
Northeast.............................	10,355	10,285	16,846	17,302
North Central.........................	11,585	10,690	17,389	17,231
West..................................	10,489	9,917	16,757	16,985
PERSONS WITH INCOME				
Total men, 14 years old and over....................thousands..	6,651	6,777	64,946	65,974
Median income...........................	$6,369	$6,292	$10,578	$10,603
Year-round full-time workers....thousands..	2,953	3,082	34,681	35,591
Median income.........................	$10,881	$10,602	[illegible]	$15,378
Total women, 14 years old and over....................thousands..	7,188	7,562	55,026	56,813
Median income...........................	$3,617	$3,455	$3,839	$4,001
Year-round full-time workers....thousands..	2,138	2,296	15,669	16,610
Median income.........................	$8,336	$8,290	$8,916	$8,870

NOTE: The data in this chapter generally cover the period 1975 to 1977. However, figures for 1978, which recently became available, have been included in some of the tables in this section.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 134. Selected Measures of Family Income, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1977

Type of family	Median income			Index of income overlap
	Black	White	Ratio: Black to White	
All families	$9,563	$16,740	0.57	0.71
Male head[1]	13,443	17,848	0.75	0.82
Married, wife present	13,716	17,916	0.77	0.83
Wife in paid labor force	17,008	20,518	0.83	0.85
Wife not in paid labor force	9,697	15,389	0.63	0.73
Female head, no husband present	5,598	8,799	0.64	0.75

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

NOTE: The Index of Income Overlap of White and Black is a statistical measure which summarizes the degree of overlap between the distributions and is equal to 1.00 when the two distributions are identical. Specifically, the index, which was computed on the basis of detailed income intervals, measures the sum of the commonalities expressed in terms of percents shared between Whites and Blacks for each income class interval. For a more detailed explanation of Index of Income Overlap, see Bureau of the Census, Technical Paper No. 22, "Measures of Overlap of Income Distribution of White and Black Families in the United States."

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 135. Median Income of Families, by Region: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Adjusted for price changes in 1976 dollars)

Region and year	Race of head		Ratio: Black to White
	Black	White	
1974[r]			
United States..........	$9,242	$15,478	0.60
South........................	7,889	14,043	0.56
North and West...............	11,075	16,113	0.69
Northeast..................	10,610	16,535	0.64
North Central..............	11,740	16,177	0.73
West.......................	10,430	15,440	0.68
1975			
United States..........	$9,285	$15,091	0.62
South........................	8,140	13,832	0.59
North and West...............	10,763	15,615	0.69
Northeast..................	10,568	15,710	0.67
North Central..............	11,111	15,706	0.71
West.......................	10,292	15,335	0.67
1976			
United States..........	$9,242	$15,537	0.59
South........................	8,526	14,414	0.59
North and West...............	10,189	15,988	0.64
Northeast..................	9,727	15,825	0.61
North Central..............	10,883	16,335	0.67
West.......................	9,853	15,741	0.63

[r] Revised.

NOTE: In processing the data collected in the March 1976 Current Population Survey, the Bureau of the Census utilized a new computer processing system designed to take maximum advantage of the Bureau's expanded computer capabilities. In addition to the 1975 and 1976 data on income and poverty, selected tables in Part Two of this report also present revised data for 1974 (notated with "r") resulting from changes in processing. The revised system incorporates many improvements in the procedures used to process the data. For a more detailed explanation of these improvements and the subsequent revisions to the 1974 income and poverty data, see Bureau of the Census, Current Population Reports, Series P-60, Nos. 105 and 107.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 136. Median Income of Families, by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Adjusted for price changes in 1976 dollars)

Type of family and race of head	1974[r]	1975	1976
BLACK			
All families	$9,242	$9,285	$9,242
Male head[1]	12,152	12,046	12,873
Married, wife present	12,348	12,191	13,137
Wife in paid labor force	15,213	15,183	15,703
Wife not in paid labor force	9,185	9,036	9,219
Female head, no husband present	5,243	5,181	5,069
WHITE			
All families	$15,478	$15,091	$15,537
Male head[1]	16,316	15,965	16,418
Married, wife present	16,372	15,998	16,501
Wife in paid labor force	19,033	18,568	19,047
Wife not in paid labor force	14,406	13,802	14,288
Female head, no husband present	8,548	8,092	8,226
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE			
All families	0.60	0.62	0.59
Male head[1]	0.74	0.75	0.78
Married, wife present	0.75	0.76	0.80
Wife in paid labor force	0.80	0.82	0.82
Wife not in paid labor force	0.64	0.65	0.65
Female head, no husband present	0.61	0.64	0.62
INDEX OF INCOME OVERLAP			
All families	0.72	0.74	0.74
Male head[1]	0.81	0.82	0.83
Married, wife present	0.82	0.83	0.84
Wife in paid labor force	0.83	0.84	0.84
Wife not in paid labor force	0.73	0.73	0.76
Female head, no husband present	0.74	0.78	0.76

[r] Revised.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 137. Distribution of Families, by Income: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Adjusted for price changes in 1976 dollars. Families as of the following year. Minus sign (-) denotes decrease)

Income	Black			White		
	1974[r]	1975	1976	1974[r]	1975	1976
Number of families......thousands..	5,491	5,586	5,804	49,440	49,873	50,083
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Under $3,000.....................	11	11	10	3	3	3
$3,000 to $4,999.................	14	15	16	5	6	5
$5,000 to $6,999.................	12	12	12	7	7	7
$7,000 to $9,999.................	16	15	15	11	12	12
$10,000 to $11,999...............	9	9	8	8	8	8
$12,000 to $14,999...............	11	11	11	13	13	12
$15,000 to $24,999...............	21	20	21	33	33	33
$25,000 and over.................	6	6	7	19	18	19
Median income....................	$9,242	$9,285	$9,242	$15,478	$15,091	$15,537
Net change over preceding date:						
Amount...........................	(X)	$43	-$43	(X)	-$387	$446
Percent..........................	(X)	0.5	-0.5	(X)	-2.5	3.0

X Not applicable.

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 138. Percent of Families With Incomes of $10,000 or More and $15,000 or More, by Region: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Adjusted for price changes in 1976 dollars. Incomes of $10,000 and $15,000 in 1976 were equivalent in purchasing power to $8,700 and $13,000, respectively, in 1974)

Area and income	Black			White		
	1974[r]	1975	1976	1974[r]	1975	1976
PERCENT WITH INCOME OF $10,000 OR MORE						
United States....................	46	47	47	74	72	73
South............................	39	40	43	69	67	69
North and West...................	54	53	51	76	74	75
PERCENT WITH INCOME OF $15,000 OR MORE						
United States....................	27	26	28	52	50	52
South............................	20	21	23	46	45	48
North and West...................	35	33	33	55	53	55

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 139. Median Income of Families by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(In current dollars)

Type of residence and race	1974[r]	1975	1976
BLACK			
United States	$8,006	$8,779	$9,242
Metropolitan areas	8,759	9,494	9,984
1,000,000 or more	9,619	10,105	10,501
In central cities	9,255	9,874	9,850
Outside central cities	10,797	11,276	12,343
Less than 1,000,000	7,376	8,323	9,085
In central cities	7,025	7,884	8,294
Outside central cities	8,643	9,757	11,414
Nonmetropolitan areas	6,132	6,684	7,435
WHITE			
United States	$13,408	$14,268	$15,537
Metropolitan areas	14,566	15,548	16,767
1,000,000 or more	15,412	16,356	17,693
In central cities	13,394	14,286	15,083
Outside central cities	16,383	17,436	18,778
Less than 1,000,000	13,633	14,644	15,646
In central cities	13,047	14,063	15,089
Outside central cities	14,027	15,009	16,068
Nonmetropolitan areas	11,446	12,020	13,318
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE			
United States	0.60	0.62	0.59
Metropolitan areas	0.60	0.61	0.60
1,000,000 or more	0.62	0.62	0.59
In central cities	0.69	0.69	0.65
Outside central cities	0.66	0.65	0.66
Less than 1,000,000	0.54	0.57	0.58
In central cities	0.54	0.56	0.55
Outside central cities	0.62	0.65	0.71
Nonmetropolitan areas	0.54	0.56	0.56

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 140. Selected Measures of Family Income, by Work Experience of Head and Number of Earners: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(In current dollars)

Subject	Median income: Black	Median income: White	Median income: Ratio: Black to White	Index of income overlap
1974[r]				
Work experience of head:				
Worked	$10,044	$14,863	0.68	0.74
Worked at full-time job	10,913	15,309	0.71	0.76
50 to 52 weeks	12,425	16,262	0.76	0.78
Worked at part-time job	4,814	8,107	0.59	0.72
Did not work	3,915	6,517	0.60	0.68
Number of earners:				
No earners	3,364	5,329	0.63	0.65
1 earner	6,501	11,579	0.56	0.64
2 earners	11,929	15,166	0.79	0.80
3 earners	12,880	19,655	0.66	0.66
4 earners or more	16,722	23,467	0.71	0.66
1975				
Work experience of head:				
Worked	$11,151	$15,838	0.70	0.76
Worked at full-time job	11,912	16,263	0.73	0.77
50 to 52 weeks	13,445	17,486	0.77	0.78
Worked at part-time job	4,917	8,518	0.58	0.69
Did not work	4,218	6,909	0.61	0.69
Number of earners:				
No earners	3,511	5,645	0.62	0.63
1 earner	7,086	12,198	0.58	0.65
2 earners	12,914	16,360	0.79	0.81
3 earners	15,808	21,005	0.75	0.74
4 earners or more	18,147	24,203	0.75	0.72
1976				
Work experience of head:				
Worked	$12,199	$17,228	0.71	0.76
Worked at full-time job	13,140	17,688	0.74	0.77
50 to 52 weeks	14,339	18,820	0.76	0.77
Worked at part-time job	5,625	9,212	0.61	0.72
Did not work	4,483	7,692	0.58	0.69
Number of earners:				
No earners	3,699	6,184	0.60	0.61
1 earner	7,394	13,123	0.56	0.66
2 earners	14,275	17,643	0.81	0.82
3 earners	15,946	22,265	0.72	0.69
4 earners or more	18,933	25,986	0.73	0.69

[r] Revised.

NOTE: The Index of Income Overlap of White and Black is a statistical measure which summarizes the degree of overlap between the two distributions and is equal to 1.00 when the two distributions are identical. Specifically, the index, which was computed on the basis of detailed income intervals, measures the su[illegible] the commonalities expressed in terms of percents shared between Whites and Blacks for each income class [illegible]val. For a more detailed explanation of Index of Income Overlap, see Bureau of the Census, Technical Paper No. 22, "Measures of Overlap of Income Distribution of White and Black Families in the United States."

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 141. Median Family Income, by Age of Head: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(In current dollars)

Age of head and race	1974[r]	1975	1976
BLACK			
Total, 14 years and over...........	$8,006	$8,779	$9,242
14 to 34 years...........................	7,187	8,168	8,092
35 to 54 years...........................	9,849	10,757	11,520
35 to 44 years..........................	9,577	10,184	11,049
45 to 54 years..........................	10,270	11,349	12,242
55 to 64 years...........................	8,145	9,555	9,431
65 years and over.........................	5,113	5,293	5,810
WHITE			
Total, 14 years and over...........	$13,408	$14,268	$15,537
14 to 34 years...........................	12,184	12,882	14,085
35 to 54 years...........................	16,536	17,334	18,885
35 to 44 years..........................	15,947	16,530	18,063
45 to 54 years..........................	17,099	18,215	19,856
55 to 64 years...........................	14,107	15,267	16,619
65 years and over.........................	7,734	8,346	8,986
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE			
Total, 14 years and over...........	0.60	0.62	0.59
14 to 34 years...........................	0.59	0.63	0.57
35 to 54 years...........................	0.60	0.62	0.61
35 to 44 years..........................	0.60	0.62	0.61
45 to 54 years..........................	0.60	0.62	0.62
55 to 64 years...........................	0.58	0.63	0.57
65 years and over.........................	0.66	0.63	0.65

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 142. Median Income of Family Heads 25 Years Old and Over, by Years of School Completed: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(In current dollars)

Years of school completed by family head and race	1974^r	1975	1976
BLACK			
Total family heads, 25 years old and over	$8,502	$9,305	$9,919
Elementary:			
Less than 8 years	5,925	6,467	6,647
8 years	7,237	7,568	7,995
High school:			
1 to 3 years	7,319	7,833	8,137
4 years	10,516	10,453	11,297
College:			
1 to 3 years	13,371	13,645	15,027
4 years or more	17,316	19,966	20,733
WHITE			
Total family heads, 25 years old and over	$13,891	$14,761	$16,001
Elementary:			
Less than 8 years	7,488	7,646	8,526
8 years	9,790	10,166	10,909
High school:			
1 to 3 years	11,939	12,071	13,082
4 years	14,316	15,083	16,311
College:			
1 to 3 years	16,123	16,812	17,970
4 years or more	20,711	22,116	23,356
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE			
Total family heads, 25 years old and over	0.61	0.63	0.62
Elementary:			
Less than 8 years	0.79	0.85	0.78
8 years	0.74	0.74	0.73
High school:			
1 to 3 years	0.61	0.65	0.62
4 years	0.73	0.69	0.69
College:			
1 to 3 years	0.83	0.81	0.84
4 years or more	0.84	0.90	0.89

^{r}Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 143. Distribution of Husband-Wife Families, by Earning Status of Husband and Wife, Age of Head, and Region: 1975 and 1976

(Families as of the following year)

Earning status of husband and wife, work experience of wife, year, and race	Total			Head under 35 years old		
	United States	South	North and West	United States	South	North and West
1975						
Earning Status of Husband and Wife						
Black husband-wife families[1]....thousands..	3,352	1,752	1,599	1,036	550	486
Percent................................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Husband only earner......................	22	20	25	28	24	31
Husband and wife both earners............	54	56	52	67	71	63
White husband-wife families[1]....thousands..	43,311	13,577	29,734	12,899	4,191	8,708
Percent................................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Husband only earner......................	30	30	30	37	35	38
Husband and wife both earners............	47	48	46	60	63	59
Work Experience of Wife						
Black wives with earnings.......thousands..	1,808	974	834	696	391	304
Percent worked 50 to 52 weeks..........	43	39	47	39	36	42
White wives with earnings.......thousands..	20,181	6,453	13,728	7,777	2,626	5,151
Percent worked 50 to 52 weeks..........	37	40	35	32	33	31
1976						
Earning Status of Husband and Wife						
Black husband-wife families[1]....thousands..	3,406	1,859	1,547	1,056	598	458
Percent................................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Husband only earner......................	22	21	23	23	23	23
Husband and wife both earners............	55	56	53	73	73	73
White husband-wife families[1]....thousands..	43,397	13,385	30,012	12,994	4,210	8,783
Percent................................	100	100	100	100	100	100
Husband only earner......................	28	28	29	35	33	36
Husband and wife both earners............	48	49	47	63	65	62
Work Experience of Wife						
Black wives with earnings.......thousands..	1,859	1,036	823	767	435	333
Percent worked 50 to 52 weeks..........	45	43	48	41	39	45
White wives with earnings.......thousands..	20,834	6,593	14,241	8,148	2,743	5,404
Percent worked 50 to 52 weeks..........	37	40	35	33	33	33

[1] Includes other worker combinations, not shown separately.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 144. Median Income of Husband-Wife Families, by Earning Status of Husband and Wife, Age of Head, and Region: 1975 and 1976

(In current dollars)

Earning status of husband and wife, year, and race	Total			Head under 35 years old		
	United States	South	North and West	United States	South	North and West
1975						
Earning Status of Husband and Wife						
Black husband-wife families[1]	$11,526	$9,923	$13,482	$11,543	$10,514	$12,792
Husband only earner	9,429	7,746	10,689	8,817	7,633	9,957
Husband and wife both earners	14,917	12,651	17,721	13,661	12,015	16,340
White husband-wife families[1]	$15,125	$13,906	$15,627	$13,738	$12,900	$14,142
Husband only earner	13,312	12,171	13,847	12,302	11,056	12,749
Husband and wife both earners	17,676	16,444	18,217	14,954	13,984	15,308
Ratio: Black Husband-Wife Families to White						
Total[1]	76	71	86	84	82	90
Husband only earner	71	64	77	72	69	78
Husband and wife both earners	84	77	97	91	86	107
1976						
Earning Status of Husband and Wife						
Black husband-wife families[1]	$13,137	$11,257	$15,119	$13,299	$11,695	$15,116
Husband only earner	9,619	7,498	12,164	8,993	7,718	12,009
Husband and wife both earners	16,232	14,334	18,741	14,563	13,333	16,715
White husband-wife families[1]	$16,501	$15,317	$17,054	$15,073	$14,008	$15,483
Husband only earner	14,596	13,314	15,095	13,427	12,037	14,014
Husband and wife both earners	19,155	17,942	19,739	16,181	15,235	16,691
Ratio: Black Husband-Wife Families to White						
Total[1]	80	73	89	88	83	98
Husband only earner	66	56	81	67	64	86
Husband and wife both earners	85	80	95	90	88	100

[1] Includes other worker combinations, not shown separately.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 145. Median Income of Persons 14 Years and Over With Income, by Sex, Work Experience, and Region: 1975 and 1976

(In current dollars)

Area and race	Men				Women			
	1975		1976		1975		1976	
	Total	Year-round full-time workers	Total	Year-round full-time workers	Total	Year-round full-time workers	Total	Year-round full-time workers
BLACK								
United States......	$5,560	$9,848	$5,983	$10,222	$3,107	$7,392	$3,398	$7,831
South....................	4,737	7,987	5,179	8,638	2,427	6,279	2,638	6,846
North and West...........	7,258	11,629	7,335	11,954	3,876	8,324	4,308	8,840
Northeast..............	7,181	11,504	6,821	11,041	4,051	8,269	4,623	8,998
North Central..........	7,408	11,937	7,849	12,681	3,850	8,355	4,116	8,557
West...................	7,110	11,167	7,222	11,909	3,530	8,350	4,040	9,214
WHITE								
United States......	$9,300	$13,459	$9,937	$14,272	$3,420	$7,737	$3,606	$8,376
South....................	8,546	12,536	9,145	13,145	3,317	7,234	3,541	7,770
North and West...........	9,679	13,814	10,246	14,785	3,457	7,961	3,630	8,649
Northeast..............	9,755	13,627	10,153	14,425	3,591	7,936	3,718	8,674
North Central..........	9,672	13,695	10,410	14,670	3,341	7,753	3,532	8,405
West...................	9,587	14,274	10,136	15,304	3,480	8,370	3,643	9,007
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE								
United States......	0.60	0.73	0.60	0.72	0.91	0.96	0.94	0.93
South....................	0.55	0.64	0.57	0.66	0.73	0.87	0.74	0.88
North and West...........	0.75	0.84	0.72	0.81	1.12	1.05	1.19	1.02
Northeast..............	0.74	0.84	0.67	0.77	1.13	1.04	1.24	1.04
North Central..........	0.77	0.87	0.75	0.86	1.15	1.08	1.17	1.02
West...................	0.74	0.78	0.71	0.78	1.01	1.00	1.11	1.02

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 146. Poverty Status of Persons, Families, and Unrelated Individuals, by Selected Characteristics: 1977

(Numbers in thousands. In current dollars. Persons, families, and unrelated individuals as of the following year)

Selected characteristic	Black	White
POVERTY STATUS OF PERSONS		
Total, all persons...........thousands..	24,710	185,254
Below poverty level..........................	7,726	16,416
Percent below poverty level................	31.3	8.9
Poverty Rate by Type of Residence		
United States..........................	31.3	8.9
Metropolitan areas..........................	28.6	7.6
In central cities..........................	31.2	10.7
Outside central cities......................	21.3	5.9
Nonmetropolitan areas........................	39.1	11.2
POVERTY STATUS OF FAMILIES		
Total, all families..........thousands..	5,806	50,530
Below poverty level..........................	1,637	3,540
Percent below poverty level................	28.2	7.0
Male head[1]..............................	3,529	44,701
Below poverty level..........................	475	2,140
Percent below poverty level................	13.5	4.8
Female head, no husband present............	2,277	5,828
Below poverty level..........................	1,162	1,400
Percent below poverty level................	51.0	24.0
POVERTY STATUS OF UNRELATED INDIVIDUALS		
Total, all unrelated individuals.........	2,860	19,869
Number below poverty level....................	1,059	4,051
Percent below poverty level................	37.0	20.4

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

NOTE: The poverty threshold for a nonfarm family of four was $6,191 in 1977. Families and unrelated individuals are classified as being above or below the poverty threshold, using the poverty index adopted by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969. This index centers around the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Economy Food Plan and reflects the differing consumption requirements of families based on their size and composition, sex and age of the family head, and farm-nonfarm residence. The low-income cutoffs for farm families have been set at 85 percent of the nonfarm levels. These cutoffs are updated every year to reflect the changes in the Consumer Price Index. The poverty data exclude inmates of institutions, members of Armed Forces living in barracks, and unrelated individuals under 14 years of age. For a more detailed explanation, see Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 115.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 147. Persons Below the Poverty Level: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Numbers in thousands. Persons as of the following year)

Subject	1974^{r}	1975	1976
ALL RACES			
Below the poverty level:			
Number	23,370	25,877	24,975
Percent	11.2	12.3	11.8
BLACK			
Below the poverty level:			
Number	7,182	7,545	7,595
Percent	30.3	31.3	31.1
WHITE			
Below the poverty level:			
Number	15,736	17,770	16,713
Percent	8.6	9.7	9.1
PERCENT DISTRIBUTION			
All races	100.0	100.0	100.0
Black	30.7	29.2	30.4
White	67.3	68.8	66.9

^{r}Revised.

NOTE: The poverty threshold for a nonfarm family of four was $5,815 in 1976, $5,500 in 1975, and $5,038 in 1974. Families and unrelated individuals are classified as being above or below the poverty threshold using the poverty index adopted by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969. This index centers around the Department of Agriculture's Economy Food Plan and reflects the differing consumption requirements of families based on their size and composition, sex and age of family head, and farm-nonfarm residence. The low-income cutoffs for farm families have been set at 85 percent of the nonfarm levels. These cutoffs are updated every year to reflect the changes in the Consumer Price Index. The poverty data exclude inmates of institutions, members of Armed Forces living in barracks, and unrelated individuals under 14 years of age. For a more detailed explanation, see Bureau of the Census, Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 115.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 148. Families Below the Poverty Level, by Sex of Head: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Numbers in thousands. Families as of the following year)

Sex of head and year	Number below the poverty level		Percent below the poverty level	
	Black	White	Black	White
1974[r]				
All families	1,479	3,352	26.9	6.8
Male head[1]	470	2,063	13.2	4.7
Female head, no husband present	1,010	1,289	52.2	24.8
1975				
All families	1,513	3,838	27.1	7.7
Male head[1]	50[illegible]	2,444	14.2	5.5
Female head, no husband present	1,004	1,394	50.1	25.9
1976				
All families	1,617	3,560	27.9	7.1
Male head[1]	495	2,182	13.6	4.9
Female head, no husband present	1,122	1,379	52.2	25.2

[r] Revised.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 149. Distribution of Persons Below the Poverty Level, by Family Status: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Numbers in thousands. Persons as of the following year)

Family status and year	All races	Black	White	Black as a percent of all races
1974[r]				
Total	23,370	7,182	15,739	31
Percent	100	100	100	(X)
In families	81	87	77	33
Head	21	21	21	30
65 years and over	3	2	3	24
Related children under 18 years	43	52	39	37
Other family members	17	15	17	27
Unrelated individuals	19	13	23	20
65 years and over	8	5	10	17
1975				
Total	25,877	7,545	17,770	29
Percent	100	100	100	(X)
In families	80	87	78	31
Head	21	20	22	28
65 years and over	3	3	3	27
Related children under 18 years	42	51	38	36
Other family members	17	15	18	25
Unrelated individuals	20	13	22	20
65 years and over	8	5	10	17
1976				
Total	24,975	7,595	16,713	30
Percent	100	100	100	(X)
In families	79	87	75	33
Head	21	21	21	30
65 years and over	3	3	3	25
Related children under 18 years	40	50	36	37
Other family members	17	16	17	28
Unrelated individuals	21	13	25	19
65 years and over	9	5	11	16

X Not applicable.

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 150. Families Below the Poverty Level by Region and Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1974 (Revised), 1975, and 1976

(Numbers in thousands. Families as of the following year)

Area, type of residence, and year	Number below the poverty level		Percent below the poverty level	
	Black	White	Black	White
1974[r]				
Region				
United States	1,479	3,352	26.9	6.8
South	881	1,316	31.2	8.7
North and West	599	2,037	22.5	5.9
Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence				
United States	1,479	3,352	26.9	6.8
Metropolitan areas	1,027	1,851	24.3	5.6
In central cities	835	868	25.5	7.0
Outside central cities	192	983	20.0	4.8
Nonmetropolitan areas	453	1,501	36.1	9.0
1975				
Region				
United States	1,513	3,838	27.1	7.7
South	923	1,398	31.9	9.1
North and West	590	2,440	21.9	7.1
Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence				
United States	1,513	3,838	27.1	7.7
Metropolitan areas	1,029	2,120	24.0	6.5
In central cities	830	1,003	25.4	8.2
Outside central cities	199	1,117	19.7	5.4
Nonmetropolitan areas	484	1,718	37.1	10.1
1976				
Region				
Unites States	1,617	3,560	27.9	7.1
South	891	1,288	29.5	8.4
North and West	726	2,273	26.1	6.5
Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence				
United States	1,617	3,560	27.9	7.1
Metropolitan areas	1,126	2,031	25.6	6.2
In central cities	908	1,005	28.0	8.4
Outside central cities	218	1,026	19.0	4.9
Nonmetropolitan areas	491	1,529	34.7	8.9

[r] Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 151. Work Experience of Family Heads Below the Poverty Level by Sex of Head: 1975 and 1976

(Families as of the following year)

Work experience of head and year	Male head[1]		Female head, no husband present	
	Black	White	Black	White
1975				
Total, family heads.........thousands..	509	2,444	1,004	1,394
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100
Worked....................................	53	63	36	37
50 to 52 weeks.	22	29	11	8
Full-time..............................	19	25	6	5
1 to 49 weeks...........................	31	33	25	29
Did not work..............................	46	36	64	63
Head in Armed Forces........................	-	1	(NA)	(NA)
Total, worked part year.....thousands..	159	817	250	408
Main reason for working part year:				
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100
Unemployed................................	50	58	39	28
Other.....................................	50	42	62	72
1976				
Total, family heads.........thousands..	495	2,182	1,122	1,379
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100
Worked....................................	56	60	34	36
50 to 52 weeks...........................	31	30	11	7
Full-time..............................	26	26	6	4
1 to 49 weeks...........................	25	31	23	30
Did not work..............................	44	39	66	64
Head in Armed Forces........................	-	1	-	-
Total, worked part year.....thousands..	124	669	264	408
Main reason for working part year:				
Percent..............................	100	100	100	100
Unemployed................................	53	56	36	24
Other.....................................	47	44	64	76

- Represents or rounds to zero.
NA Not available.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 152. Poverty Area Residence of Families by Poverty Status and Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1976

(Families as of the following year)

Type of residence	Families below the poverty level		Families above the poverty level	
	Black	White	Black	White
United States.........thousands..	1,617	3,560	4,187	46,523
Percent........................	100	100	100	100
In poverty areas...........................	66	31	41	13
Outside poverty areas......................	34	69	59	87
Metropolitan areas..........thousands..	1,126	2,031	3,263	30,903
Percent.............................	100	100	100	100
In poverty areas...........................	59	21	34	5
Outside poverty areas......................	41	79	66	95
In central cities.......thousands..	908	1,005	2,332	10,919
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100
In poverty areas...........................	63	32	39	8
Outside poverty areas......................	37	68	61	92
Outside central cities..thousands..	218	1,026	930	19,984
Percent..........................	100	100	100	100
In poverty areas...........................	42	10	20	4
Outside poverty areas......................	57	90	80	96
Nonmetropolitan areas.......thousands..	491	1,529	925	15,620
Percent.............................	100	100	100	100
In poverty areas...........................	81	44	65	30
Outside poverty areas......................	19	56	35	70

NOTE: Poverty areas in metropolitan areas are defined in terms of census tracts and in nonmetropolitan areas in terms of minor civil divisions (townships, districts, etc.) in which 20 percent or more of the population was below the poverty level in 1969. For a more detailed discussion of the low-income population residing in poverty areas, see Bureau of the Census, Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 115.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table 153. Labor Force Status of Persons: 1975 to 1978

(Numbers in thousands. Seasonally adjusted quarterly averages)

Labor force status and year	Black and other races				White			
	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter
1975								
In civilian labor force	10,390	10,456	10,608	10,658	81,490	82,023	82,365	82,444
Percent of population	59.3	59.2	59.3	59.2	61.4	61.6	61.6	61.4
Employed	8,993	8,974	9,115	9,187	75,368	75,334	75,903	76,154
Unemployed	1,397	1,482	1,493	1,471	6,122	6,690	6,462	6,290
Not in labor force	7,136	7,196	7,268	7,359	51,227	51,196	51,399	51,857
1976								
In civilian labor force	10,773	10,854	10,904	11,047	82,983	83,613	84,281	84,629
Percent of population	59.4	59.4	59.3	59.7	61.5	61.8	62.1	62.1
Employed	9,353	9,452	9,478	9,570	77,206	77,923	78,305	78,635
Unemployed	1,421	1,402	1,427	1,477	5,777	5,690	5,976	5,994
Not in labor force	7,375	7,419	7,497	7,470	51,839	51,690	51,542	51,697
1977								
In civilian labor force	11,109	11,195	11,320	11,570	85,113	85,927	86,222	87,099
Percent of population	59.6	59.7	59.9	60.8	62.2	62.6	62.5	62.9
Employed	9,681	9,764	9,784	10,026	79,403	80,492	80,998	82,062
Unemployed	1,428	1,432	1,536	1,544	5,710	5,435	5,225	5,037
Not in labor force	7,525	7,566	7,574	7,465	51,699	51,406	51,648	51,265
1978								
In civilian labor force	11,794	11,910	(NA)	(NA)	87,439	88,259	(NA)	(NA)
Percent of population	61.5	61.8	(NA)	(NA)	63.0	63.3	(NA)	(NA)
Employed	10,344	10,479	(NA)	(NA)	82,742	83,749	(NA)	(NA)
Unemployed	1,450	1,431	(NA)	(NA)	4,697	4,510	(NA)	(NA)
Not in labor force	7,370	7,372	(NA)	(NA)	51,400	51,064	(NA)	(NA)

NA Not available.

NOTE: Data in tables 153, 154, and 155 in this section, are based on the most current seasonal adjustment factors which include labor force experience through 1977. Therefore, they may differ slightly from seasonally adjusted estimates published in earlier reports.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 154. Unemployment Rates, by Sex and Age: 1975 to 1978

(Annual averages. Seasonally adjusted quarterly averages)

Year and race	Total, 16 years and over	Selected ages		
		Both sexes, 16 to 19 years	Men, 20 years and over	Women, 20 years and over
BLACK AND OTHER RACES				
1975, annual average	13.9	36.9	11.7	11.5
1st quarter	13.4	38.6	10.8	11.1
2nd quarter	14.2	36.7	12.0	11.8
3rd quarter	14.1	36.1	12.1	11.7
4th quarter	13.8	35.9	12.0	11.3
1976, annual average	13.1	37.1	10.6	11.3
1st quarter	13.2	35.5	10.8	11.3
2nd quarter	12.9	39.0	10.2	10.9
3rd quarter	13.1	37.3	10.3	11.5
4th quarter	13.4	36.5	11.1	11.4
1977, annual average	13.1	38.3	10.0	11.7
1st quarter	12.9	37.5	9.9	11.7
2nd quarter	12.8	38.2	9.4	11.9
3rd quarter	13.6	39.2	10.8	11.4
4th quarter	13.3	38.3	10.1	11.8
1978:				
1st quarter	12.3	38.6	9.0	10.8
2nd quarter	12.0	36.9	8.5	10.9
BLACK				
1975, annual average	14.7	39.4	12.4	12.1
1976, annual average	13.8	39.3	11.2	11.6
1977, annual average	13.9	41.1	10.5	12.2
WHITE				
1975, annual average	7.8	17.9	6.2	7.5
1st quarter	7.5	17.4	5.8	7.5
2nd quarter	8.2	18.3	6.5	8.0
3rd quarter	7.8	18.3	6.4	7.3
4th quarter	7.6	17.6	6.1	7.3
1976, annual average	7.0	16.9	5.4	6.8
1st quarter	7.0	17.3	5.3	6.8
2nd quarter	6.8	16.5	5.2	6.6
3rd quarter	7.1	16.7	5.5	7.0
4th quarter	7.1	17.1	5.5	6.9
1977, annual average	6.2	15.4	4.6	6.2
1st quarter	6.7	16.6	5.1	6.4
2nd quarter	6.3	15.9	4.7	6.2
3rd quarter	6.1	14.9	4.4	6.2
4th quarter	5.8	14.1	4.2	6.0
1978:				
1st quarter	5.4	14.4	3.9	5.1
2nd quarter	5.1	13.3	3.5	5.3
RATIO: BLACK TO WHITE				
1975, annual average	1.9	2.2	2.0	1.6
1976, annual average	2.0	2.3	2.1	1.7
1977, annual average	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.0

NOTE: The unemployment rate is the proportion of the civilian labor force that is unemployed.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of the Labor Statistics.

Table 155. Persons Not in the Labor Force, by Reason for Not Seeking Work: 1976 to 1978

(Numbers in thousands. Seasonally adjusted quarterly averages)

Reason and year	Black and other races				White			
	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter
1976								
Total not in labor force[1]	7,375	7,419	7,497	7,470	51,839	51,690	51,542	51,697
Do not want a job now	6,104	6,089	6,526	6,206	47,693	47,742	48,120	47,460
Want a job now	1,266	1,301	920	1,284	4,086	4,065	3,434	4,172
Reason for not seeking work:								
School attendance	347	407	207	416	1,071	1,129	943	1,113
Ill health, disability	219	241	127	194	501	508	363	448
Home responsibilities	303	291	242	280	941	921	822	1,020
Think cannot get job	237	210	214	254	712	689	595	750
Other reasons	161	152	130	140	861	818	711	841
1977								
Total not in labor force[1]	7,525	7,566	7,574	7,465	51,699	51,406	51,648	51,265
Do not want a job now	6,230	6,100	6,064	6,247	47,397	47,162	47,306	46,875
Want a job now	1,307	1,368	1,553	1,265	4,289	4,303	4,333	4,306
Reason for not seeking work:								
School attendance	349	409	447	412	1,181	1,057	1,138	1,141
Ill health, disability	180	162	218	197	505	646	575	554
Home responsibilities	269	286	338	237	1,007	972	957	970
Think cannot get job	283	298	329	248	676	732	735	726
Other reasons	226	213	221	171	919	895	928	914
1978								
Total not in labor force[1]	7,370	7,372	(NA)	(NA)	51,400	51,064	(NA)	(NA)
Do not want a job now	6,076	6,083	(NA)	(NA)	47,433	47,262	(NA)	(NA)
Want a job now	1,320	1,276	(NA)	(NA)	4,179	3,962	(NA)	(NA)
Reason for not seeking work:								
School attendance	384	341	(NA)	(NA)	1,040	921	(NA)	(NA)
Ill health, disability	212	230	(NA)	(NA)	484	562	(NA)	(NA)
Home responsibilities	271	264	(NA)	(NA)	984	959	(NA)	(NA)
Think cannot get job	274	249	(NA)	(NA)	640	576	(NA)	(NA)
Other reasons	178	192	(NA)	(NA)	1,031	944	(NA)	(NA)

NA Not available.

[1] Detail does not add to total because of independent seasonal adjustments.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 156. Labor Force Status of Persons: 1975 to 1977

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Labor force status and race	1975	1976	1977
BLACK AND OTHER RACES			
Civilian labor force	10,529	10,897	11,294
Employed	9,070	9,464	9,812
Unemployed	1,459	1,433	1,482
WHITE			
Civilian labor force	82,084	83,876	86,107
Employed	75,713	78,021	80,734
Unemployed	6,371	5,855	5,373

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 157. Civilian Labor Force Participation Rates, by Sex and Age: 1975 to 1977

(Annual averages)

Sex and age	1975		1976		1977	
	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White
MEN						
Total, 16 years and over	71.5	78.7	70.7	78.4	71.0	78.5
16 and 17 years	30.1	51.8	30.2	51.8	30.8	53.8
18 and 19 years	57.5	72.8	55.6	73.5	57.8	74.9
20 to 24 years	78.4	85.5	78.4	86.2	78.2	86.8
25 to 34 years	91.4	95.8	90.6	95.9	90.4	96.0
35 to 44 years	90.0	96.4	90.6	96.0	91.4	96.2
45 to 54 years	84.6	92.9	83.4	92.5	82.7	92.2
55 to 64 years	68.7	76.5	65.7	75.4	67.0	74.7
65 years and over	20.9	21.8	19.7	20.3	19.3	20.2
WOMEN						
Total, 16 years and over	49.2	45.9	50.2	46.9	50.9	48.1
16 and 17 years	26.5	42.7	23.9	43.8	22.6	45.8
18 and 19 years	45.1	60.4	43.3	61.8	44.8	63.3
20 to 24 years	56.2	65.4	57.9	66.2	59.4	67.7
25 to 34 years	61.4	53.5	65.3	55.8	66.5	58.3
35 to 44 years	61.7	54.9	62.2	57.1	63.7	58.9
45 to 54 years	56.8	54.3	57.3	54.7	58.7	55.4
55 to 64 years	43.8	40.7	43.4	40.8	42.7	40.8
65 years and over	10.5	8.0	11.2	8.0	9.9	8.0

NOTE: The civilian labor force participation rate is the proportion of the civilian noninstitutional population that is in the labor force.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 158. Civilian Labor Force Status of Women, by Marital Status: 1976 and 1977

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Marital status, year, and race	Civilian noninstitutional population	Civilian labor force				
		Number	Percent of population	Employed	Unemployed	
					Number	Percent of civilian labor force
1976						
Black and Other Races						
Total	10,056	5,044	50.2	4,356	688	13.6
Married, husband present	4,176	2,291	54.9	2,070	221	9.6
Married, husband absent	1,123	580	51.6	489	91	15.7
Widowed or divorced	1,991	806	40.5	734	72	8.9
Single	2,766	1,367	49.4	1,063	304	22.2
White						
Total	71,147	33,371	46.9	30,739	2,632	7.9
Married, husband present	44,039	19,558	44.4	18,221	1,337	6.8
Married, husband absent	1,750	1,019	58.2	895	124	12.2
Widowed or divorced	12,510	4,634	37.0	4,310	324	7.0
Single	12,849	8,159	63.5	7,312	848	10.4
1977						
Black and Other Races						
Total	10,346	5,265	50.9	4,528	737	14.0
Married, husband present	4,223	2,361	55.9	2,142	219	9.3
Married, husband absent	1,099	578	52.6	494	84	14.5
Widowed or divorced	2,099	864	41.2	789	75	8.7
Single	2,925	1,462	50.0	1,103	359	24.5
White						
Total	72,118	34,685	48.1	32,156	2,530	7.3
Married, husband present	44,155	20,077	45.5	18,833	1,244	6.2
Married, husband absent	1,765	1,018	57.7	907	111	10.9
Widowed or divorced	12,830	4,929	38.4	4,620	309	6.3
Single	13,368	8,661	64.8	7,796	866	10.0

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 159. Labor Force Status of the Population in Poverty and Outside Poverty Areas, by Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Areas: 1976

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Employment status and race	United States		Metropolitan areas		Nonmetropolitan areas	
	In poverty areas	Outside poverty areas	In poverty areas	Outside poverty areas	In poverty areas	Outside poverty areas
BLACK						
Civilian noninstitutional population	8,205	7,740	5,384	6,673	2,821	1,067
In civilian labor force	4,235	5,159	2,729	4,472	1,505	687
Percent of population	51.6	66.7	50.7	67.0	53.4	64.4
Employed	3,587	4,506	2,264	3,909	1,322	597
Unemployed	648	653	465	563	183	90
Unemployment rate	15.3	12.7	17.0	12.6	12.2	13.1
Not in labor force	3,971	2,581	2,655	2,201	1,316	380
WHITE						
Civilian noninstitutional population	20,479	115,090	5,983	84,831	14,496	30,259
In civilian labor force	11,378	72,498	3,211	53,881	8,168	18,617
Percent of population	55.6	63.0	53.7	63.5	56.3	61.5
Employed	10,541	67,480	2,874	50,097	7,667	17,383
Unemployed	837	5,018	337	3,783	501	1,235
Unemployment rate	7.4	6.9	10.5	7.0	6.1	6.6
Not in labor force	9,100	42,592	2,772	30,950	6,328	11,641

NOTE: Poverty areas in metropolitan areas are defined in terms of census tracts and in nonmetropolitan areas in terms of minor civil divisions (townships, districts, etc.) in which 20 percent or more of the population was below the poverty level in 1969. For a more detailed discussion of the low-income population residing in poverty areas, see Bureau of the Census, Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 106.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 160. Unemployment Rates, by Occupation and Sex: 1975 to 1977

(Annual averages)

Major occupation group and race	1975		1976		1977	
	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women
BLACK						
Total, all civilian workers	14.7	14.8	13.5	14.2	13.1	14.8
Experienced labor force	13.4	12.4	11.8	12.1	11.1	12.4
White-collar workers	7.4	9.4	7.8	9.0	7.8	10.0
Professional and technical	6.7	4.2	7.2	4.3	6.1	5.1
Managers and administrators, except farm	4.7	5.9	5.1	3.8	5.3	5.6
Sales workers	11.9	16.1	9.7	17.6	9.2	19.6
Clerical workers	8.1	11.5	9.7	10.9	10.8	11.9
Blue-collar workers	16.0	20.9	12.8	18.1	11.8	16.9
Craft and kindred workers	13.1	(B)	9.5	(B)	8.8	(B)
Operatives, except transport	17.3	21.9	12.9	18.6	11.8	16.5
Transport equipment operatives	12.5	(B)	10.3	(B)	8.5	(B)
Nonfarm laborers	19.2	(B)	17.3	(B)	16.4	(B)
Service workers	12.9	11.0	14.0	12.2	13.7	12.6
Private household	(B)	6.4	(B)	7.2	(B)	5.9
Other	13.0	12.9	14.1	14.1	13.8	14.9
Farm workers	8.0	(B)	8.1	(B)	7.5	(B)
WHITE						
Total, all civilian workers	7.2	8.6	6.4	7.9	5.5	7.3
Experienced labor force	6.7	7.7	5.8	6.9	5.0	6.3
White-collar workers	3.2	5.8	3.0	5.6	2.7	5.1
Professional and technical	2.7	3.8	2.4	3.9	2.1	3.8
Managers and administrators, except farm	2.6	4.3	2.5	4.8	2.2	4.3
Sales workers	4.0	7.4	3.6	7.0	3.8	[illegible]
Clerical workers	4.9	6.5	5.1	6.2	4.3	5.6
Blue-collar workers	10.0	15.9	8.3	11.3	6.7	10.0
Craft and kindred workers	7.8	10.2	6.6	7.5	5.3	6.7
Operatives, except transport	11.8	17.3	8.7	12.1	7.4	10.8
Transport equipment operatives	7.8	7.2	7.3	5.8	6.3	5.7
Nonfarm laborers	15.1	12.8	13.1	10.8	11.2	9.6
Service workers	7.7	8.0	7.4	8.0	6.3	7.6
Private household	(B)	4.7	(B)	4.8	(B)	4.4
Other	7.7	8.4	7.5	8.5	6.2	8.0
Farm workers	2.9	3.7	3.4	7.1	3.5	6.3

B Base less than 75,000.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 161. Unemployment Rates, by Industry and Sex: 1977

(Annual averages)

Major industry group	Men		Women	
	Black	White	Black	White
Total	13.1	5.5	14.8	7.3
Experienced wage and salary workers	11.5	5.4	12.6	6.7
Private and government nonagricultural wage and salary workers	11.6	5.3	12.5	7.1
Mining	(B)	3.0	(B)	6.8
Construction	18.6	11.3	(B)	8.9
Manufacturing	9.7	4.8	15.6	8.9
Durable goods	8.7	4.9	12.9	8.5
Primary metal industries	10.2	4.8	(B)	6.4
Fabricated metal products	13.6	5.7	(B)	7.6
Machinery	5.9	3.8	(B)	6.7
Electrical equipment	(B)	3.7	14.3	8.8
Motor vehicles and equipment	5.6	3.3	(B)	5.0
All other transportation equipment	8.8	5.4	(B)	13.6
Other durable goods industries	9.4	6.8	15.5	9.4
Nondurable goods	11.4	4.6	17.6	9.4
Food and kindred products	11.6	6.4	19.7	15.3
Textile mill products	8.6	6.3	(B)	6.9
Apparel and other finished textile products	(B)	6.7	15.6	9.9
Other nondurable goods industries	11.3	3.3	19.6	7.5
Transportation, communications, and other public utilities	7.2	4.2	6.7	4.6
Railroads and railway express	(B)	3.3	(B)	3.1
Other transportation	9.0	6.2	(B)	4.9
Communication and other public utilities	6.1	2.2	3.7	4.6
Wholesale and retail trade	15.9	6.1	21.6	8.6
Finance, insurance, and real estate	10.7	2.6	9.0	4.1
Service industries	11.5	4.6	11.7	6.1
Professional services	9.5	2.8	9.0	4.2
Other service industries	12.0	5.1	13.8	7.2
Government wage and salary workers	7.1	2.4	9.4	5.2
Agricultural wage and salary workers	11.1	9.7	(B)	13.6

B Base less than 75,000.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 162. Extent of Unemployment, by Sex: 1975 and 1976

(Numbers in thousands)

Extent of unemployment	1975[1]				1976			
	Men		Women		Men		Women	
	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White
Total who worked or looked for work during the year	6,244	53,419	5,968	38,810	5,451	54,252	5,182	40,475
Percent with unemployment	29.0	18.9	27.3	19.4	27.2	17.9	27.8	18.4
Total with unemployment	1,813	10,121	1,631	7,540	1,484	9,695	1,442	7,438
Did not work but looked for work	366	938	550	1,347	253	900	461	1,249
With work experience	1,447	9,182	1,080	6,193	1,232	8,796	981	6,189
Percent	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Year-round workers with 1 or 2 weeks of unemployment[2]	4.0	5.7	3.2	3.7	3.7	4.9	2.5	3.7
Part-year workers with unemployment[2]	96.0	94.3	96.8	96.3	96.4	95.1	97.5	96.4
With unemployment of:								
1 to 4 weeks	14.9	17.3	21.1	28.2	14.7	18.8	19.6	28.3
5 to 14 weeks	28.8	32.0	28.6	31.2	27.7	33.5	35.6	32.4
15 weeks or more	52.3	44.9	47.1	36.9	54.0	42.8	42.3	35.7
Percent with 2 spells or more of unemployment	36.1	33.6	30.5	26.8	41.1	36.0	29.6	27.1
2 spells	16.2	17.5	15.8	15.8	18.1	18.6	13.9	15.2
3 spells or more	19.9	16.1	14.7	11.1	23.0	17.4	15.7	11.9

[1] Data for Black include persons of "other" races.

[2] Year-round workers, worked 50 to 52 weeks; part-year workers, worked less than 50 weeks.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 163. Persons Not in the Labor Force, by Reason For Not Seeking Work, Sex, and Age: 1976

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Reason and sex	16 years and over		16 to 24 years		25 to 59 years		60 years and over	
	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White	Black and other races	White
MEN								
Total not in labor force...	2,425	13,916	945	3,691	602	2,396	879	7,828
Do not want a job now............	2,047	12,699	719	3,001	490	2,074	837	7,621
Want a job now..................	378	1,217	226	690	112	322	42	207
Reasons for not seeking work:								
School attendance............	168	554	154	509	13	44	-	2
Ill health, disability.......	73	207	11	21	47	127	17	58
Home responsibilities........	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Think cannot get job.........	89	232	37	76	37	71	16	85
Other reasons................	48	224	24	84	15	80	9	62
WOMEN								
Total not in labor force...	5,008	37,776	1,446	6,087	2,234	17,965	1,328	13,725
Do not want a job now............	4,183	35,055	1,072	5,138	1,817	16,414	1,295	13,504
Want a job now..................	825	2,721	374	949	417	1,551	33	221
Reasons for not seeking work:								
School attendance............	190	530	165	468	24	61	-	-
Ill health, disability.......	119	248	14	24	89	179	16	45
Home responsibilities........	275	896	100	193	168	672	7	31
Think cannot get job.........	138	451	53	95	78	268	7	88
Other reasons................	103	596	42	169	58	371	3	57

- Represents zero.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 164. Occupation of Employed Men and Women: 1977

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Occupation	Men			Women		
	Black	White	Percent Black of all races	Black	White	Percent Black of all races
Total employed	4,496	48,578	8.3	3,887	32,156	10.6
Percent	100	100	(X)	100	100	(X)
White-collar workers	23	42	4.6	44	66	7.4
Professional and technical	7	15	4.1	13	16	9.0
Medical and other health	1	2	3.9	3	4	8.4
Teachers, except college	1	2	6.5	5	6	9.8
Other professional and technical workers	5	12	3.8	5	6	8.7
Managers and administrators, except farm	5	15	3.2	3	6	4.9
Salaried workers	4	12	3.0	2	5	5.0
Self-employed workers	1	3	3.7	-	1	4.3
Sales workers	2	6	3.4	2	7	3.6
Retail trade	1	2	4.5	2	6	3.9
Other industries	1	4	2.7	-	2	2.6
Clerical workers	8	6	10.1	25	36	7.8
Stenographers, typists, and secretaries	-	-	10.5	7	13	6.1
Other clerical workers	7	6	10.0	19	23	8.7
Blue-collar workers	58	45	10.4	18	14	13.4
Craft and kindred workers	16	22	6.3	1	2	8.2
Operatives, except transport	16	11	11.3	16	11	14.7
Transport equipment operatives	10	6	14.4	-	1	6.7
Nonfarm laborers	16	7	17.3	1	1	11.1
Service workers	17	8	15.8	37	19	18.6
Private household	-	-	20.0	10	2	34.9
Other	16	8	15.8	27	17	15.8
Farm workers	3	4	6.4	1	1	7.2
Farmers and farm managers	1	3	2.3	-	-	2.2
Farm laborers and supervisors	3	2	12.6	1	1	8.4

- Represents or rounds to zero.
X Not applicable.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 165. Industry of the Employed Population: 1977

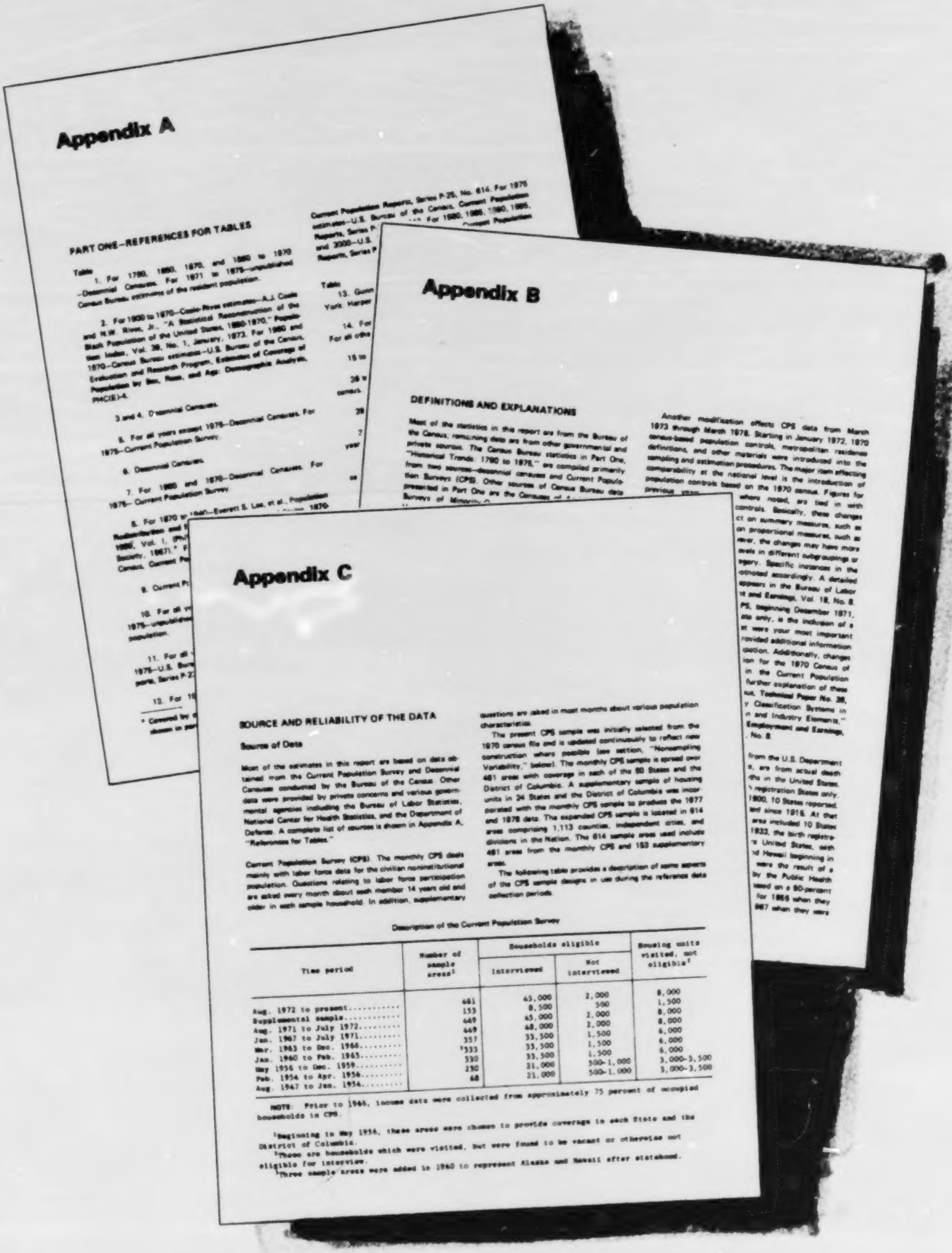
(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Major industry group	Black	White	Percent Black of total
Total employed	8,384	80,734	9
Percent	100	100	(X)
Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries	3	4	7
Mining	-	1	3
Construction	5	6	7
Manufacturing	24	23	10
Durable goods	14	14	9
Motor vehicles and equipment	2	1	14
Nondurable goods	10	9	10
Food and kindred products	2	2	11
Transportation, communications, and other public utilities	8	6	11
Transportation	5	4	11
Wholesale trade	2	4	6
Retail trade	11	17	6
Eating and drinking places	3	4	8
Finance, insurance, and real estate	4	6	7
Service industries	36	28	12
Personal services, including private household	5	1	32
Business services	5	5	11
Repair services	1	1	7
Entertainment and recreation	1	1	8
Professional and related services	23	19	11
Health services, including hospitals	12	8	13
Education	10	8	11
Other professional services	1	3	4
Public administration	8	5	13

- Represents or rounds to zero.
X Not applicable.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Appendixes



Appendix A

PART ONE—REFERENCES FOR TABLES

Table

1. For 1790, 1850, 1870, and 1880 to 1970—Decennial Censuses. For 1971 to 1975—unpublished Census Bureau estimates of the resident population.

2. For 1830 to 1870—Coale-Rives estimates—A.J. Coale and N.W. Rives, Jr., "A Statistical Reconstruction of the Black Population of the United States, 1880-1970," Population Index, Vol. 39, No. 1, January, 1973. For 1960 and 1970—Census Bureau estimates—U.S. Bureau of the Census, Evaluation and Research Program, Estimates of Coverage of Population by Sex, Race, and Age: Demographic Analysis, PHC(E)-4.

3 and 4. Decennial Censuses.

5. For all years except 1975—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

6. Decennial Censuses.

7. For 1960 and 1970—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

Appendix B

DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS

Most of the statistics in this report are from the Bureau of the Census; remaining data are from other governmental and private sources. The Census Bureau statistics in Part One, "Historical Trends: 1790 to 1975," are compiled primarily from two sources—decennial censuses and Current Population Surveys (CPS). Other sources of Census Bureau data presented in Part One are the Censuses of

Another modification affects CPS data from March 1973 through March 1978. Starting in January 1972, 1970 census-based population controls, metropolitan residence definitions, and other materials were introduced into the sampling and estimation procedures. The major item affecting comparability at the national level is the introduction of population controls based on the 1970 census. Figures for

Appendix C

SOURCE AND RELIABILITY OF THE DATA

Source of Data

Most of the estimates in this report are based on data obtained from the Current Population Survey and Decennial Censuses conducted by the Bureau of the Census. Other data were provided by private concerns and various governmental agencies including the Bureau of Labor Statistics, National Center for Health Statistics, and the Department of Defense. A complete list of sources is shown in Appendix A, "References for Tables."

Current Population Survey (CPS). The monthly CPS deals mainly with labor force data for the civilian noninstitutional population. Questions relating to labor force participation are asked every month about each member 14 years old and older in each sample household. In addition, supplementary questions are asked in most months about various population characteristics.

The present CPS sample was initially selected from the 1970 census file and is updated continuously to reflect new construction where possible (see section, "Nonsampling Variability," below). The monthly CPS sample is spread over 461 areas with coverage in each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. A supplementary sample of housing units in 24 States and the District of Columbia was incorporated with the monthly CPS sample to produce the 1977 and 1978 data. The expanded CPS sample is located in 614 areas comprising 1,113 counties, independent cities, and divisions in the Nation. The 614 sample areas used include 461 areas from the monthly CPS and 153 supplementary areas.

The following table provides a description of some aspects of the CPS sample designs in use during the reference data collection periods.

Description of the Current Population Survey

Time period	Number of sample areas[1]	Households eligible		Housing units visited, not eligible[2]
		Interviewed	Not interviewed	
Aug. 1972 to present	461	45,000	2,000	8,000
Supplemental sample	153	8,500	500	1,500
Aug. 1971 to July 1972	449	45,000	2,000	8,000
Jan. 1967 to July 1971	449	48,000	2,000	8,000
Mar. 1963 to Dec. 1966	357	33,500	1,500	6,000
Jan. 1960 to Feb. 1963	[3]333	33,500	1,500	6,000
May 1956 to Dec. 1959	330	33,500	1,500	6,000
Feb. 1954 to Apr. 1956	230	21,000	500-1,000	3,000-3,500
Aug. 1947 to Jan. 1954	68	21,000	500-1,000	3,000-3,500

NOTE: Prior to 1966, income data were collected from approximately 75 percent of occupied households in CPS.

[1] Beginning in May 1956, these areas were chosen to provide coverage in each State and the District of Columbia.

[2] These are households which were visited, but were found to be vacant or otherwise not eligible for interview.

[3] Three sample areas were added in 1960 to represent Alaska and Hawaii after statehood.

Appendixes

Appendix A.

Page
References for Tables 223
Copyright Sources for Text 226

BASE TABLES

A-1. Total Population Inside and Outside Metropolitan Areas, by Size of Metropolitan Area: 1960, 1970, and 1975 227
A-2. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income of Families for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974 228
A-3. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income of Families by Region: 1964, 1969, and 1974 229
A-4. Number of Families by Region for Selected Years: 1953 to 1974 230
A-5. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974 231
A-6. Number of Families and Standard Errors of the Median Income of Families by Number of Earners: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974 232
A-7. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income of Family Heads by Work Experience: 1967, 1969, and 1974 233
A-8. Number and Standard Errors of Median Income of Husband-Wife Families With Head Under 35 Years Old by Earning Status of Husband and Wife and Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974 234
A-9. Number and Standard Errors of Median Income for All Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income and for Year-Round Full-Time Workers in 1974, by Sex for Selected Years: 1948 to 1974 235
A-10. Number of Persons With Income and Standard Errors of Median Income for All Persons With Wage or Salary Income and for Year-Round Full-Time Workers With Wage or Salary Income: 1974 236
A-11. Number of Families, by Selected Characteristics: 1959, 1969, and 1974. 237
A-12. Persons by Region and Sex for Selected Years: 1910 to 1970 238
A-13. Population by Age and Sex: 1890 and 1930 . . 239
A-14. Population, by Age and Sex for Selected Years: 1970 to 1977 240
A-15. Population 18 Years Old and Over, by Years of School Completed and Sex: 1965, 1970, and 1975 241
A-16. Number in Civilian Labor Force, by Age and Sex for Selected Years: 1954 to 1975 241
A-17. Civilian Labor Force for Married Men With Spouse Present: 1962 to 1975 242
A-18. Number of Persons 5 to 20 Years Old, by Age and Sex: 1890, 1910, and 1940 243
A-19. Number of Persons 5 to 29 Years Old, by Age and Sex: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975. 244
A-20. Number of Persons 14 to 17 Years Old, Enrolled in School, by Age: 1950, 1960, and 1970 245
A-21. Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1890 to 1969 246
A-22. Civilian Labor Force, by Sex and Age: 1975 to 1978 247
A-23. Civilian Labor Force, by Occupation and Sex: 1975 to 1977 248
A-24. Civilian Labor Force, by Industry and Sex: 1977 249
A-25. Selected Characteristics of Families by Median Income: 1974 (Revised), and 1975 to 1977 . . 250
A-26. Number of Persons With Income, Median Income, and Standard Errors for All Persons 14 Years Old and Over and Persons Working Year-Round Full-Time, by Sex: 1974 (Revised), and 1975 to 1977 251

Appendix B.

Definitions and Explanations 253

Appendix C.

Source and Reliability of the Data 259

Appendix A

REFERENCES FOR TABLES PART ONE

Table

1. For 1790, 1860, 1870, and 1890 to 1970 —Decennial Censuses. For 1971 to 1975—unpublished Census Bureau estimates of the resident population.

2. For 1900 to 1970—Coale-Rives estimates—A.J. Coale and N.W. Rives, Jr., "A Statistical Reconstruction of the Black Population of the United States, 1880-1970," **Population Index**, Vol. 39, No. 1, January, 1973. For 1960 and 1970—Census Bureau estimates—U.S. Bureau of the Census, Evaluation and Research Program, **Estimates of Coverage of Population by Sex, Race, and Age: Demographic Analysis**, PHC(E)-4.

3 and 4. Decennial Censuses.

5. For all years except 1975—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

6. Decennial Censuses.

7. For 1960 and 1970—Decennial Censuses. For 1975— Current Population Survey.

8. For 1870 to 1940—Everett S. Lee, et al., **Population Redistribution and Economic Growth: United States, 1870-1950**, Vol. I, (Philadelphia: The American Philosophical Society, 1957).* For 1940 to 1970—U.S. Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-25, No. 460.

9. Current Population Survey.

10. For all years except 1975—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—unpublished Census Bureau estimates of the resident population.

11. For all years except 1975—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—U.S. Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-23, No. 67.

12. For 1970 estimates—U.S. Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-25, No. 614. For 1975 estimates—U.S. Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-25, No. 643. For 1980, 1985, 1990, 1995, and 2000—U.S. Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-25, No. 704.

13. Gunnar Myrdal, et al., **An American Dilemma.** (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1944).

14. For 1959—1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census. For all other years—Current Population Surveys.

15 to 25. Current Population Surveys.

26 to 28. For 1959—1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census. For 1969 and 1974—Current Population Surveys.

29 to 31. Current Population Surveys.

32. For 1939—1940 Decennial Census. For all other years—Current Population Surveys.

33 to 39. For 1959—1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census. For all other years—Current Population Surveys.

40. Current Population Surveys.

41 to 43. Decennial Censuses.

44 to 50. Current Population Surveys.

51 to 56. Decennial Censuses.

57. Monroe N. Work, ed. **Negro Year Book, An Annual Encyclopedia of the Negro 1914-1915.** (Tuskegee: The Negro Year Book Publishing Company, Tuskegee Institute, 1914).*

58. U.S. Bureau of the Census, Survey of Minority-Owned Business Enterprises. Special Report, **Minority-Owned Businesses**, (1969, MB-1 and 1972, MB72-1).

59. For total firms—from the Internal Revenue Service **Statistics of Income** series. For Black-owned firms—U.S. Bureau of the Census, Survey of Minority-Owned Business

---

* Covered by copyright; used by permission. Copyright year shown in parentheses.

Enterprises. Special Report, **Minority-Owned Businesses,** (1969, MB-1 and 1972, MB72-1).

60. "Black Banks: An Overview," **Black Enterprise Magazine** (New York: Earl G. Graves Publishing Co., June 1977).*

61. "Insurance Companies: An Overview," **Black Enterprise Magazine** (New York: Earl G. Graves Publishing Co., June 1977).*

62. U.S. Censuses of Agriculture.

63. For all years except 1975—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

64. Decennial Censuses.

65. Current Population Surveys.

66. For 1950 and 1960—Decennial Censuses. For 1970 and 1975—Current Population Surveys.

67. Decennial Censuses.

68. For 1890, 1910, and 1930—Decennial Censuses. For 1947, 1959, and 1969—Current Population Surveys.

69. For 1890 and 1910—Decennial Censuses. For 1947, 1959, and 1969—Current Population Surveys.

70 and 71. For 1940, 1960, and 1970—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

72. Data provided by the Institute for Services to Education, Inc., Division of Research and Evaluation.

73. For 1890 to 1970—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

74. For 1940 to 1960—Decennial Censuses. For 1970 to 1975—Current Population Surveys.

75. For 1940 to 1960—Decennial Censuses. For 1970 and 1975—Current Population Surveys.

76. For 1940 to 1960—Decennial Censuses. For 1970 and 1975—Current Population Surveys.

77. For 1940 to 1970—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

78. For 1950—Decennial Census. For 1960—1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census and Current Population Survey. For 1970 and 1975—Current Population Surveys.

79. For 1960—1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census. For 1965, 1970, and 1975—Current Population Surveys.

80. For 1960—1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census. For 1970 and 1975—Current Population Surveys.

81 to 83. For all years except 1975—Decennial Censuses. For 1975—Current Population Survey.

84. For 1900-02 to 1970—National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics of the United States, 1970,** Vol. II, Mortality, Part A. For 1974—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Mortality Statistics, Vol. 24, No. 11.

85. For 1939-41 and 1959-61—National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1940-1960.** For 1970—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report,** Vol. 22, No. 8. For 1974—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Mortality Statistics, Vol. 24, No. 11.

86. For 1916—National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1940-1960.** For 1940 and 1960—**Vital Statistics of the United States,** Vol. II, Mortality, 1960 and 1968, Parts A and B. For 1970—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report,** Vol. 21, No. 13, and **Annual Summary for the United States, 1972.** For 1974 maternal mortality rates—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Mortality Statistics, Vol. 24, No. 11. For 1974 infant mortality rates—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Annual Summary for the United States, 1975.** For 1975, maternal mortality rates—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Mortality Statistics, 1975, Vol. 25, No. 11. For 1975 infant mortality rates—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Provisional Statistics, Annual Summary for the United States, 1976.**

87. For 1940 and 1960—National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1940-1960.** For 1970—Census Bureau estimates. For 1974—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report,** Vol. 24, No. 13. For 1975—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Mortality Statistics, 1975, Vol. 25, No. 11.

88 and 89. For 1910 to 1940—National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1900-1940.** For 1960—**Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1960,** Vol. II, Mortality, Part A. For 1970—**Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1970,** Vol. II, Mortality, Part A. For 1974—**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Mortality Statistics, Vol. 24, No. 11.

90. For 1920-1950—National Center for Health Statistics, **Fertility Tables for Birth Cohorts by Color: United States, 1917-1973,** DHEW Publication No. (HRA) 76-1152, April 1976. For 1960 and 1970—**Vital Statistics of the United States,** 1972, Vol. I, Natality. For 1974 and 1975—**Monthly Vital Statistics Reports, Advance Report,** Final Natality Statistics, Vol. 25, No. 10.

91. For 1920 to 1970 general fertility rates—National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics of the United**

---

* Covered by copyright; used by permission. Copyright year shown in parentheses.

States, 1972, Vol. I, Natality. For 1975 general fertility rates–**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Natality Statistics, Vol. 25, No. 10. For 1920 to 1950 age-specific rates–**Fertility Tables for Birth Cohorts by Color: United States, 1917-1973,** DHEW Publication No. (HRA)76-1152, April 1976. For 1960 and 1970 age-specific rates–**Vital Statistics of the United States, 1972,** Vol. I, Natality. For 1975 age-specific rates–**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Natality Statistics, Vol. 25, No. 10.

92. For 1910, 1940, 1960, and 1970–Decennial Censuses. For 1975–Current Population Survey.

93. For 1940, 1960, and 1970–Decennial Censuses. For 1975–Current Population Survey.

94. For 1940, 1950, and 1960–National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital and Health Statistics,** Natality Statistics Analysis, United States, 1965-1967, Series 21, No. 19. For 1970–**Vital Statistics of the United States, 1970,** Vol. I, Natality. For 1975–**Monthly Vital Statistics Report,** Final Natality Statistics, 1975, Vol. 25, No. 10.

95. For 1940, 1960, and 1970–National Center for Health Statistics, **Vital Statistics of the United States, 1972,** Vol. I, Natality. For 1975–**Monthly Vital Statistics Report, Advance Report,** Final Natality Statistics, 1975, Vol. 25, No. 10.

96. Decennial Censuses.

97. **Current Housing Reports,** "General Housing Characteristics," Series H-150-75A, Part A, based on the 1975 Annual Housing Survey conducted by the Bureau of the Census for the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

98 and 99. Decennial Censuses.

100. **Current Housing Reports,** "General Housing Characteristics," Series H-150-75A, Part A, based on 1975 Annual Housing Survey conducted by the Bureau of the Census for the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

101. Gunnar Myrdal, et al., **An American Dilemma.** (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1944).

102. Decennial Censuses.

103 to 106. Current Population Surveys.

107. **The Ebony Handbook,** ed. by Ebony Editors and Doris E. Saunders, (Chicago: Johnson Publishing Company, 1974).*

108. Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials 1976,** Vol. 6, (Washington, D.C.: Joint Center for Political Studies, 1976).*

109. For 1964–based on statistics from Potomac Institute et al. For all other years–Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials,** Vols. 2, 4, and 5 (Washington, D.C.: Joint Center for Political Studies, 1970, 1972, 1974, and 1975).*

110. For 1969–"Black Women in Electoral Politics," August 1973, prepared by Harrington J. Bryce and Alan E. Warrick, Joint Center for Political Studies. For 1973 and 1975–Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials,** Vols. 3 and 5 (Washington, D.C.: Joint Center for Political Studies, 1973 and 1975).*

111. For 1901 to 1972–**The Ebony Handbook,** ed. by Ebony Editors and Doris E. Saunders, (Chicago: Johnson Publishing Company, 1974).* For 1972 to 1975–U.S. Department of Justice.

112. U.S. War Department and U.S. Department of Justice. John Davis, ed. **The American Negro Reference Book.** (Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1966).*

113. For all years except 1975–Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, (Equal Opportunity) Department of Defense, "The Negro in the Armed Forces: A Statistical Fact Book," September 1971. For 1975–unpublished data from the Department of Defense.

114. For 1945–Commission on Civil Rights, 1963 Report, Washington, D.C., 1963. For 1949, 1964, 1967, and 1970–Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, (Equal Opportunity) Department of Defense, "The Negro in the Armed Forces: A Statistical Fact Book," September 1971. For 1975–unpublished data from the Department of Defense.

115. For 1966 and 1970–Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, (Equal Opportunity) Department of Defense, "The Negro in the Armed Forces: A Statistical Fact Book," September 1971. For 1975–unpublished data from the Department of Defense.

116. Unpublished data from the Department of Defense.

117. For 1964, 1967, and 1970–Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, (Equal Opportunity) Department of Defense, "The Negro in the Armed Forces: A Statistical Fact Book," September 1971. For 1972 and 1975–unpublished data from the Department of Defense.

---

* Covered by copyright; used by permission. Copyright year shown in parentheses.

PART TWO

Table

118 and 119. Unpublished Census Bureau estimates of the resident population.

120 to 128. Current Population Surveys.

129. National Center for Health Statistics, **Monthly Vital Statistics Report**, Vol. 26, No. 12.

130. Current Population Surveys.

131. Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials**, Vols. 6 and 7 (Washington, D.C.: Joint Center for Political Studies, 1976 and 1977).*

132. For 1975 percent Black—U.S. Bureau of the Census, **Current Population Reports**, Series P-23, No. 67. For all other figures—Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials**, Vol. 7 (Washington, D.C.: Joint Center for Political Studies, 1977).*

133 and 134. Current Population Surveys; also see Appendix tables A-25 and A-26.

135 to 165. Current Population Surveys.

COPYRIGHT SOURCES FOR TEXT

All data taken from sources covered by copyright have been used by permission; copyright year shown in parentheses.

PART ONE

Chapter I, footnote 2—Richard B. Morris, ed., **The Encyclopedia of American History** (New York: Harper and Row Publishers, Inc., 1961), p. 544.

Chapter IV, footnote 3—Hurley H. Doddy, "The Progress of the Negro in Higher Education," **Journal of Negro Education**, Vol. 32, No. 4 (Washington, D.C.: Howard University Publishers, 1963), Chapter XV, p. 485.

Chapter V, footnote 1—Paul C. Glick, "Marriage and Marital Stability Among Blacks," **Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly**, Vol. XLVIII (New York: Milbank Memorial Fund, 1970), p. 100.

Chapter VI, footnote 3—Mortimer Spiegelman, **Introduction to Demography**, rev. ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1970), p. 90.

Chapter VI, footnote 8—Campbell Gibson, "The U.S. Fertility Decline, 1961-1975: The Contributions of Changes in Marital Status and Marital Fertility," **Family Planning Perspectives**, Vol. 8, No. 5 (New York: The Alan Guttmacher Institute, September/October 1976), pp. 249-252.

Chapter VIII, footnote 4—John P. Davis, ed., **The American Negro Reference Book** (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1966), p. 420.

Chapter VIII, footnote 5—**Ibid.**, pp. 424 and 443.

Chapter VIII, footnote 6—The Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials**, Vol. 5 (Washington, D.C.: The Joint Center for Political Studies, July 1975), p. xii .

Chapter VIII, footnote 8—John Hope Franklin, **From Slavery to Freedom** (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1956), pp. 135 and 447.

PART TWO

Chapter X, footnote 2—The Joint Center for Political Studies, **National Roster of Black Elected Officials**, Vol. 7 (Washington, D.C.: The Joint Center for Political Studies, July 1977), pp. viii and x .

---

* Covered by copyright; used by permission. Copyright year shown in parentheses.

Table A-1. Total Population Inside and Outside Metropolitan Areas, by Size of Metropolitan Area: 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Numbers in thousands. Data shown according to the definition and size of metropolitan area in 1970)

Type of residence	1960	1970	1975
United States	178,745	199,819	209,586
Metropolitan areas[1]	119,581	137,058	142,461
Central cities	60,630	62,876	61,154
Central cities in metropolitan areas of--			
1,000,000 or more	34,201	34,322	32,589
Less than 1,000,000	26,429	28,554	28,565
Suburbs	58,951	74,182	81,307
Suburbs in metropolitan areas of--			
1,000,000 or more	34,857	45,166	48,407
Less than 1,000,000	24,094	29,016	32,899
Nonmetropolitan areas	59,164	62,761	67,125
In counties designated metropolitan since 1970	(X)	8,373	(NA)

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 7, for the years 1970 and 1975. The standard error on 1960 census data is zero.

X Not applicable.
NA Not available.

[1] Excludes Middlesex and Somerset Counties in New Jersey.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-2. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income of Families for Selected Years: 1947 to 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Year	Black and other races				White	
	Total		Black			
	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
1947	3,117	$88	(NA)	(NA)	34,120	$52
1953	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)
1959	4,239	83	(NA)	(NA)	40,872	50
1964	4,754	116	4,384	$112	43,081	53
1969	5,215	92	4,774	92	46,022	40
1974	6,262	101	5,498	106	49,451	46

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of families, discussed in the text and presented in tables 14 and 15.

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-3. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income of Families by Region: 1964, 1969, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Area and race	1964		1969		1974	
	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
BLACK						
United States....	4,384	$112	4,774	$92	5,498	$106
South..................	2,278	190	2,477	184	2,829	195
North and West.........	2,106	189	2,297	222	2,669	240
Northeast............	(NA)	(NA)	953	317	1,021	390
North Central........	(NA)	(NA)	952	309	1,135	373
West.................	(NA)	(NA)	392	501	513	505
WHITE						
United States....	43,081	$53	46,022	$40	49,451	$46
South..................	12,151	141	13,245	111	15,147	88
North and West.........	30,930	77	32,778	57	34,303	66
Northeast............	(NA)	(NA)	11,382	92	11,447	115
North Central........	(NA)	(NA)	13,367	93	13,827	108
West.................	(NA)	(NA)	8,029	123	9,029	128

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of families, discussed in the text and presented in tables 19 and 20.

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-4. Number of Families by Region for Selected Years: 1953 to 1974

(Numbers in thousands. Families as of the following year)

Area and year	Black	White
SOUTH		
1953	(NA)	(NA)
1959	(NA)	(NA)
1964	2,278	12,151
1969	2,478	13,245
1974	2,827	15,147
NORTH AND WEST		
1953	(NA)	(NA)
1959	(NA)	(NA)
1964	2,106	30,930
1969	2,297	32,778
1974	2,669	34,303

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 21.

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-5. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income by Type of Family and Labor Force Status of Wife: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Type of family and race	1964		1967		1969		1974	
	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
BLACK								
All families	4,384	$112	4,589	$99	4,774	$92	5,498	$106
Male head[1]	3,289	168	3,316	110	3,425	140	3,558	137
Married, wife present	3,155	167	3,118	117	3,249	147	3,346	144
Wife in paid labor force	1,480	224	1,565	179	1,731	139	1,791	180
Wife not in paid labor force	1,674	153	1,553	201	1,518	152	1,555	138
Female head, no husband present	1,090	116	1,272	174	1,349	124	1,940	97
WHITE								
All families	43,081	$53	44,814	$34	46,022	$40	49,451	$46
Male head[1]	39,199	59	40,806	38	41,838	45	44,238	52
Married, wife present	38,097	59	39,821	38	40,802	45	42,969	53
Wife in paid labor force	12,046	98	14,134	73	15,562	46	18,176	51
Wife not in paid labor force	26,101	56	25,687	53	25,240	47	24,793	51
Female head, no husband present	3,884	158	4,008	116	4,185	126	5,212	105

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of families, presented in tables 20 and 22.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-6. Number of Families and Standard Errors of the Median Income of Families by Number of Earners: 1964, 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Year and race	All families		No earners		One earner		Two or more earners	
	Number (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
BLACK								
1964...............	4,384	$112	398	$95	1,635	$113	2,353	$140
1967...............	4,589	99	470	33	1,450	105	2,668	156
1969...............	4,774	92	503	30	1,540	112	2,732	157
1974...............	5,498	106	914	61	1,935	130	2,650	131
WHITE								
1964...............	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)
1967...............	44,814	$34	3,661	$61	17,720	$47	23,433	$59
1969...............	46,022	40	3,799	91	17,568	60	24,655	38
1974...............	49,451	46	5,217	42	17,369	66	26,864	44

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of families, presented in table 23.

NA Not available.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-7. Number of Families and Standard Errors of Median Income of Family Heads by Work Experience: 1967, 1969, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Work experience and race of head	1967		1969		1974	
	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
BLACK						
All families[1]....	4,589	$99	4,774	$92	5,498	$106
Head worked last year..	3,720	94	3,821	117	3,993	153
At full-time job.....	3,295	109	3,396	136	3,477	144
50 to 52 weeks.....	2,510	139	2,569	146	2,558	126
At part-time job.....	425	263	424	294	516	364
50 to 52 weeks.....	154	517	158	621	200	336
WHITE						
All families[1]....	44,814	$34	46,022	$40	49,451	$46
Head worked last year..	38,082	40	38,943	49	40,550	59
At full-time job.....	35,923	43	36,637	52	37,865	34
50 to 52 weeks.....	30,283	51	30,625	34	31,174	39
At part-time job.....	2,159	166	2,306	155	2,684	103
50 to 52 weeks.....	872	227	967	216	1,192	209

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of families, presented in table 25.

[1] Includes heads who did not work, not shown separately.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-8. Number and Standard Errors of Median Income of Husband-Wife Families With Head Under 35 Years Old by Earning Status of Husband and Wife and Region: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Families as of the following year)

Area and year	Husband only earner				Husband and wife both earners			
	Black		White		Black		White	
	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
UNITED STATES								
1959.............	334	$279	5,392	$41	392	$255	3,849	$69
1969.............	271	167	5,042	85	740	212	6,146	116
1974.............	307	330	4,679	104	723	353	7,990	90
SOUTH								
1959.............	177	$222	1,567	$175	226	$448	1,150	$132
1969.............	124	322	1,410	289	375	359	2,012	192
1974.............	139	453	1,451	172	377	408	2,779	212
NORTH AND WEST								
1959.............	157	$299	3,825	$58	165	$394	2,699	$99
1969.............	147	291	3,632	121	366	293	4,134	94
1974.............	169	584	3,229	157	350	441	5,209	134

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of families, presented in table 26.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-9. Number and Standard Errors of Median Income for All Persons 14 Years Old and Over With Income and for Year-Round Full-Time Workers in 1974, by Sex for Selected Years: 1948 to 1974

(Persons as of the following year)

Sex and year	Black		White	
	Number with income (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number with income (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
MEN				
1948[1]	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)
1956[1]	4,978	$106	47,038	$69
1959[1]	5,294	118	48,991	49
1969	5,870	81	57,343	45
1974				
Total, all persons	6,268	$83	63,207	$45
Persons who worked year-round full-time	2,927	120	35,455	44
WOMEN				
1948[1]	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)
1956[1]	4,155	$34	27,668	$14
1959[1]	4,243	35	30,137	13
1969	5,728	17	44,025	8
1974				
Total, all persons	6,720	$13	51,689	$24
Persons who worked year-round full-time	2,042	112	15,658	44

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of persons with income, discussed in the text and presented in tables 29, 30, and 31.

NA Not available.

[1] Data for Black includes persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-10. Number of Persons With Income and Standard Errors of Median Income for All Persons With Wage or Salary Income and for Year-Round Full-Time Workers With Wage or Salary Income: 1974

(Persons as of the following year)

Sex and race	All persons with wage or salary income		Year-round full-time workers with wage or salary income	
	Number of persons (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of persons (thousands)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
MEN				
Black and other races	4,031	$149	3,032	$134
Black	3,643	145	2,579	129
White	39,346	32	29,717	43
WOMEN				
Black and other races	3,660	$128	2,105	$105
Black	3,201	125	1,825	107
White	25,548	57	13,770	47

NOTE: This table provides the standard errors for the median income, along with the number of persons with income, discussed in the text and presented in table 32.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-11. Number of Families, by Selected Characteristics: 1959, 1969, and 1974

(Numbers in thousands. Families as of the following year)

Selected characteristics	Black			White		
	1959	1969	1974	1959	1969	1974
MALE HEAD[1]						
Region of residence of families:						
South	1,749	1,811	1,874	10,235	12,057	13,675
North and West	1,271	1,614	1,684	27,299	29,780	30,563
Metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence of families:						
Metropolitan areas	2,032	2,483	2,675	23,623	26,521	29,117
In central cities	1,637	1,913	1,983	11,152	10,340	10,587
Outside central cities	395	570	692	12,471	16,181	18,530
Nonmetropolitan areas	988	942	883	13,911	15,316	15,122
Age of head:						
14 to 34 years	[2]938	1,084	1,138	9,751	11,566	13,230
35 to 64 years	[2]2,019	1,988	1,966	22,688	24,707	24,598
65 years and over	351	352	454	4,837	5,564	6,410
Education of head 25 years and over:						
High school graduate	(NA)	1,099	1,390	(NA)	23,130	27,036
Not a high school graduate	(NA)	2,032	1,855	(NA)	15,936	14,066
Work status of head:						
Worked during the year	2,639	2,996	2,902	33,455	36,476	37,367
Worked 50 to 52 weeks	1,540	2,266	2,112	24,756	30,063	30,330
Did not work during year	342	357	570	3,389	4,445	6,058
Presence of children in families:						
With related children under 18 years	[2]2,089	2,232	2,289	22,511	23,938	23,658
With no related children under 18 years	[2]1,206	1,193	1,269	15,023	17,898	20,580
FEMALE HEAD, NO HUSBAND PRESENT						
Region of residence of families:						
South	500	665	954	940	1,191	1,472
North and West	343	684	985	2,357	2,996	3,740
Metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence of families:						
Metropolitan areas	574	983	1,565	2,141	2,814	3,733
In central cities	489	828	1,288	1,295	1,419	1,800
Outside central cities	85	156	277	846	1,395	1,932
Nonmetropolitan areas	269	366	374	1,156	1,373	1,479
Age of head:						
14 to 34 years	[2]292	474	822	503	870	1,510
35 to 64 years	[2]535	720	930	2,134	2,363	2,794
65 years and over	113	155	187	907	951	909
Education of head 25 years and over:						
High school graduate	(NA)	332	650	(NA)	1,959	2,723
Not a high school graduate	(NA)	868	994	(NA)	1,942	2,052
Work status of head:						
Worked during the years	493	825	1,091	1,770	2,467	3,183
Worked 50 to 52 weeks	229	462	646	953	1,529	2,037
Did not work during year	350	524	849	1,525	1,718	2,030
Presence of children in families:						
With related children under 18 years	[2]654	1,085	1,630	1,652	2,263	3,242
With no related children under 18 years	[2]224	264	310	1,645	1,923	1,970

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 39.

The 1969 and 1974 figures for metropolitan areas are based on metropolitan areas as defined in the 1970 census; figures for 1959 refer to metropolitan areas as defined in the 1960 census.

NA Not available.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

[2] Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-12. Persons by Region and Sex for Selected Years: 1910 to 1970

(Numbers in thousands)

Area, sex, and race	1910	1930	1940[1]	1960	1970
BLACK					
Both Sexes					
United States......	7,318	9,293	9,259	12,088	14,015
South....................	6,409	7,195	6,944	7,089	7,355
North and West...........	909	2,098	2,315	4,999	6,661
Male					
United States......	3,637	4,565	4,474	5,713	6,449
South....................	3,174	3,507	3,357	3,346	3,385
North and West...........	463	1,058	1,117	2,367	3,065
Female					
United States......	3,681	4,728	4,785	6,375	7,566
South....................	3,234	3,688	3,587	3,743	3,970
North and West...........	446	1,040	1,198	2,632	3,596
WHITE					
Both Sexes					
United States......	63,934	87,981	91,428	113,123	125,367
South....................	15,115	21,392	23,177	30,740	35,740
North and West...........	48,819	66,588	68,251	82,383	89,627
Male					
United States......	33,164	44,554	45,823	55,036	59,947
South....................	7,772	10,814	11,600	15,012	17,173
North and West...........	25,392	33,740	34,223	40,024	42,774
Female					
United States......	30,770	43,427	45,605	58,087	65,421
South....................	7,343	10,578	11,577	15,727	18,568
North and West...........	23,427	32,849	34,028	42,360	46,853

NOTE: Data for 1910 and 1930 are for persons 10 years old and over; 1940 and 1960 for persons 14 years old and over; and 1970 for persons 16 years old and over.

[1] Data are for the total labor force (including Armed Forces) and are not strictly comparable to other census years.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-13. Population by Age and Sex: 1890 and 1930

(Numbers in thousands)

Age and sex	Black		White	
	1890[1]	1930	1890	1930
MALE				
Total, 10 years old and over.....	2,774	4,565	21,578	44,554
10 to 14 years..........................	531	623	3,044	5,340
15 to 19 years..........................	430	596	2,819	5,064
20 to 24 years..........................	364	554	2,741	4,666
25 to 34 years..........................	516	917	4,608	8,306
35 to 44 years..........................	378	770	3,327	7,905
45 to 54 years..........................	273	601	2,354	6,109
55 to 64 years..........................	151	308	1,480	4,014
65 years and over......................	109	190	1,124	3,108
Age unknown............................	23	7	81	43
FEMALE				
Total, 10 years old and over.....	2,708	4,728	20,353	43,427
10 to 14 years..........................	511	628	2,948	5,206
15 to 19 years..........................	452	655	2,856	5,048
20 to 24 years..........................	384	650	2,708	4,800
25 to 34 years..........................	499	1,019	4,183	8,377
35 to 44 years..........................	368	809	2,978	7,477
45 to 54 years..........................	245	534	2,186	5,623
55 to 64 years..........................	125	244	1,375	3,756
65 years and over......................	106	183	1,078	3,104
Age unknown............................	18	7	40	35

NOTE: This table presents the base numbers for table 43. There are no standard errors on census data.

[1] Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-14. Population by Age and Sex for Selected Years; 1970 to 1977

(Numbers in thousands)

Age and sex	Black and other races				White			
	1970	1975	1976	1977	1970	1975	1976	1977
MEN								
Total, 16 years old and over...	7,090	8,049	8,328	8,565	59,106	64,025	64,932	65,974
16 and 17 years......................	526	621	637	640	3,341	3,571	3,565	3,573
18 and 19 years......................	458	525	558	561	2,882	3,354	3,401	3,423
20 to 24 years.......................	929	1,125	1,183	1,231	6,277	7,831	8,015	8,196
25 to 34 years.......................	1,410	1,674	1,698	1,852	10,826	13,111	13,568	14,011
35 to 44 years.......................	1,193	1,247	1,352	1,294	10,047	9,747	9,756	9,896
45 to 54 years.......................	1,086	1,172	1,164	1,206	10,149	10,195	10,131	10,048
55 to 64 years.......................	787	857	873	887	7,923	8,324	8,447	8,589
65 years and over....................	702	829	863	894	7,662	7,893	8,049	8,238
WOMEN								
Total, 16 years old and over...	8,122	9,641	9,977	10,260	65,138	69,812	70,858	71,799
16 and 17 years......................	531	628	642	649	3,256	3,480	3,466	3,463
18 and 19 years......................	495	606	627	636	3,066	3,472	3,539	3,554
20 to 24 years.......................	1,076	1,352	1,412	1,456	7,311	8,054	8,202	8,348
25 to 34 years.......................	1,567	2,046	2,159	2,260	11,061	13,270	13,723	14,161
35 to 44 years.......................	1,437	1,542	1,576	1,618	10,345	10,073	10,136	10,299
45 to 54 years.......................	1,251	1,369	1,391	1,409	10,812	10,851	10,765	10,638
55 to 64 years.......................	895	1,006	1,025	1,046	8,809	9,299	9,422	9,554
65 years and over....................	871	1,092	1,145	1,186	10,479	11,313	11,605	11,782

NOTE: This table is to be used for the direct computation of the standard errors on estimated percentages for tables 44 and 157. Base figures for the years 1948 and 1960 have not been published, but estimated figures can be obtained by writing to the Bureau of the Census.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-15. Population 18 Years Old and Over, by Years of School Completed and Sex: 1965, 1970, and 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

Years of school completed and sex	Black and other races			White		
	1965	1970	1975[1]	1965	1970	1975[1]
MEN						
Total, 18 years and over.	5,637	6,218	7,923	50,418	53,811	63,073
Elementary: 8 years or less...	2,595	2,330	2,250	14,604	12,561	10,993
High school: 1 to 3 years......	1,291	1,416	2,076	9,102	8,838	12,010
4 years...........	1,099	1,560	2,064	15,101	17,474	20,674
College: 1 or more years...	652	912	1,533	11,611	14,939	19,395
WOMEN						
Total, 18 years and over.	6,647	7,511	9,641	56,333	61,095	69,812
Elementary: 8 years or less...	2,726	2,479	2,415	14,341	12,970	11,588
High school: 1 to 3 years......	1,709	1,888	2,597	10,522	10,530	13,726
4 years...........	1,544	2,103	2,958	21,604	25,086	28,181
College: 1 or more years...	668	1,041	1,672	9,866	12,507	16,316

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated rates in table 45.

[1] Data are for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table A-16. Number in Civilian Labor Force, by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1954 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Sex, age, and race	1954	1960	1965	1970	1974	1975
BLACK AND OTHER RACES						
Total, 16 years and over.....	6,824	7,714	8,319	9,197	10,334	10,529
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years.........	474	566	644	807	946	940
Men, 20 years and over............	3,898	4,293	4,456	4,726	5,168	5,238
Women, 20 years and over..........	2,453	2,855	3,218	3,664	4,220	4,351
WHITE						
Total, 16 years and over.....	56,817	61,913	66,136	73,518	80,678	82,084
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years.........	3,501	4,276	5,265	6,439	7,867	7,858
Men, 20 years and over............	37,770	39,310	40,401	42,463	45,195	45,616
Women, 20 years and over..........	15,543	18,330	20,468	24,616	27,616	28,609

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 48.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table A-17. Civilian Labor Force for Married Men With Spouse Present: 1962 to 1975

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Year	Black and other races	White
1962	3,087	33,425
1963	3,171	33,633
1964	3,176	33,937
1965	3,236	34,198
1966	3,285	34,438
1967	3,311	34,790
1968	3,321	35,031
1969	3,341	35,252
1970	3,386	35,579
1971	3,366	35,817
1972	3,415	36,123
1973	3,508	36,360
1974	3,518	36,499
1975	3,511	36,415

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated rates in table 49.

Data for 1962 to 1965 are for persons 14 years old and over, and 1966 to 1975 are for persons 16 years old and over.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table A-18. Number of Persons 5 to 20 Years Old, by Age and Sex: 1890, 1910, and 1940

(Numbers in thousands)

Age and sex	Black			White		
	1890[1]	1910	1940	1890	1910	1940
MALE						
Total, 5 to 20 years	1,514	1,798	2,049	9,140	13,092	16,550
5 to 9 years	553	619	644	3,277	4,286	4,745
10 to 14 years	531	578	661	3,044	4,006	5,259
15 to 20 years	430	600	744	2,819	4,801	6,546
FEMALE						
Total, 5 to 20 years	1,511	1,880	2,139	9,001	12,900	16,192
5 to 9 years	547	627	651	3,196	4,190	4,584
10 to 14 years	511	577	669	2,948	3,912	5,094
15 to 20 years	452	676	819	2,856	4,798	6,514

NOTE: This table presents the base numbers for table 64. There are no standard errors on census data.

[1] Data include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-19. Number of Persons 5 to 29 Years Old, by Age and Sex: 1950, 1960, 1970, and 1975

(Numbers in thousands)

Age and sex	Black				White			
	1950[1]	1960[1]	1970	1975	1950	1960	1970	1975
MALE								
Total, 5 to 29 years	3,502	4,535	5,485	5,802	26,263	30,317	37,605	39,647
5 to 13 years	1,427	2,353	2,604	2,420	9,987	14,864	15,967	14,224
14 to 17 years	529	695	1,001	1,158	3,740	5,049	6,851	7,214
18 and 19 years	264	290	414	476	1,950	1,931	2,901	3,343
20 to 24 years	634	630	806	975	5,161	4,080	6,152	7,707
25 to 29 years	646	567	660	773	5,424	4,393	5,734	7,159
FEMALE								
Total, 5 to 29 years	3,675	4,751	5,863	6,277	25,865	30,947	38,633	39,657
5 to 13 years	1,427	2,328	2,599	2,400	9,581	14,178	15,324	13,611
14 to 17 years	545	702	1,027	1,161	3,630	4,895	6,666	6,974
18 and 19 years	274	317	464	553	1,907	2,195	3,108	3,512
20 to 24 years	718	726	1,007	1,208	5,168	4,894	7,447	8,141
25 to 29 years	714	[illegible]	766	955	5,577	4,785	6,088	7,419

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 65.

The 1950 figures are estimates of the population as of July 1. These figures are presented here instead of the October, 1950 Current Population Survey as the later figures are not available.

[1] Includes persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-20. Number of Persons 14 to 17 Years Old, Enrolled in School, by Age: 1950, 1960, and 1970

(Numbers in thousands)

Age and race	1950	1960	1970[1]
BLACK AND OTHER RACES			
Total, 14 to 17 years	805	1,141	1,888
14 years	247	325	536
15 years	225	313	507
16 years	191	276	452
17 years	143	227	392
WHITE			
Total, 14 to 17 years	6,276	8,703	12,870
14 years	1,779	2,294	3,454
15 years	1,721	2,290	3,375
16 years	1,491	2,175	3,142
17 years	1,284	1,945	2,899

NOTE: This table presents the base numbers for table 67. There are no standard errors on census data.

[1] Data are for the Black population only.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-21. Population 14 Years Old and Over, by Sex and Age for Selected Years: 1890 to 1969

(Numbers in thousands)

Sex, age, and race	1890	1910	1947[1]	1959	1969
BLACK[2]					
Total	4,259	6,132	10,470	12,210	14,280
Sex					
Men	2,101	3,042	5,144	5,759	6,495
Women	2,158	3,089	5,326	6,451	7,785
Age					
14 to 24 years	1,603	2,091	2,859	3,121	4,528
25 years and over	2,657	4,040	7,612	9,089	9,751
25 to 44 years	1,677	2,638	4,424	4,851	4,784
45 to 64 years	768	1,108	2,442	3,207	3,586
65 years and over	212	294	746	1,031	1,381
WHITE					
Total	35,818	55,881	95,952	109,163	127,449
Sex					
Men	18,454	29,064	47,650	52,619	60,136
Women	17,364	26,817	48,300	56,544	67,312
Age					
14 to 24 years	11,124	15,955	21,670	21,997	31,949
25 years and over	24,694	39,926	74,282	87,166	95,499
25 to 44 years	15,097	24,037	37,967	41,292	41,151
45 to 64 years	7,395	12,250	26,200	31,998	37,068
65 years and over	2,202	3,640	10,116	13,876	17,280

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 69 for the years 1947, 1959, and 1969. There are no standard errors for the census years 1890 and 1910.

[1] Data have been adjusted.

[2] Data for 1947 and 1959 include persons of "other" races.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-22. Civilian Labor Force, by Sex and Age: 1975 to 1978

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages. Seasonally adjusted quarterly averages)

Year and race	Total, 16 years and over	Selected ages		
		Both sexes, 16 to 19 years	Men, 20 years and over	Women, 20 years and over
BLACK AND OTHER RACES				
1975, annual average	10,529	940	5,238	4,351
1st quarter	10,390	940	5,176	4,274
2nd quarter	10,456	950	5,187	4,320
3rd quarter	10,608	933	5,304	4,370
4th quarter	10,658	937	5,288	4,433
1976, annual average	10,897	931	5,349	4,617
1st quarter	10,773	951	5,252	4,570
2nd quarter	10,854	922	5,349	4,583
3rd quarter	10,904	922	5,357	4,626
4th quarter	11,047	930	5,431	4,685
1977, annual average	11,294	957	5,504	4,832
1st quarter	11,109	893	5,497	4,719
2nd quarter	11,195	915	5,500	4,781
3rd quarter	11,320	1,002	5,462	4,856
4th quarter	11,570	1,021	5,571	4,979
1978:				
1st quarter	11,794	1,019	5,680	5,095
2nd quarter	11,910	1,043	5,716	5,151
BLACK				
1975, annual average	9,123	823	4,514	3,786
1976, annual average	9,393	820	4,582	3,992
1977, annual average	9,738	841	4,710	4,188
WHITE				
1975, annual average	82,084	7,858	45,617	28,609
1st quarter	81,490	7,867	45,352	28,271
2nd quarter	82,023	7,823	45,655	28,546
3rd quarter	82,365	7,904	45,764	28,698
4th quarter	82,444	7,842	45,699	28,903
1976, annual average	83,876	8,039	46,178	29,659
1st quarter	82,983	7,943	45,801	29,239
2nd quarter	83,613	8,057	46,078	29,477
3rd quarter	84,281	8,109	46,326	29,846
4th quarter	84,629	8,049	46,514	30,066
1977, annual average	86,107	8,295	46,960	30,853
1st quarter	85,113	8,172	46,586	30,355
2nd quarter	85,927	8,337	46,813	30,777
3rd quarter	86,222	8,303	46,972	30,947
4th quarter	87,099	8,369	47,401	31,329
1978:				
1st quarter	87,439	8,327	47,470	31,643
2nd quarter	88,259	8,487	47,681	32,091

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated rates in table 154.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table A-23. Civilian Labor Force, by Occupation and Sex: 1975 to 1977

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Major occupation group	1975				1976				1977			
	Men		Women		Men		Women		Men		Women	
	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White	Black	White
Total, all civilian workers	4,952	49,881	4,171	32,203	5,025	50,506	4,369	33,371	5,174	51,421	4,564	34,686
Experienced labor force	4,881	49,588	4,060	31,880	4,928	50,190	4,263	33,024	5,058	51,112	4,435	34,324
White-collar workers	1,003	20,507	1,621	20,459	1,013	20,884	1,785	21,361	1,100	21,197	1,899	22,238
Professional and technical	322	7,186	447	4,902	325	7,414	516	5,189	345	7,509	552	5,392
Managers and administrators, except farm	210	7,055	92	1,694	222	7,259	103	1,910	251	7,332	111	2,112
Sales workers	103	3,146	107	2,375	104	3,129	97	2,418	121	3,236	111	2,518
Clerical workers	368	3,120	975	11,488	362	3,082	1,069	11,844	383	3,120	1,125	12,216
Blue-collar workers	2,880	22,841	805	4,765	2,876	22,981	828	4,861	2,934	23,624	859	5,027
Craft and kindred workers	745	10,556	(B)	497	751	10,658	(B)	538	780	11,043	(B)	578
Operatives, except transport	839	5,878	684	3,736	851	5,832	699	3,735	801	5,917	723	3,806
Transport equipment operative	463	2,827	(B)	175	475	2,818	(B)	204	510	2,930	(B)	235
Nonfarm laborers	833	3,580	(B)	357	799	3,673	(B)	384	843	3,734	(B)	408
Service workers	811	3,890	1,590	6,222	866	4,066	1,609	6,351	866	4,101	1,634	6,599
Private household	(B)	(B)	455	740	(B)	(B)	428	720	(B)	(B)	416	752
Other	807	3,865	1,135	5,482	860	4,043	1,181	5,631	858	4,074	1,218	5,847
Farm workers	187	2,350	(B)	433	172	2,258	(B)	452	160	2,190	(B)	459

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 160.

B Base less than 75,000.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table A-24. Civilian Labor Force, by Industry and Sex: 1977

(Numbers in thousands. Annual averages)

Major industry group	Men		Women	
	Black	White	Black	White
Total	5,174	51,421	4,564	34,686
Experienced wage and salary workers	4,812	45,385	4,340	31,981
Private and government nonagricultural wage and salary workers	4,666	44,358	4,304	31,730
Mining	(B)	720	(B)	(B)
Construction	404	4,353	(B)	306
Manufacturing	1,460	13,399	794	5,822
Durable goods	924	8,725	335	2,727
Primary metal industries	157	1,058	(B)	125
Fabricated metal products	106	1,066	(B)	287
Machinery	106	1,809	(B)	420
Electrical equipment	(B)	1,137	104	799
Motor vehicles and equipment	146	882	(B)	154
All other transportation equipment	91	753	(B)	125
Other durable goods industries	244	2,019	97	816
Nondurable goods	537	4,675	459	3,095
Food and kindred products	150	1,192	80	477
Textile mill products	89	411	(B)	396
Apparel and other finished textile products	(B)	243	165	887
Other nondurable goods industries	265	2,828	143	1,334
Transportation, communications, and other public utilities	503	3,978	155	1,168
Railroads and railway express	(B)	507	(B)	(B)
Other transportation	289	1,875	(B)	497
Communication and other public utilities	164	1,598	107	634
Wholesale and retail trade	712	8,980	548	7,623
Finance, insurance, and real estate	157	1,932	212	2,503
Service industries	989	8,025	2,287	12,822
Professional services	593	5,082	1,524	9,887
Other service industries	396	2,943	763	2,935
Government wage and salary workers	417	2,968	286	1,417
Agricultural wage and salary workers	146	1,027	(B)	251

NOTE: This table is to be used for direct computation of the standard errors of estimated percentages in table 161.

B Base less than 75,000.

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table A-25. Selected Characteristics of Families by Median Income: 1974 (Revised), and 1975 to 1977

(Adjusted for price changes in 1977 dollars)

Selected characteristic	1974[r]			1975			1976			1977		
	Number of families (thousands)	Median income (dollars)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Median income (dollars)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Median income (dollars)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number of families (thousands)	Median income (dollars)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
BLACK												
All families......	5,491	$9,838	$141	5,586	$9,885	$142	5,804	$9,838	$147	5,806	$9,563	$129
Region												
South............	2,823	8,398	178	2,896	8,665	343	3,019	9,076	255	3,067	8,962	215
North and West...	2,668	11,790	292	2,690	11,457	226	2,786	10,846	304	2,739	10,403	252
Northeast......	1,023	11,294	474	1,039	11,250	515	1,030	10,355	372	1,035	10,285	488
North Central..	1,134	12,497	466	1,138	11,828	510	1,202	11,585	585	1,152	10,690	371
West...........	511	11,103	638	513	10,956	975	553	10,489	889	552	9,917	488
Type of Family												
Male head[1].......	3,557	13,145	176	3,581	12,823	163	3,653	13,704	187	3,529	13,443	198
Married, wife present.......	3,357	13,145	176	3,352	12,977	169	3,406	13,985	175	3,260	13,716	195
Wife in paid labor force.	1,809	16,195	235	1,903	16,163	202	1,935	16,716	216	1,892	17,008	305
Wife not in paid labor force.......	1,548	9,778	210	1,449	9,619	214	1,471	9,814	278	1,368	9,697	233
Female head, no husband present.	1,934	5,581	106	2,004	5,515	92	2,151	5,396	117	2,277	5,598	115
WHITE												
All families......	49,440	$16,476	$59	49,873	$16,065	$59	50,083	$16,539	$54	50,530	$16,740	$62
Region												
South............	15,154	14,949	118	15,435	14,725	175	15,277	15,344	129	15,521	15,721	120
North and West...	34,286	17,152	79	34,438	16,622	77	34,806	17,019	77	35,009	17,200	87
Northeast......	11,421	17,602	135	11,505	16,723	175	11,701	16,846	114	11,797	17,302	144
North Central..	13,842	17,221	130	13,816	16,719	171	13,967	17,389	139	14,045	17,231	131
West...........	9,023	16,436	161	9,117	16,325	287	9,137	16,757	138	9,167	16,985	183
Type of Family												
Male head[1].......	44,232	17,368	65	44,493	16,995	57	44,616	17,477	64	44,701	17,848	66
Married, wife present.......	43,049	15,125	52	43,311	16,501	60	43,397	17,566	64	43,423	17,916	67
Wife in paid labor force.	18,283	20,261	91	18,609	19,760	92	19,272	20,276	85	19,662	20,518	75
Wife not in paid labor force.......	24,766	15,336	69	24,702	14,684	80	24,125	15,210	87	23,761	15,389	77
Female head, no husband present.	5,208	9,100	124	5,380	8,614	104	5,467	9,395	108	5,828	8,799	105

NOTE: This table presents figures in 1977 dollars and standard errors for the median income as discussed in the Part Two, Income and Poverty portion of Chapter X.

[r] Revised.

[1] Includes heads with wife present or without wife present.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Table A-26. Number of Persons With Income, Median Income, and Standard Errors for All Persons 14 Years Old and Over and Persons Working Year-Round Full-Time, by Sex: 1974 (Revised), and 1975 to 1977

(Persons as of the following year)

Sex, year, and race	All persons			Persons working year-round full-time		
	Number with income (thousands)	Median income (dollars)	Standard error of median income (dollars)	Number with income (thousands)	Median income (dollars)	Standard error of median income (dollars)
MEN						
Black						
1974^r	6,409	$6,741	$118	2,852	$10,916	$141
1975	6,485	6,260	119	2,770	11,088	151
1976	6,651	6,369	129	2,953	10,881	122
1977	6,777	6,292	108	3,082	10,602	141
White						
1974^r	63,388	$10,880	$58	34,559	$15,394	$64
1975	63,629	10,471	61	33,960	15,154	60
1976	64,946	10,578	61	34,681	15,193	69
1977	65,974	10,603	55	35,591	15,378	48
WOMEN						
Black						
1974^r	6,779	$3,458	$71	1,913	$8,205	$107
1975	6,969	3,498	62	2,036	8,323	125
1976	7,188	3,617	55	2,138	8,336	119
1977	7,562	3,455	54	2,296	8,290	109
White						
1974^r	52,038	$3,830	$29	14,751	$8,891	$52
1975	52,936	3,851	25	15,126	8,711	47
1976	55,026	3,839	33	15,669	8,916	47
1977	56,813	4,001	32	16,610	8,870	42

NOTE: This table presents figures in 1977 dollars and standard errors for the median income as discussed in the Part Two, Income and Poverty portion of Chapter X.

^{r}Revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Appendix B

DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS

Most of the statistics in this report are from the Bureau of the Census; remaining data are from other governmental and private sources. The Census Bureau statistics in Part One, "Historical Trends: 1790 to 1975," are compiled primarily from two sources—decennial censuses and Current Population Surveys (CPS). Other sources of Census Bureau data presented in Part One are the Censuses of Agriculture, the Surveys of Minority-Owned Businesses, and the Annual Housing Survey. Nearly all of the data from the Census Bureau presented in Part Two, "Recent Trends: 1975 to 1978," are based on the CPS. Specific sources for each table are given in Appendix A "References for Tables."

Decennial censuses. Beginning with the first census in 1790, data on the Black population have been collected and published for each decennial census. The amount of detail published for the Black population has varied over the decades; statistics from the earlier censuses are limited. The enumeration procedures, subjects covered, concepts and definitions have also changed over time. Major changes in concepts and definitions which affect the comparability of data over time are noted in several ways: in the tables, in the text, and in this section.

The data obtained from the decennial censuses are not entirely comparable to CPS data because of differing enumeration procedures and processing techniques.

Current population surveys. Changes which have occurred in the data collection procedures for the Current Population Surveys since 1948 have had an effect on data comparability over time. Also, population bases, population covered, the sample size, and processing techniques for the surveys have been revised periodically. Only the recent major changes are discussed here. For instance, beginning with the March 1975 CPS, the Bureau of the Census utilized a new computer processing system designed to take maximum advantage of the Bureau's expanded computer capabilities. The revised system incorporates many improvements in the procedures used to process the data; the new system has had more impact upon the income and poverty measures than on other characteristics. Therefore, data beginning with the March 1975 CPS shown in Part Two are not entirely comparable to the CPS data presented in Part One. The 1975 data have also been processed by the old system and are shown in Part One.

Another modification affects CPS data from March 1973 through March 1978. Starting in January 1972, 1970 census-based population controls, metropolitan residence definitions, and other materials were introduced into the sampling and estimation procedures. The major item affecting comparability at the national level is the introduction of population controls based on the 1970 census. Figures for previous years, except where noted, are tied in with 1960-based population controls. Basically, these changes have no substantial impact on summary measures, such as medians and means, and on proportional measures, such as percent distributions. However, the changes may have more impact on the population levels in different subgroupings or within some particular category. Specific instances in the tables of this report are footnoted accordingly. A detailed description of the changes appears in the Bureau of Labor Statistics report, **Employment and Earnings,** Vol. 18, No. 8.

Another change in the CPS, beginning December 1971, which affects occupational data only, is the inclusion of a supplemental question, "What were your most important activities or duties?", which provided additional information for classifying persons by occupation. Additionally, changes in the occupational classification for the 1970 Census of Population were introduced in the Current Population Survey in January 1971. For a further explanation of these changes see Bureau of the Census, **Technical Paper No. 26,** "1970 Occupation and Industry Classification Systems in Terms of Their 1960 Occupation and Industry Elements," and Bureau of Labor Statistics, **Employment and Earnings,** Volume 17, No. 8 and Volume 18, No. 8.

Vital statistics. Data on mortality, from the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, are from actual death records and cover all reported deaths in the United States. Prior to 1930, data were from death registration States only. In 1920, 34 States reported and in 1900, 10 States reported.

Birth statistics have been collected since 1915. At that time, the national birth-registration area included 10 States and the District of Columbia. Since 1933, the birth registration areas have comprised the entire United States, with Alaska included beginning in 1959 and Hawaii beginning in 1960. Prior to 1951, birth statistics were the result of a complete count of records received by the Public Health Service. Since 1951, they have been based on a 50-percent sample of all registered births (except for 1955 when they reverted to a complete count and for 1967 when they were based on a 20-50 percent sample).

Metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence. The population residing in standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) constitutes the metropolitan population. Except in New England, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county, or counties, containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are essentially metropolitan in character and are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In New England, SMSA's consist of towns and cities rather than counties. The metropolitan population in this report, except where noted, is based on SMSA's as defined in the 1970 census and does not include any subsequent additions or changes.

Geographic regions. The standard census definition is used for the four regions of the country. They represent groups of States as follows:

South: Alabama, Arkansas, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, and West Virginia.

North and West: This designation refers to the Northeast, North Central, and West regions combined.

Northeast: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Vermont.

North Central: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin.

West: Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

A map outlining the four regions is shown in figure 1.

Income. Data on income covers money income only, prior to deduction for taxes, received from such sources as wages or salaries, net income from self-employment, Social Security, dividends, interest, public assistance and welfare, unemployment compensation, government pensions, and veterans payments. (Certain money receipts such as capital gains are not included.) Therefore, money income does not reflect the fact that many families receive part of their income in the form of nonmoney transfers such as food stamps, health benefits, and subsidized housing; that many farm families received nonmoney income in the form of rent-free housing and goods produced and consumed on the farm; or that nonmoney incomes are also received by some nonfarm residents which often take the form of the use of business transportation and facilities, full or partial payments by business for retirement programs, medical and educational expenses, etc. These elements should be considered when comparing income levels. For a more detailed explanation, see **Current Population Reports**, Series P-60, Nos. 114 and 115.

Median income. The median income is the amount which divides the distribution into two equal groups, one having incomes above the median and the other having incomes below the median. The medians for families and individuals are based on all families and individuals. The median for persons is based on the distribution of persons with income.

Mean income. The mean income is the amount obtained by dividing the total income of a group by the number of units in that group (families, unrelated individuals, or persons). The means for families are based on all families. The means for persons are based on the number of persons with income.

Computation of constant dollars. The adjustment for price changes was made by converting the income distribution for families for each year (1947 to 1974) shown in Part One into 1974 dollars, and each year (1974 to 1977) presented in Part Two into 1976 and/or 1977 dollars on the basis of the change in the Consumer Price Index. The Consumer Price Index is basically a measure of changes in prices of the goods and services bought by urban "wage earner and clerical worker families" representing about three-fifths of all persons living in urban places and about two-fifths of the total U.S. population. The same index was used for all groups of families because separate price indices have not been developed for families in different income class intervals. In addition, available data did not permit adjustment for the fact that the price index is strictly applicable to consumer expenditures for goods and services, whereas the family income data also cover family savings and income tax payments. For these and other reasons, the constant dollar figures, particularly in the income range over $10,000, are to be regarded as approximations. For a more detailed explanation, see **Current Population Reports**, Series P-60, No. 114.

Poverty classification. Families and unrelated individuals are classified as being above or below the poverty level using the poverty index adopted by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969. This index centers around the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Economy Food Plan and reflects the differing consumption requirements of families based on their size and composition, sex, and age of the person maintaining the family, and farm-nonfarm residence. These poverty thresholds are updated every year to reflect the changes in the Consumer Price Index. The poverty threshold for a nonfarm family of four was $6,191 in 1977, $5,815 in 1976, and $2,973 in 1959. The poverty data exclude inmates of institutions, members of Armed Forces living in barracks, and unrelated individuals under 14 years of age. For a more detailed explanation, see **Current Population Reports,** Series P-60, No. 115.

Labor force and employment status. Information on labor force and employment status generally relate to the population 10 years old and over for 1890 to 1930, 14 years old and over for 1940 to 1960, and 16 years old and over for 1970 to 1978. (Some 1970 data are for those 14 years and over and are so noted in the tables.)

Employed. Employed persons comprise (1) all civilians who, during the specified week, did any work at all as paid employees or in their own business or profession, or on their own farm, or who worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a farm or in a business operated by a member of the family, and (2) all those who were not working but who had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent because of illness, bad weather, vacation, or labor-management dispute, or because they were taking time off for personal reasons, whether or not they were paid by their employers for time off, and whether or not they were seeking other jobs. Excluded from the employed are persons whose only activity consisted of work around the house (such as own home housework, painting or repairing own home) or volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations.

Unemployed. Unemployed persons are those civilians who had no employment during the survey week but were available for work and (1) had engaged in any specific jobseeking activity *within the past 4 weeks;* (2) were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off, or (3) were waiting to report to a new wage or salary job scheduled to start within the following 30 days.

Labor force. Persons are classified as being in the labor force if they were employed, unemployed, or in the Armed Forces during the survey week. The "civilian labor force" is composed of all civilians classified as employed or unemployed. Labor force data beginning with the 1940 census are not entirely comparable with those gathered from 1890 to 1930, which pertains to gainful workers. The concept "gainful worker" included all persons who usually followed a gainful occupation, although they may not have been employed at the time the census was taken. It did not include women doing housework in their own home without wages and having no employment, or children working in the home at general household work, chores, or at odd times at other work.

Not in the labor force. All civilians who are not classified as employed or unemployed are defined as "not in the labor force." This group of persons who are neither employed nor seeking work includes persons engaged only in own home housework, attending school, or unable to work because of long-term physical or mental illness; persons who are retired or too old to work; seasonal workers for whom the survey week fell in an off season; and the voluntarily idle. Persons doing less than 15 hours unpaid family work are also classified as not in the labor force.

Occupation and industry. The CPS data on occupation and industry shown in Part Two are not comparable with the census data in Part One. Even within Part One, fundamental differences between the censuses, on occupation and industry information, limit the comparability of the data from one census to another. First, occupation and industry information for the censuses of 1890, 1910, and 1930 cannot be compared with that collected in 1940 and subsequent censuses. Prior to 1940, as noted above, under labor force, the census data on the economically active population referred to gainful workers; subsequent censuses refer to the experienced labor force. In addition, the occupational classification system used in the 1940's and later years is quite different from that used earlier. The following three major changes affect the comparability of data for the more recent censuses (1940 to 1970):

a. The age coverage for statistics on these subjects in 1940 and 1960 include persons 14 years old and over, in accordance with the definition of the labor force at those times; whereas most of the 1970 statistics are shown for persons 16 years old and over to agree with the current definitions of the labor force. However, for comparability, the 1970 data for the United States shown in this report are for persons 14 years and over. The regional figures are for persons 16 years old and over.

b. The allocation of "not reported" cases to the major occupation groups in 1970 increased the size of those totals relative to the totals for 1940 and 1960 when there was no allocation of these characteristics. The figures for persons 14 years old and over shown for 1970 have been adjusted such that the "not reported" category is treated according to the 1960 presentation. Such estimates were made at the national level only; regional distributions do not reflect these adjustments.

c. Changes made in the classification system limit the comparability of the data from census-to-census. Between 1960 and 1970, the number of categories was greatly increased and a new major group, "transport equipment operatives," was added to the occupation classification. Adjustments have been made in the 1960 data at the national level only to achieve as close comparability with the 1970 classification system as possible, which are shown in 1970 census reports.

Most of the adjustments outlined above under the three areas have been published in selected tables of the 1970 census reports, Volume I, **Characteristics of the Population.** However, adjustments made in the data for Blacks were prepared especially for this report. For more detailed information on the differences and various factors affecting the comparability in the occupation and industry data see the discussion and publications cited in the 1970 census reports, Volume I, **Characteristics of the Population,** Appendix B.

Occupation divisions. The major occupation groups are combined into four divisions, as follows:

White-collar workers. Professional, technical, and kindred workers; managers and administrators, except farm; sales workers; and clerical and kindred workers.

Blue-collar workers. Craft and kindred workers; operatives, except transport; transport equipment operatives; and laborers, except farm.

Farm workers. Farmers and farm managers; and farm laborers and supervisors.

Service workers. Private household workers and other service workers.

The sequence in which these four divisions appear is not intended to imply that any division has a higher social or skill level than another.

Work experience. A person with work experience is one who, during the preceding calendar year, did any work for pay or profit or worked without pay on a family-operated farm or business at any time during the year, on a part-time or full-time basis.

Part-time or full-time jobs. A person is classified as having worked at part-time jobs during the preceding calendar year, if he or she worked at jobs which provided less than 35 hours of work per week in a majority of the weeks in which he or she worked during the year. The person is classified as having worked at full-time jobs if he or she worked 35 hours or more per week during a majority of the weeks in which he or she worked.

Year-round full-time worker. A year-round full-time worker is one who worked primarily at full-time civilian jobs (35 hours or more per week) for 50 weeks or more during the preceding calendar year.

Black-owned businesses. The three types (legal forms of organization) of entities covered in this report are:

1. Sole proprietorship-unincorporated business owned by one person. Also included in this category are self-employed individuals.

2. Partnership-unincorporated business owned by two or more persons, each of whom has a financial interest in the business.

3. Corporation-business that is legally incorporated under State laws.

A firm was considered to be Black-owned if the sole owner or more than half of the partners were Black. A corporation was classified as Black-owned if more than 50 percent of the stock was owned by Blacks.

Years of school completed. Information on educational attainment applies only to progress in "regular" schools and refers to the highest grade of school completed. Such schools include graded public, private, and parochial elementary and high schools (both junior and senior high), colleges, universities, and professional schools, whether day schools or night schools. Thus, regular schooling is that which may advance a person toward an elementary school certificate or a high school diploma, or a college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling in other than regular schools was counted only if the credits obtained were regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system.

The median years of school completed is defined as the value which divides the distribution into two equal groups, one having completed more schooling and one having completed less schooling than the median. These medians are expressed in terms of a continuous series of numbers representing years of school completed. For example, a median of 9.0 represents the completion of the first year of high school and a median of 13.0 means completion of the first year of college.

Household. A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. A house, an apartment or other group of rooms, or a single room, is regarded as a housing unit when it is occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters; that is, when the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and there is either (1) direct access from the outside or through a common hall or (2) a kitchen or cooking equipment for the exclusive use of the occupants. A household includes the related family members and all the unrelated persons, if any, such as lodgers, foster children, wards, or employees who share the housing unit. A person living alone in a housing unit, or a group of unrelated persons sharing a housing unit as partners, is also counted as a household. The count of households excludes group quarters.

The figures for number of households are not strictly comparable from year to year. In general, the definitions of household used in 1900, and from 1930 to 1975 are similar. Very minor differences result from the fact that in 1950, 1960, and 1970, housing units with 5 or more lodgers were excluded from the count of households, whereas in 1930 and 1940, housing units with 11 lodgers or more were excluded, and in 1900, no precise definition of the maximum allowable number of lodgers was made. The definition of household for 1890, 1910, and 1920 differs slightly from that given above. For these censuses, no distinction was made between households and group quarters (quasi-households), and thus the numbers include both households and group quarters.

Family. The term "family," as used in this report, refers to a group of two or more persons related by blood, marriage, or adoption and residing together; all such persons are considered as members of one family. A household may contain more than one family. A person maintaining a household alone, or with unrelated persons only, is regarded as a household but not as a family. Thus, some households do not contain a family.

Data for families are shown only for 1940 and later years. Prior to 1940, the concept of "family" was basically synonymous with the present concept of "household" wherein a family comprised the head of a household and all other members of the household related to the head. Under this definition, a head of a household living alone was counted as a family but a mutually related group of lodgers or resident employees were not counted as a family. For further explanation concerning the historical comparability of the terms, see Bureau of the Census, **Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970, Bicentennial Edition, Part 1.**

As noted earlier in the report, in the past, the Census Bureau designated a head of household to serve as the central reference person for the collection and tabulation of data for each member of the family (or household). However, the trend toward recognition of equal status of adult members of the family (or household) has made the term "head" increasingly inappropriate in the analysis of family and household data. Therefore, the terms "families maintained by a man" or "families maintained by a woman" are treated as synonymous with those of male head and female head used in previous reports.

Rounded numbers. Individual figures are generally rounded to the nearest thousand without being adjusted to group totals, which are independently rounded; percentages are based on the unrounded numbers. In general, percentages which round to less than 0.5 are treated as zero.

More detailed definitions. Definitions and explanations for most subjects in the report are found in the decennial census reports and Current Population Survey reports, and in the specific sources listed in Appendix A, "References for Tables."

Appendix C

SOURCE AND RELIABILITY OF THE DATA

Source of Data

Most of the estimates in this report are based on data obtained from the Current Population Survey and Decennial Censuses conducted by the Bureau of the Census. Other data were provided by private concerns and various governmental agencies including the Bureau of Labor Statistics, National Center for Health Statistics, and the Department of Defense. A complete list of sources is shown in Appendix A, "References for Tables."

Current Population Survey (CPS). The monthly CPS deals mainly with labor force data for the civilian noninstitutional population. Questions relating to labor force participation are asked every month about each member 14 years old and older in each sample household. In addition, supplementary questions are asked in most months about various population characteristics.

The present CPS sample was initially selected from the 1970 census file and is updated continuously to reflect new construction where possible (see section, "Nonsampling Variability," below). The monthly CPS sample is spread over 461 areas with coverage in each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. A supplementary sample of housing units in 24 States and the District of Columbia was incorporated with the monthly CPS sample to produce the 1977 and 1978 data. The expanded CPS sample is located in 614 areas comprising 1,113 counties, independent cities, and divisions in the Nation. The 614 sample areas used include 461 areas from the monthly CPS and 153 supplementary areas.

The following table provides a description of some aspects of the CPS sample designs in use during the reference data collection periods.

Description of the Current Population Survey

Time period	Number of sample areas[1]	Households eligible		Housing units visited, not eligible[2]
		Interviewed	Not interviewed	
Aug. 1972 to present	461	45,000	2,000	8,000
Supplemental sample	153	8,500	500	1,500
Aug. 1971 to July 1972	449	45,000	2,000	8,000
Jan. 1967 to July 1971	449	48,000	2,000	8,000
Mar. 1963 to Dec. 1966	357	33,500	1,500	6,000
Jan. 1960 to Feb. 1963	[3]333	33,500	1,500	6,000
May 1956 to Dec. 1959	330	33,500	1,500	6,000
Feb. 1954 to Apr. 1956	230	21,000	500-1,000	3,000-3,500
Aug. 1947 to Jan. 1954	68	21,000	500-1,000	3,000-3,500

NOTE: Prior to 1966, income data were collected from approximately 75 percent of occupied households in CPS.

[1] Beginning in May 1956, these areas were chosen to provide coverage in each State and the District of Columbia.

[2] These are households which were visited, but were found to be vacant or otherwise not eligible for interview.

[3] Three sample areas were added in 1960 to represent Alaska and Hawaii after statehood.

The estimation procedure used for the monthly CPS data involves the inflation of weighted sample results to independent estimates of the civilian noninstitutional population of the United States by age, race, and sex. These independent estimates are based on statistics from decennial censuses; statistics on births, deaths, immigration, and emigration; and statistics on the strength of the Armed Forces.

Decennial census of population. Decennial census data in this report are based on complete counts or on the samples associated with the census. Descriptions of samples from the census are found in the appropriate census publications. Some 1960 data footnoted in this report are from special tabulations of the 53,000 households in a 1-in-1,000 sample of the 1960 census. See Appendix A, "References for Tables" for the specific tables.

Annual Housing Survey. The Annual Housing Survey (AHS) data were collected in October through December 1975 by the Bureau of the Census, acting as a collection agent for the Department of Housing and Urban Development. The sample for this survey was spread over the same 461 PSU's used for CPS. Approximately 72,600 sample housing units (both occupied and vacant) were eligible for interview. Of this number, 3,700 interviews were not obtained because, for occupied housing units, the occupants were not found at home after repeated calls or were unavailable for some other reason, or, for vacant housing units, no informed respondent could be found after repeated visits. In addition to the 72,600, there were also 7,300 sample units which were visited but found not to produce information relevant to the 1975 housing vacancy inventory. The AHS estimation procedure was similar to the one used for CPS, except that independent estimates of housing units were employed for AHS.

Vital statistics data. Data on mortality rates are published by the Office of Health Statistics Analysis of the National Center for Health Statistics, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Data on number of deaths (numerators of death rates) are gathered from the offices of vital statistics of State governments, with the assistance of the Public Health Service. The denominators of death rates are decennial census figures by age, sex, and race, with adjustments.

Fertility statistics are of two types: fertility rates based jointly on vital statistics and census data (example: total fertility) and rates based on census and/or survey data alone. Children-ever-born statistics are of the second type as are birth expectations statistics and cumulated proportion by age of women having first birth.

Reliability of CPS Estimates

Since the CPS estimates in this report are based on a sample, they may differ somewhat from the figures that would have been obtained if a complete census had been taken using the same schedules, instructions, and enumerators. There are two types of errors possible in an estimate based on a sample survey—sampling and nonsampling. The standard errors provided for this report primarily indicate the magnitude of the sampling errors. They also partially measure the effect of some nonsampling errors in response and enumeration, but do not measure any systematic biases in the data. The full extent of the nonsampling error is unknown. Consequently, particular care should be exercised in the interpretation of figures based on a relatively small number of cases or on small differences between estimates.

Nonsampling variability. Nonsampling errors can be attributed to many sources, e.g., inability to obtain information about all cases in the sample, definitional difficulties, differences in the interpretation of questions, inability or unwillingness of respondents to provide correct information, inability to recall information, errors made in collection such as in recording or coding the data, errors made in processing the data, errors made in estimating values for missing data, and failure to represent all units within sample households (undercoverage).

Undercoverage in the CPS results from missed housing units and missed persons within sample households. Overall undercoverage, as compared to the level of the decennial census, is about 5 percent. It is known that CPS undercoverage varies with age, sex, and race. Generally, undercoverage is larger for males than for females and larger for Black and other races than for Whites. Ratio estimation to independent age-sex-race population controls, as described previously, partially corrects for the bias due to survey undercoverage. However, biases exist in the estimates to the extent that missed persons in missed households or missed persons in interviewed households have different characteristics than interviewed persons in the same age-sex-race group. Further, the independent population controls used have not been adjusted for undercoverage in the 1970 census, which was estimated at 2.5 percent of the population with similar undercoverage differentials by age, sex, and race as is observed in CPS.

The approximate magnitude of two sources of undercoverage of housing units is known. Of the 83,000,000 housing units in the U.S., about 600,000 new construction housing units other than mobile homes are not represented in the CPS sample because they were assigned building permits prior to January 1970, but building was not completed by the time of the census, (i.e., April 1970). Almost all conventional new construction, for which building permits were issued after 1969, is represented. About 290,000 occupied mobile homes are not represented in CPS; these units were either missed in the census or have been built or occupied since the census. These estimates of missed units are relevant to the present sample only and not to earlier designs where the extent of undercoverage was generally less. The extent of other sources of undercoverage of housing units is unknown but believed to be small.

Sampling variability. The standard errors given in the following tables are primarily measures of sampling variability, that is, of the variations that occurred by chance because a sample rather than the entire population was surveyed. The sample estimate and its estimated error enable one to construct confidence intervals, ranges that would include the census value for specified percentages of all the possible samples that could be obtained from the sample design used for this survey. The census value would be included in the range:

i. From one standard error below to one standard error above the derived estimate for about 68 percent of all possible samples.

ii. From 1.6 standard errors below to 1.6 standard errors above the derived estimate for 90 percent of all possible samples.

iii. From two standard errors below to two standard errors above the derived estimate for 95 percent of all possible samples.

All statements of comparison appearing in the text are significant at a 1.6 standard error level or better, and most are significant at a level of more than 2.0 standard errors. This means that for most differences cited in the text, the estimated difference is greater than twice the standard error of the difference. Statements of comparison qualified in some way (e.g., by use of the phrase, "some evidence") have a level of significance between 1.6 and 2.0 standard errors.

Comparability with other data. Data obtained from the CPS and other governmental sources are not entirely comparable. This is due in large part to differences in interviewer training and experience and in differing survey processes. This is an additional component of error not reflected in the standard error tables. Therefore, caution should be used in comparing results between these different sources.

Caution should also be used in comparing CPS estimates from 1977 and 1978, when the expanded sample was used, to those from 1976 and earlier years. Some relatively large differences in estimates of population in metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas have been observed between the 461 and 614 area samples. These differences reflect a relatively large increase in variance on those estimates and do not represent actual changes in the population.

Note when using small estimates. Summary measures (such as averages and percent distributions) generated from CPS data are shown in the report only when the base of the measure is 75,000 or greater. Because of the large standard errors involved, there is little chance that summary measures would reveal useful information when computed on a smaller base. Estimated numbers are shown, however, even though the relative standard errors of these numbers are larger than those for corresponding percentages. These smaller estimates are provided primarily to permit such combinations of the categories as serve each user's need.

Standard errors for data based on the CPS sample. Instructions on the use of and tables of standard errors for estimates and percentages for characteristics pertaining to the total or White population (tables C-1 and C-3) and to Black and other races (tables C-2 and C-4) are presented below. Table C-5 presents factors which are to be applied to the figures in tables C-1 through C-4 to produce standard errors for the various subject matter areas.

Standard errors for data based on the 1960 census 1-in-1,000 sample. Standard errors for data based on the 1960 census 1-in-1,000 sample are estimated by applying the appropriate factor given in table C-5 to the standard errors shown in tables C-1 through C-4.

Standard errors for other data based on the decennial census. Sampling errors of all other data from the samples of the census shown in the report are small enough to be disregarded. However, the standard errors may be found in the appropriate Census volumes.

Standard errors for data based on vital statistics. Since sample statistics are not involved in the numerator or denominator of any vital rate (mortality or fertility), the standard errors for such rates are zero.

Standard error tables and their use. In order to derive standard errors that would be applicable to a large number of estimates and could be prepared at a moderate cost, a number of approximations were required. Therefore, instead of providing an individual standard error for each estimate, generalized sets of standard errors are provided for various types of characteristics. As a result, the sets of standard errors provided give an indication of the order of magnitude of the standard error of an estimate rather than the precise standard error.

Standard errors for intermediate values not shown in tables C-1 through C-4 may be approximated by linear interpolation. Estimated standard errors for specific characteristics cannot be obtained from these tables without the use of factors in table C-5. These factors must be applied to the generalized standard errors in order to adjust for the combined effect of sample design and estimating procedure on the value of the characteristic. For example, to produce approximate standard errors for total or White estimates for poverty persons based on data collected in the CPS after January 1967, multiply the appropriate figures in table C-1 or C-3 by the factor, 1.7. The factors for families and households should be used for items which can typically appear only once in a given household, e.g., "number of household heads" or "number of female household heads."

Two parameters (denoted "a" and "b") are used to calculate standard errors for each type of characteristic; they are presented in table C-6. These parameters were used to calculate the standard errors in tables C-1 through C-4 and to calculate the factors in table C-5. They also may be used to directly calculate the standard errors for estimated numbers and percentages. Methods for direct computation are given in the following sections.

Standard errors of estimated numbers. The approximate standard error, σ_x, of an estimated number shown in this report can be obtained in two ways. It may be obtained by use of the formula

$$\sigma_x = f\sigma \qquad (1)$$

where f is the appropriate factor from table C-5, and σ is the standard error on the estimate obtained by interpolation from tables C-1 and C-2. Alternatively, standard errors may be approximated by formula (2), from which the standard errors were calculated in tables C-1 and C-2. Use of this formula will provide more accurate results than the use of formula (1) above.

$$\sigma_x = \sqrt{ax^2 + bx} \qquad (2)$$

Here x is the size of the estimate and a and b are the parameters in table C-6 associated with the particular type of characteristic.

Standard errors of estimated percentages. The reliability of an estimated percentage, computed using sample data for both numerator and denominator, depends upon both the size of the percentage and the size of the total upon which the percentage is based. Estimated percentages are relatively more reliable than the corresponding estimates of the numerators of the percentages, particularly if the percentages are 50 percent or more. When the numerator and denominator of the percentage are in different categories, use the factor or parameter indicated by the numerator. The approximate standard error, $\sigma_{(x,p)}$, of an estimated percentage can be obtained by use of the formula

$$\sigma_{(x,p)} = f\sigma \qquad (3)$$

In this formula f is the appropriate factor from table C-5, and σ is the standard error on the estimate from tables C-3 or C-4. Alternatively, standard errors may be approximated by the following formula, (4), from which standard errors in tables C-3 and C-4 were calculated; direct computation will give more accurate results than use of the standard error tables and the factors.

$$\sigma_{(x,p)} = \sqrt{\frac{b}{x} p\,(100 - p)} \qquad (4)$$

Here x is the size of the subclass of persons, families, households, or householders which is the base of the percentage, p is the percentage ($0 \leq p \leq 100$), and b is the parameter in table C-6 associated with the particular type of characteristic in the numerator of the percentage.

Illustration of the use of standard errors. Table 143 of this report shows that there were 3,406,000 Black husband-wife families with earnings in 1976. Table C-2 shows the standard error on an estimate of this size to be approximately 83,000. Applying the appropriate factor from table C-5 and using formula (1), the approximate standard error is 0.6 x 83,000 = 50,000.[1] The 68 percent confidence interval as shown by these data is from 3,356,000 to 3,456,000. Therefore, a conclusion that the census value lies within a range computed in this way would be correct for roughly 68 percent of all possible samples. Similarly, we could conclude that the census value lies within the interval from 3,306,000 to 3,506,000 (using twice the standard error) with 95 percent confidence.

Table 143 also shows that of this 3,406,000 Black husband-wife families with earnings, 55 percent reported both husband and wife as earners. Since the numerator of this percentage refers to the number of Black families with both husband and wife as earners then the b parameter from table C-6 is 922. Using formula (4) the standard error on an estimate of 55 percent is approximately

$$\sqrt{\frac{922}{3{,}406{,}000}\,(55)\;(100 - 55)} = 0.8 \text{ percent}$$

Consequently, the 68 percent confidence interval is from 54.2 to 55.8 percent, and a conclusion that the census value lies within this range would be correct for roughly 68 percent of all possible samples. Similarly, we could conclude that the census value lies within the interval from 53.4 to 56.6 (using twice the standard error) with 95 percent confidence.

Standard error of a difference. For a difference between two sample estimates, the standard error is approximately equal to

$$\sigma_{(x-y)} = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2} \qquad (5)$$

where σ_x and σ_y are the standard errors of the estimates x and y; the estimates can be of numbers, percents, ratios, etc. This will represent the actual standard error quite accurately for the difference between two estimates of the same characteristic in two different areas, or for the difference between separate and uncorrelated characteristics in the same area. If, however, there is a high positive correlation between the two characteristics, the formula will overestimate the true standard error.

Illustration of the computation of the standard error of a difference. Table 143 of this report also shows that 48 percent of the White husband-wife families with earnings in 1976 reported both husband and wife as earners in the household. Thus the apparent difference between the percent of White husband-wife earners and Black husband-wife earners in a household is 7 percent. Using formula (4) with base of 43,397,000 and the b parameter for total or White family income from table C-6, the standard error, σ_x, on 48 percent is 0.2 percent. As shown above, the standard error, σ_y, on 55 percent is 0.8 percent. Therefore, using formula (5), the standard error of the estimated difference of 7 percent is about

$$\sqrt{(0.2)^2 + (0.8)^2} \doteq 0.8 \text{ percent}$$

---

[1] Formula (2) for this example gives a standard error of 49,000.

This means the 68 percent confidence interval around the difference is from 6.2 to 7.8 percent. Therefore, a conclusion that the difference from a complete census lies within this range would be correct for roughly 68 percent of all possible samples. Similarly, we could conclude that the difference from a census lies within the interval from 5.4 to 8.6 percent (using twice the standard error) with 95 percent confidence. Thus, we can conclude with 95 percent confidence that there were a larger percent of Black husband-wife families where both husband and wife were earners than there were White husband-wife families.

Standard error of a ratio. Certain mean values for persons in families shown in the tables of this report were calculated as the ratio of two numbers. For example, the mean number of persons per family is calculated as

$$\frac{x}{y} = \frac{\text{total number of persons in families}}{\text{total number of families}}$$

Standard errors for these means may be approximated as shown below. There are two cases to consider. In either case, the denominator y represents a count of families of a certain class, and the numerator x represents a count of persons with the characteristic under consideration who are members of these families.

Case 1: There is at least one person having the characteristics in every family of the class: as for example, the mean number of persons per family or the mean number of persons per family with a male head. For ratios of this kind, the standard error is approximated by the following formula:

$$\sigma_{\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^2 \left[\left(\frac{\sigma_y}{y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_x}{x}\right)^2 - 2\rho\left(\frac{\sigma_x}{x}\right)\left(\frac{\sigma_y}{y}\right)\right]} \quad (6)$$

The standard error of the estimated number of families, σ_y, and the standard error of the estimated number of persons with the characteristic in those families, σ_x, may be calculated by the methods described above. In formula (6), ρ represents the correlation coefficient between the numerator and the denominator of the estimate. In the above examples, and for other ratios of this kind, use 0.7 as an estimate of ρ.

Case 2: The number of persons having the characteristic in a given family may be 0, 1, 2, 3 or more: for example, the mean number of persons under 18 years of age. For ratios of this kind the standard error is approximated by formula (6), but ρ is assumed to be zero. If ρ is actually positive, then this procedure will provide an overestimate of the standard error of the ratio.

Standard error of a median. Estimated standard errors are provided for medians discussed in the text of this report and do not need to be calculated by the user. These standard errors appear in appendix tables A-2 through A-10 and A-25 and A-26. It was impossible to publish all income distributions for all the medians because of the lack of space. Income distributions, however, can be obtained upon request. Some users may wish to calculate standard errors for those distributions provided. The following section is provided to enable the user to calculate standard errors for estimated medians.

The sampling variability of an estimated median depends upon the form of the distribution as well as the size of its base. An approximate method for measuring the reliability of a median is to determine an interval about the estimated median, such that there is a stated degree of confidence that the median based on a complete census lies within the interval. The following procedure may be used to estimate the 68-percent confidence limits of a median based on sample data.

1. Determine, using the standard error tables and factors or formula (4), the standard error of the estimate of 50 percent from the distribution;
2. Add to and subtract from 50 percent the standard error determined in step (1);
3. Using the distribution of the characteristic, calculate the confidence interval corresponding to the two points established in step (2).

A 95-percent confidence interval may be determined by finding the values corresponding to 50 percent plus and minus twice the standard error determined in step (1).

Illustration of the computation of a confidence interval for a median. Table 133 of this report shows the median family income for Blacks in the United States in 1977 was estimated to be $9,563. Table 133 also indicates the base of the distribution from which this median was determined is 5,806,000 families.

1. Using formula (4) the standard errors of 50 percent on a base of 5,806,000 is about 0.6 percent.
2. To obtain a 95-percent confidence interval on an estimated median, add to and subtract from 50 percent twice the standard error found in step (1). This yields percent limits of 48.8 and 51.2.
3. From table 133, 37 percent of the Black families had incomes less than $7,000 and 15 percent had income between $7,000 and $9,999. By linear interpolation, the lower limit on the estimate is found to be about

$$\$6{,}999 + (\$3{,}000)\ \left(\frac{48.8. - 37}{15}\right) = \$9{,}359$$

Similarly, the upper limit may be found by linear interpolation to be about

$$\$6{,}999 + (\$3{,}000)\ \left(\frac{51.2 - 37}{15}\right) = \$9{,}839$$

Thus, the 95-percent confidence interval on the estimated median is from $9,359 to $9,839.

Table C-1. Standard Errors of Estimated Numbers

Total or White Population-CPS Estimates

(68 chances out of 100. Numbers in thousands)

Size of estimate	Standard error	Size of estimate	Standard error
25	7	2,500	71
50	10	5,000	100
100	14	10,000	138
250	23	25,000	204
500	32	50,000[1]	251
1,000	45		

NOTE: For a particular characteristic, see table C-5 for the appropriate factor to apply to the above standard errors.

[1] For estimates larger than 50,000,000, multiply the estimate by 0.005 to get the standard error.

Table C-2. Standard Errors of Estimated Numbers

Black and Other Races Population-CPS Estimates

(68 chances out of 100. Numbers in thousands)

Size of estimate	Standard error	Size of estimate	Standard error
25	8	1,000	51
50	12	2,500	76
100	17	5,000	96
250	26	10,000[1]	97
500	37		

NOTE: For a particular characteristic, see table C-5 for the factor to apply to the above standard errors.

[1] For estimates larger than 10,000,000, multiply the estimate by 0.010 to get the standard error.

Table C-3. Standard Errors of Estimated Percentages

Total or White Population-CPS Estimates

(68 chances out of 100)

Base of estimated percentages (thousands)	Estimated percentage				
	2 or 98	5 or 95	10 or 90	25 or 75	50
100	2.0	3.1	4.3	6.2	7.2
250	1.3	2.0	2.7	3.9	4.5
500	0.9	1.4	1.9	2.8	3.2
1,000	0.6	1.0	1.4	2.0	2.3
2,500	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.4
5,000	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.0
10,000	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.7
25,000	0.13	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
50,000	0.09	0.14	0.2	0.3	0.3
100,000	0.06	0.10	0.14	0.2	0.2

NOTE: For a particular characteristic, see table C-5 for the appropriate factor to apply to the above standard errors.

Table C-4. Standard Errors of Estimated Percentages

Black and Other Races Population-CPS Estimates

(68 chances out of 100)

Base of estimated percentages (thousands)	Estimated percentage				
	2 or 98	5 or 95	10 or 90	25 or 75	50
50	3.3	5.2	7.1	10.2	11.8
100	2.3	3.6	5.0	7.2	8.4
250	1.5	2.3	3.2	4.6	5.3
500	1.0	1.6	2.2	3.2	3.7
1,000	0.7	1.2	1.6	2.3	2.6
2,500	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.4	1.7
5,000	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.2
10,000	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.8
25,000	0.15	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.5

NOTE: For a particular characteristic, see table C-5 for the appropriate factor to apply to the above standard errors.

Table C-5. Factors to be Applied to Tables C-1 Through C-4 to Estimate Standard Errors of the CPS and of the 1960 Census 1-in-1000 Data

Characteristics	CPS data collected Jan. 1967 to present		CPS data collected May 1956–Dec. 1966		CPS data collected prior to May 1956		1960 census 1-in-1,000	
	Persons	Families	Persons	Families	Persons	Families	Persons	Families
Population distribution:								
Total, United States:								
Total or White	0.0	0.8	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.2	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.8	0.0	1.0	(X)	(X)
Residence-regional, metropolitan-nonmetropolitan:								
Total or White	1.4	1.0	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	1.6	1.0	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Income:								
Total, United States:								
Total or White	0.9	0.7	1.1	0.9	1.3	1.1	[1]0.8	[1]0.6
Black and other races	0.7	0.6	0.9	0.7	1.1	0.9		
North and West:								
Total or White	(X)	0.8	(X)	1.0	(X)	1.2	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	(X)	0.7	(X)	0.8	(X)	1.0	(X)	(X)
South:								
Total or White	(X)	0.9	(X)	1.0	(X)	1.3	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	(X)	0.7	(X)	0.9	(X)	1.1	(X)	(X)
Poverty:								
Total, United States:								
Total or White	1.7	0.7	2.1	0.9	2.6	1.1	[1]1.2	[1]0.6
Black and other races	1.4	0.6	1.7	0.7	2.1	0.9		
North and West:								
Total or White	(X)	0.8	(X)	1.0	(X)	1.2	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	(X)	0.7	(X)	0.8	(X)	1.0	(X)	(X)
South:								
Total or White	(X)	0.9	(X)	1.0	(X)	1.3	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	(X)	0.7	(X)	0.9	(X)	1.1	(X)	(X)
Educational attainment and school enrollment:								
Total or White	1.0	(X)	1.2	(X)	1.5	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	1.0	(X)	1.2	(X)	1.5	(X)	(X)	(X)
Marital status and family:								
Total or White	1.3	0.8	1.6	1.0	(X)	(X)	0.8	0.6
Black and other races	1.3	0.7	1.6	0.8	(X)	(X)	0.8	0.6
Migration:								
Total or White	1.5	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	1.3	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Employment--All labor force data other than unemployment and agriculture employment data:								
Monthly Level								
Both sexes, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	1.0	(X)	1.2	(X)	1.5	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.9	(X)	1.1	(X)	1.3	(X)	(X)	(X)
Male, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.9	(X)	1.1	(X)	1.4	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.8	(X)	1.0	(X)	1.2	(X)	(X)	(X)
Female, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.9	(X)	1.1	(X)	1.3	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.7	(X)	0.9	(X)	1.1	(X)	(X)	(X)
Quarterly Averages								
Both sexes, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.9	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Male, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.8	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Female, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.8	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.6	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years:								
Total or White	0.8	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)

See footnotes at end of table.

Table C-5. Factors to be Applied to Tables C-1 Through C-4 to Estimate Standard Errors of the CPS and of the 1960 Census 1-in-1000 Data—Continued

Characteristics	CPS data collected Jan. 1967 to present		CPS data collected May 1956–Dec. 1966		CPS data collected prior to May 1956		1960 census 1-in-1,000	
	Persons	Families	Persons	Families	Persons	Families	Persons	Families
Employment--Continued								
Annual Averages								
Both sexes, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.7	(X)	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.6	(X)	0.6	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Male, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.6	(X)	0.7	(X)	0.9	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.5	(X)	0.6	(X)	0.8	(X)	(X)	(X)
Female, 16 years and over:								
Total or White	0.6	(X)	0.7	(X)	0.9	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.5	(X)	0.6	(X)	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years:								
Total or White	0.5	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.5	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Unemployment:								
Monthly Level								
Total or White	1.0	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.9	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Quarterly Averages								
Total or White	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.6	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Annual Averages								
Total or White	0.4	(X)	0.5	(X)	0.7	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	0.4	(X)	0.5	(X)	0.6	(X)	(X)	(X)
Voting:								
Total, United States:								
Total or White	1.1	(X)	1.4	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	1.1	(X)	1.4	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Regions or residence:								
All races[2]	1.7	(X)	2.1	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Fertility (Number of women):								
All races[2]	0.9	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)

X Not applicable.

[1] Apply these factors to the standard error table for total or White population only.

[2] To obtain standard errors, apply the factors in this row to the standard errors in tables C-1 or C-3 only.

Table C-6. Parameters for CPS Data Collected From 1967 to the Present

Characteristics	Persons		Families	
	a	b	a	b
Population distribution:				
Total, United States:				
Total or White	0	0	-0.000010	1,389
Black and other races	0	0	-0.000087	1,255
Residence-regional, metropolitan, nonmetropolitan:				
Total or White	-0.000020	4,253	-0.000016	2,170
Black and other races	-0.000308	7,402	-0.000178	2,561
Income:				
United States:				
Total or White	-0.000007	1,533	-0.000008	1,063
Black and other races	-0.000052	1,385	-0.000064	922
North and West:				
All races	(X)	(X)	0.000252	1,334
South:				
All races	(X)	(X)	0.003794	1,504
Poverty:				
United States:				
Total or White	-0.000030	6,134	-0.000008	1,063
Black and other races	-0.000209	5,539	-0.000064	922
North and West:				
All races	(X)	(X)	0.000252	1,334
South:				
All races	(X)	(X)	0.003794	1,504
Education attainment and school enrollment:				
Total or White	-0.000016	2,064	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000186	2,792	(X)	(X)
Marital status and family characteristics:				
Total or White	-0.000017	3,500	-0.000010	1,389
Black and other races	-0.000210	5,020	-0.000087	1,255
Migration:				
Total or White	-0.000021	4,541	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000214	4,917	(X)	(X)
Employment--All labor force data other than unemployment and agriculture employment data:				
Monthly Level				
Both sexes, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000016	2,078	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000133	2,078	(X)	(X)
Male, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000025	1,798	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000221	1,798	(X)	(X)
Female, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000019	1,541	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000152	1,541	(X)	(X)
Quarterly Averages				
Both sexes, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000012	1,559	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000100	1,559	(X)	(X)
Male, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000018	1,277	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000157	1,277	(X)	(X)
Female, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000014	1,171	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000116	1,171	(X)	(X)
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years:				
Total or White	-0.000090	1,247	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000596	1,247	(X)	(X)

See footnotes at end of table.

Table C-6. Parameters for CPS Data Collected From 1967 to the Present—Continued

Characteristics	Persons		Families	
	a	b	a	b
Employment--Continued				
Annual Averages				
Both sexes, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000007	956	-0.000007	956
Black and other races	-0.000061	956	-0.000061	956
Male, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000011	755	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000093	755	(X)	(X)
Female, 16 years and over:				
Total or White	-0.000008	663	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000065	663	(X)	(X)
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years:				
Total and White	-0.000043	603	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000288	603	(X)	(X)
Unemployment:				
Monthly Level				
Total or White	-0.000015	1,971	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000139	2,265	(X)	(X)
Quarterly Averages				
Total or White	-0.000008	1,005	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000071	1,115	(X)	(X)
Annual Averages				
Total or White	-0.000003	394	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000028	453	(X)	(X)
Voting:				
Total, United States:				
Total or White	-0.000021	2,518	(X)	(X)
Black and other races	-0.000289	3,686	(X)	(X)
Regions or residence:				
All races	-0.000052	6,242	(X)	(X)
Agriculture employment:				
All races	-0.000028	3,307	(X)	(X)
Fertility (Number of women):				
All races	-0.000018	1,567	(X)	(X)

NOTE: To obtain parameters for CPS data collected from 1956 through 1966, multiply above parameters by 1.5; to obtain parameters for CPS data collected before 1956, multiply above parameters by 2.25.

X Not applicable.

Table C-7. Standard Errors of Estimated Fertility Rates

(68 chances out of 100)

Number of women	Children ever born per woman							
	.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0
250,000................	.05	.09	.13	.16	.20	.24	.27	.31
500,000................	.04	.06	.09	.12	.14	.17	.19	.22
750,000................	.03	.05	.07	.09	.12	.14	.16	.18
1,000,000..............	.03	.05	.06	.08	.10	.12	.14	.16
2,000,000..............	.02	.03	.05	.06	.07	.08	.10	.11
5,000,000..............	.01	.02	.03	.04	.05	.05	.06	.07
10,000,000.............	.01	.01	.02	.03	.03	.04	.04	.05

NOTE: For 1970 census data multiply the above standard errors by 0.04.

Table C-8. Standard Errors of Estimated Numbers

All Characteristics Annual Housing Survey, 1975

(68 chances out of 100. Numbers in thousands)

Size of estimate	Black and other races standard error	Total or White standard error
25...............	6	6
50...............	9	9
100..............	12	12
250..............	19	19
500..............	26	26
1,000............	36	38
2,500............	49	60
5,000............	50	83
10,000...........	69	113
25,000...........	(X)	157
50,000...........	(X)	160
70,000...........	(X)	97

X Not applicable.

Table C-9. Standard Errors of Estimated Percentages of Units Lacking Plumbing Facilities

Annual Housing Survey, 1975

(68 chances out of 100)

Base of estimated percentages (thousands)	Estimated percentage				
	2 or 98	5 or 95	10 or 90	25 or 75	50
75	2.3	3.6	5.0	7.2	8.3
100	2.0	3.5	4.3	6.3	7.2
250	1.6	2.0	2.7	4.0	4.6
500	0.9	1.4	1.9	2.8	3.2
1,000	0.6	1.0	1.4	2.0	2.3
2,500	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.3	1.4
5,000	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.0
10,000	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.7
25,000	0.12	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
50,000	0.09	0.14	0.2	0.3	0.3
100,000	0.06	0.10	0.14	0.2	0.2

NOTE: Apply a factor of 0.8 to obtain standard errors for all plumbing facilities.

☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1979 O—288-458